Custom Integrated Circuit Design for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

Llimos Muntal, Pere

Publication date:
2016

Document Version
Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record

Technical University of Denmark

Pere Llimós Muntal

Custom Integrated Circuit Design for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

Ph.D. Thesis, November 2016

DTU Electrical Engineering
Department of Electrical Engineering

Pere Llimós Muntal

Custom Integrated Circuit Design for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

Ph.D. Thesis, November 2016

Custom Integrated Circuit Design for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

Author:
Pere Llimós Muntal

Supervisors:
Ivan H.H. Jørgensen — DTU Elektro, Electronics Group
Erik Bruun — DTU Elektro, Electronics Group

Department of Electrical Engineering
Electronics Group
Technical University of Denmark
Elektrovej building 325
DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby
Denmark

www.ele.elektro.dtu.dk
Tel: (+45) 45 25 38 00
Fax: (+45) 45 88 01 17
E-mail: hw@elektro.dtu.dk

Release date:	30$^{\text{th}}$ November 2016
Category:	1 (public)
Edition:	First
Comments:	This thesis is submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for obtaining the Ph.D. degree at the Technical University of Denmark.

Preface and Acknowledgment

This thesis is submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for obtaining the Ph.D. degree from the Technical University of Denmark (DTU). This project is part of the Advanced Technology Foundation (Innovationsfonden) platform number 82-2012-4, "A new platform and business model for on-demand diagnostic ultrasound imaging", also known as Futuresonic. This project has been done in collaboration with BK Ultrasound, DTU Nanotech and Center of Fast Ultrasound Imaging (CFU) at DTU. The project has been supervised by Professor Erik Bruun and Associate Professor Ivan Harald Holger Jørgensen.

Even though a Ph.D. project is as much technical work as it is self-management, this project would have not been completed without the support of several people. I would like to take this chance to thank you all.

- A very special thank you to Ivan Harald Holger Jørgensen for all the support, supervision, discussions and much more. You have always been available even in a short-notice time for both technical and non-technical discussions. Focused approach, out of the box ideas, hard work, realistic thinking, and availability. An awesome combination for more than a supervisor.
- A very special thank you to Erik Bruun. First of all, because I would not be here at all if it was not for you. Also, for always believing in me and supporting in whatever was needed. You have been a true inspiration. That also includes wine advice.
- A thank you to the Advanced Technology Foundation (Innovationsfonden) for giving me the opportunity to be part of this research platform.
- A thank you to Trond Ytterdal for the external stay. It was a great period both in a technical and personal way and you received me with open arms.
- A thank you to Henriette D. Wolff for your day-to-day hard work in the department. You are the "mother" of ELE and I have no idea what we would do without you.
- A thank you to Allan Jørgensen for technical assistance with the development tools and keeping the servers fully functional so that everybody can work efficiently.
- A thank you to all the people I have been working with from BK Ultrasound, it has been a pleasure to collaborate with you.
- A thank you to all the Ph.D. students and personal in the ELE group that has been a part of these last three years. This is more than a group, it is a great family to be part of, and I will never forget this period.
- A great thank you Dennis Øland Larsen and Niels Marker-Villumsen for all the long hours spent discussing all sorts of related (and VERY unrelated) topics, for always being available and very willing to help and BILF-ing. You have been coworkers, mentors, friends... and I can not thank you enough for that.

- A great thanks to all my friends living in Copenhagen. Living abroad is not always easy, but I have been lucky enough to find all of you.
- Finally, an incredibly special thanks to my father Jaume, my mother Montse, my brother Albert and Pat. Even though you are not here in Denmark, you have no idea how much your continuous support means to me. This would have definitely not been possible without you.

Abstract

This work concerns the integrated circuitry contained inside a portable ultrasound scanner. These scanners are size and power limited, therefore, the main challenge is to achieve an acceptable picture quality within those restrictions. The structure of portable ultrasound scanners is different from traditional static ultrasound scanners since the data acquired is pre-beamformed, and thereby reduced, in the handheld probe. As a result, the circuitry inside the handheld probe is complex and is required to be small and efficient. Furthermore, it needs to reach enough performance to generate a usable picture quality, within the area and power budget limitations.

A handheld probe for portable ultrasound scanners contains several transducers, transmitting channels and receiving channels. In order to pre-beamform, the transmitting channels individually excite the transducers in a sequence filling the imaging plane and the signals received from each transmit burst area summed. Each receiving channel is required to individually amplify and delay its signal in order to correctly pre-beamform. The handheld probe delivers the data to a processing unit digitally, hence, analog to digital converters (ADCs) are contained in the probe.

Due to the nature of ultrasonic transducers, the transmitting circuitry needs to generate high-voltage pulses to drive them. Furthermore, the low-voltage receiving circuitry has to provide high enough signal to noise ratio (SNR) in order to generate usable imaging. For the purpose of evaluating the feasibility of the transmitting and receiving circuitry of a handheld probe for portable ultrasound scanners, three integrated circuit prototypes have been fabricated. Measurements have been performed on all of them with satisfactory results.

The first part of this project is focused on the high-voltage transmitting channels circuitry. This circuitry is required to generate pulses in the range of 100 V with frequencies around 5 MHz. The first prototype contains a full reconfigurable single-ended transmitting channel occupying a die area of 0.938 mm^2 and a power consumption of 1.41 mW. The second prototype contains a full differential transmitting channel, which has improvements on performance, smaller die area of 0.18 mm^2 and lower power consumption of 0.936 mW.

The second part of the project aims at the receiving channel circuitry. The third prototype includes a continuous-time delta-sigma analog-to-digital converter (CTDS ADC) operating at a sampling frequency of 320 MHz, a SNR of 45 dB, occupying an area of 0.0175 mm^2 and a power consumption of 0.594 mW. The CTDS ADC digitizes the signal before the pre-beamform summing is applied. The SNR of the ADC is directly linked to the picture quality of the imaging. However, the SNR is also related to the power consumption, creating a tradeoff between power and picture quality. The design approach will be to achieve the minimum SNR that generates an acceptable picture quality while using the minimum power possible. The ADC is implemented as an oversampled data converter with 1-bit output in order to simplify the accurate digital delay needed in each receiving channel to pre-beamform. Using this approach, the digital delay can be very efficiently implemented as an inverter based digital delay line with switches, achieving accurate precise delay that scales with technology.

Resumé

Dette arbejde vedrører de integrerede kredsløb, der indgår som en del af en bærbar ultralydsskanner. Denne type scanner er begrænset af krav til størrelse og effektforbrug. De primære udfordringer er derfor at opnå en acceptabel billedkvalitet indenfor de fastsatte krav. Bærbare ultralydsskannere er opbygget forskelligt fra statiske ultralydsskannere, da dataopsamlingen i den håndholdte probe er pre-beamformed, hvilket medfører en reduceret datamængde. Det komplekse databehandlingskredsløb i den håndholdte probe skal både være areal- og effekt-effektivt, kredsløbet skal samtidig opnå en høj ydelse indenfor de fastsatte budgetter for areal og effektforbrug.

En håndholdt probe der anvendes til bærbare ultralydsskannere indeholder adskillige transducere, der hver især er tilknyttet en dedikeret sender og modtager. Prebeamformningen foregår ved at hver enkel sendekanal exciterer transduceren i en sekvens, samtidig med at modtager-kanalernes data summeres for hver excitation. Det er påkrævet at hver modtager-kanal både forstærker og forsinker dens signal for at opnå korrekt prebeamformning. Den håndholdte probe indeholder analog-til-digital-konvertere (ADC), der opsamler analog data og sender disse videre i digital form til en databehandlingsenhed.

Den fysiske opbygning af ultralydstransducere gør, at det er nødvendigt at drive transducerne med firkantpulser med høj spænding. Lavspændingsmodtagerne skal opnå et stort signal-til-støjforhold (SNR) for at kunne generere brugbare billeder. Tre integrerede kredsløbsprototyper er blevet fabrikeret for at sandsynliggøre anvendelsen af sende- og modtagekredsløbenes til brug i bærbare ultralydsskannere. De tre prototyper er blevet verificeret eksperimentelt med tilfredsstillende resultater.

Den første del af projektet er fokuseret på højspændingssendekanalerne. Disse kredsløb skal generere spændingspulser op til 100 V med frekvenser omkring 5 MHz. Den første prototype chip, indeholder en fuld rekonfigurerbar single-ended sendekanal, der optager et chipareal på $0.938\,\mathrm{mm}^2$ og har et effektforbrug på 1.41 mW. Den anden prototype chip, indeholder en fulddifferentiel sendekanal, som har forbedret ydelse, optager mindre chipareal på $0.18\,\mathrm{mm}^2$ og har et lavere effektforbrug på 0.936 mW sammenlignet med den første prototype.

Den anden del af projektet er fokuseret på modtagerkredsløbet. Den tredje prototype chip, indeholder en kontinuerttids delta-sigma analog-til-digital-konverter (CTDS ADC), der opererer med en samplingfrekvens på 320 MHz, SNR på 45 dB, optager et chipareal på $0.0175\,\mathrm{mm}^2$, og har effektforbrug på 0.594 mW. Formålet med denne er at digitalisere modtagesignalet før pre-beamformning. SNR for ADC'en er direkte forbundet til billedkvaliteten. Forbedring af SNR er samtidig forbundet med et højere effektforbrug, hvilket skaber en afvejning mellem effektforbrug og billedkvalitet. Designfremgangsmåden er at opnå det mindst mulige SNR, som fører til en acceptabel billedkvalitet med det mindst mulige effektforbrug. ADC'en er implementeret som en oversamplet konverter med 1-bit for at simplificere den præcise digitale forsinkelse, der er nødvendig i hver modtagekanal. Ved brug af denne fremgangsmåde kan den digitale forsinkelse implementeres meget effektivt som en digital inverter-baseret delay line, hvorved der kan opnås en præcis forsinkelse, der er skalerbar med procesteknologi.

Contents

List of Abbreviations

ADC	Analog to Digital Converter
$ASIC$	Application Specific Integrated Circuit
$A-TGC$	Adaptive Time-Gain Control
BW	Bandwidth
CFU	Center for Fast Ultrasound imaging
$CIFB$	Cascade of Integrators with Feedback
$CMFB$	Common Mode Feedback
$CMOS$	Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor
$CMUT$	Capacitive Micromachined Ultrasonic Transducer
CS	Common Source
$CTDS$	Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma
$CTDSADC$	Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma Analog to Digital Converter
DAC	Digital to Analog Converter
DD	Digital Delay
$DTDS$	Discrete-Time Delta-Sigma
DTU	Denmark Technical University
DTR	Data Transfer Rate
FFT	Fast Fourier Transform
FoM	Figure of Merit
GBW	Gain-Bandwidth Product
IC	Integrated Circuit
LNA	Low Noise Amplifier
LDO	Low-Drop Out
$MEMS$	Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems
MOS	Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor
MSA	Maximum Stable Amplitude
$NOCG$	Non-Overlapping Clock Generator
NRZ	Non-Return-to-Zero

OSR	Oversampling Ratio
OTA	Operational Transconductance Amplifier
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PEX	Parasitic Extracted
Rx	Receiving circuit
SAR	Successive Approximation Register
$SASB$	Synthetic Aperture Sequential Beamforming
SCH	Schematic
$SDNR$	Signal to Noise and Distortion Ratio
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio
$SQNR$	Signal to Quantization Noise Ratio
SR	Slew Rate
Tx	Transmitting circuit
USB	Universal Serial Bus

List of Figures

1

Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the Ph.D. project documented in this thesis. The motivation and main challenges of this project are described and an outline of the chapters and contributions is given.

Ultrasound imaging is widely used in medical applications. This technique is cost efficient, ionizing radiation free, noninvasive and it allows real time imaging. Throughout the last years, the tendency of ultrasound scanners has been to increase their complexity in order to improve the picture quality. This is possible due to the fact that traditional ultrasound scanners are plugged into the AC mains which effectively supply unlimited power to the scanner. Therefore, the picture quality is limited by the data acquisition and processing, since the electronic circuitry of the scanner is not size or power consumption limited. The resulting system is a high-performance static large ultrasound system with a wide variety of scanning features. However, these ultrasound scanner systems have some inconvenients. Firstly, due to their large size, the transportability is limited. Secondly, the amount of scanners per hospital is low because of the high production cost, which is reflected in the price of the scanner. As a result, the flexibility of ultrasound scanning procedures in hospitals is severely reduced.

In the last decade, high-integration tendencies and technology improvements have enabled the possibility of portable ultrasound scanners [1]. The concept behind these scanners is to reduce the size in order to overcome the lack of flexibility of traditional static ultrasound scanners. Nonetheless, a portable system is supplied with limited power which sets a restriction on the complexity, size and power consumption of the electronics. Furthermore, due to the reduced size of the scanner, the area and power dissipation capabilities of the scanner set another constrain on the design of the electronics. For this reason, the image quality limiting factor of portable ultrasound scanners is not the complexity and precision of the data acquisition and processing, but the complexity and precision of the electronics achievable within the available area and power budget. Designing the electronics for a portable ultrasound scanner is a challenge, since they are required to be small and have low power consumption in order to utilize effectively the area and power budget. Moreover, the circuitry that drives the ultrasonic transducers needs to provide high-voltage levels, which increases the complexity of the design even further.

Generic discrete components are used in traditional static ultrasound scanners for implementing the electronics. These components, even though they are cheap, are typi-

cally over-designed in terms of area and power consumption to accommodate for a wide variety of applications. As a result, generic discrete components are not efficient for a specific application. This is not a problem for static ultrasound scanners because there are no area or power limitations. Nonetheless, for the handheld-size and power limited portable ultrasound scanners, application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) solutions are needed to fully utilize the area and power budget and achieve the best possible picture quality.

The aim of this Ph.D. project is to assess the feasibility of the integrated electronics of portable ultrasound scanners. This project is part of the Advanced Technology Foundation (Innovationsfonden) platform number 82-2012-4, "A new platform and business model for on-demand diagnostic ultrasound imaging", also known as Futuresonic. This research project is conducted by the Danish companies BK Ultrasound, Meggitt and the Alexandria Institute together with four research groups, Center of Fast Ultrasound Imaging (CFU) at the Denmark Technical University (DTU), DTU Elektro, DTU Nanotech and Radiology at Rigshospitalet. This platform covers complete research on ultrasound systems from the transducer to the imaging. Each company and research group is responsible for a specific part of the platform.

1.1 Thesis Outline

This thesis consists of eight chapters:

Chapter 2 presents the current state of ultrasound scanning. Firstly, the traditional static ultrasound scanners are briefly explained and the main advantages and disadvantages are examined. Secondly, portable ultrasound scanners are proposed as an alternative that covers the main disadvantages of traditional systems. Finally, the main implementation challenges of these portable scanners are thoroughly discussed.

Chapter 3 provides an overview of ultrasonic transducers including both piezoelectric transducers and the alternative more recent capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers. The main functioning principles and strengths and weaknesses are explained. Furthermore, the transducers used in this project are described.

Chapter 4 describes the digital probe portable ultrasound system that this Ph.D. project is targeting. The integrated circuits designed in this work are costume made to fit in the described portable ultrasound system in order to assess its feasibility. The characteristics, advantages, block structure and specifications are presented. Additionally, an overview of the state of the art of electronic circuitry for ultrasound scanners is provided.

Chapter 5 presents the integrated circuitry designed in this project. Three prototypes were made throughout the three years of this project and they contain circuitry for both the transmitting and receiving parts of the scanner. The first integrated circuit (IC), ASIC0, contains a single-ended transmitting circuit designed in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. The second IC, ASIC1, contains a differential transmitting circuit also designed in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. The third IC, ASIC2, contains a continuous-time delta-sigma analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and a low noise amplifier (LNA) for the receiving signal path designed in a 65 nm process. The design process, the topology selection, schematic, layout and measurements of the integrated circuits are presented.

Chapter 6 discusses the feasibility of the integrated electronics of the digital probe portable ultrasound system according to the results obtained with the three prototypes. The area and power consumption of the designed blocks together with area and power consumption estimations of the remaining blocks are used for the feasibility analysis.

Chapter 7 presents the Ph.D. project conclusions including the main success points, challenges and future work.

Chapter 8 provides an overview of other research topics that have been addressed throughout this Ph.D. project which are not directly related but still relevant to this work.

A visual overview of this thesis and its related publications is shown in Fig. 1.1.

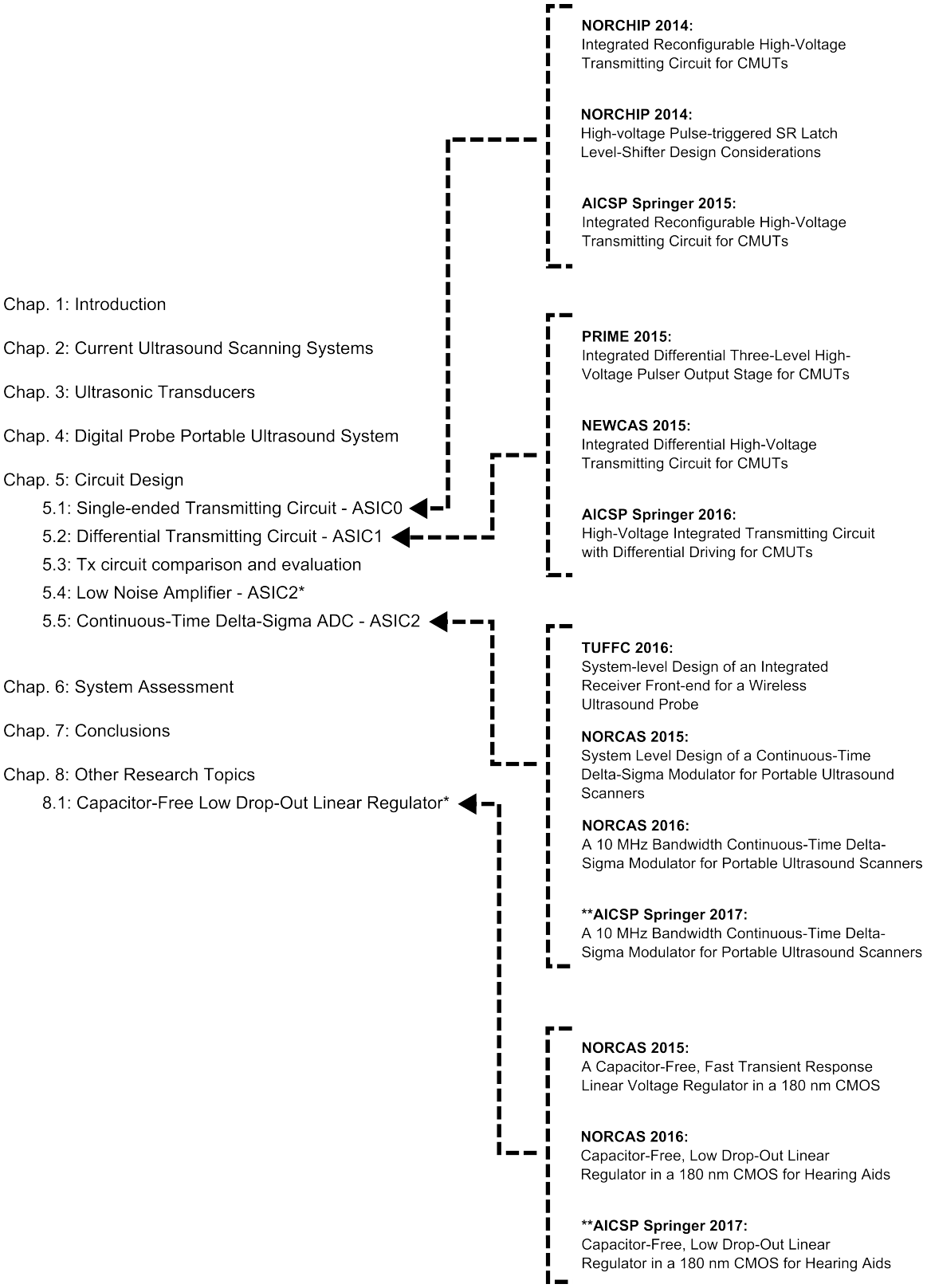


Figure 1.1: Overview of the thesis chapters and related published work.
**The author of this work is not the main designer.*
***Suggested for submission.*

2

Current Ultrasound Scanning Systems

In this chapter, an overview of the current state of ultrasound scanning is given. Traditional static ultrasound scanners are presented and their strengths and weaknesses are discussed. The emerging portable ultrasound scanners are introduced as a flexible alternative, while exposing their main implementation challenges.

2.1 Traditional Static Ultrasound Scanners

Medical ultrasound imaging diagnostic techniques have been used since 1950s in hospitals and they have become a standard procedure with wide variety of applications. It is a low-cost, non-invasive, easily usable technique that does not require any type of radiation or radioactive contrast substance to be injected in the patient [2]. A trained professional is able to visually diagnose various conditions through the ultrasound scanned image due to its high spacial and temporal resolution. Nonetheless, the utility of an ultrasound scanner is directly linked to its picture quality, since the higher resolution, the more precise and accurate diagnosis can be performed. For this reason, the main objective of ultrasound scanner design is to obtain the highest possible picture quality.

The structure of a traditional static ultrasound scanner, including its probe, is shown in Fig. 2.1. The probe consists of N channels each of them composed of an ultrasonic transducer, a transmitting circuit (Tx) and a receiving circuit (Rx). The high-voltage Tx excites the transducer in order to generate the ultrasound waves, which will be reflected off of the scanned internal tissue and travel back to the transducer inducing a signal that is amplified by the Rx. In order to transfer the N analog amplified signals from the probe to the scanner, a large, heavy and expensive cable containing N shielded coaxial cables is needed. The signals are digitized in the scanner using N ADCs leading to a data transfer rate (DTR) in the order of 150 Gb/s. Once the data has reached the processing unit, the real time imaging from the data acquired is generated and the imaging is finally visualized in a display. The transmitting and receiving timings of each channel are dictated by a control unit and the energy needed for the static scanner and probe are supplied externally, since the scanner is plugged into the AC mains.

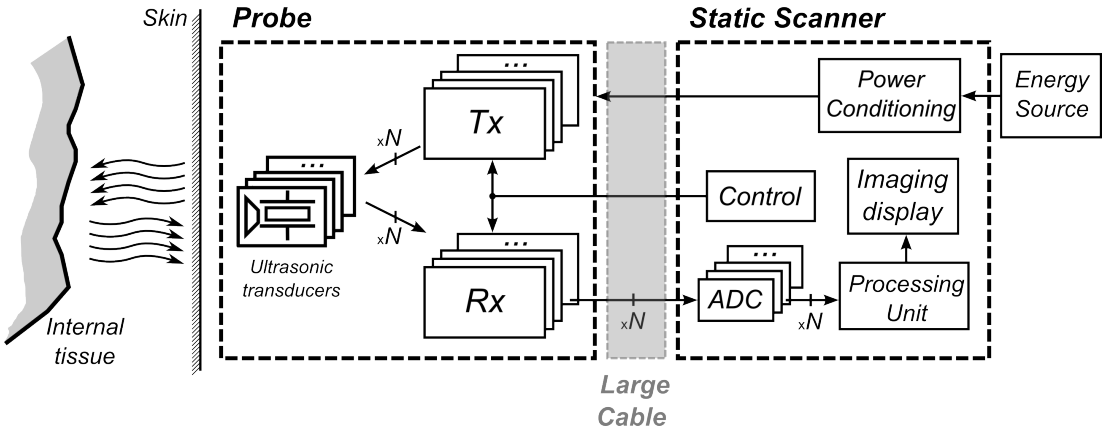


Figure 2.1: Traditional static ultrasound scanner structure.

The maximum achievable image quality has several limiting factors. Firstly, the transmitting and receiving capabilities of the ultrasonic transducer, which are discussed in Chapter 3. Secondly, the quality of the Tx, Rx and ADCs which dictate the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the signals delivered to the processing unit. Finally, the algorithm implemented in the processing unit which generates imaging from the acquired data.

In traditional static ultrasound scanners, the second limitation is not relevant since these scanners are plugged into the AC mains that effectively supply as much power as required to the system. Moreover, the size of the scanner is not a restriction, therefore, there is no limitation on the size or power consumption of electronic circuitry of the scanner. The electronics can be as complex as desired and do not need to be area or power efficient, hence generic discrete components are typically used. Even though they are over-designed to accommodate for a wide range of applications and thereby, they occupy more area and consume more power than needed, the cost of all the components is low compared to the total cost of the scanner.

Despite having a very high-performance and cover a wide range of ultrasound imaging applications, static scanners have several disadvantages. Firstly, a large, heavy and expensive cable containing N shielded coaxial cables is needed to transfer the analog data to the processing unit. As a result, the processing unit is local and physical part of the scanner. Secondly, these scanners are large and require AC mains supply, therefore, their transportability is limited. Thirdly, the price of static ultrasound scanners is high, hence the amount of devices per hospital is also restraint. Overall, static ultrasound scanners provide the best possible imaging results, however, they are expensive and have low scanning flexibility.

2.2 Portable Ultrasound Scanners

In order to overcome the flexibility challenges of traditional static ultrasound scanners, the concept of portable scanners has started to emerge. The idea is to develop a small hand-held device able to perform on-spot scanning, increasing the flexibility of ultrasound scanning procedures. The structure of an N channel portable ultrasound scanner is shown in Fig. 2.2. The main difference between the structure of a static and a portable ultrasound scanner relies on the data reception. In static scanners, a large

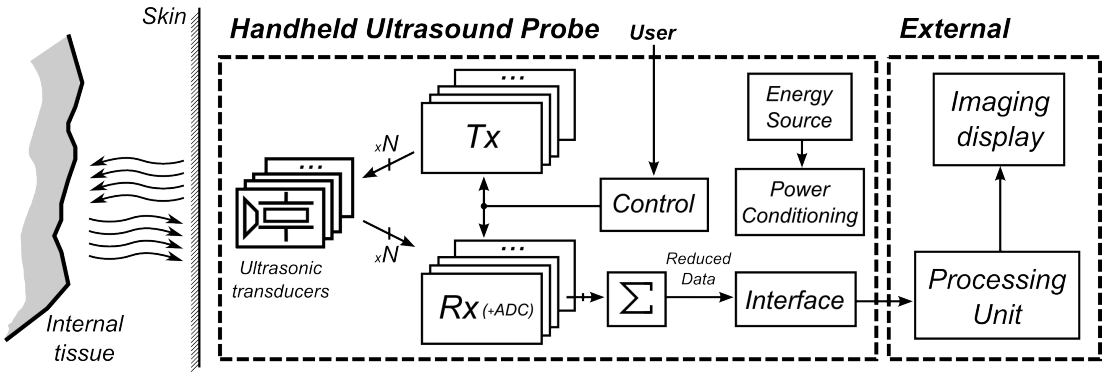


Figure 2.2: Portable ultrasound scanner structure.

amount of analog signals need to be transferred from the probe to the scanner. As a result, the signal transfer has to be done using a large, heavy and expensive cable containing N shielded coaxial cables, which typically ranges from 32 to 192. For this reason, the data processing unit is a local and physical part of the scanner.

Contrarily, portable ultrasound scanners digitize and reduce the data in the handheld probe. There is a lot of research done regarding ultrasound data reduction algorithms, however, this goes beyond the scope of this project. Only synthetic aperture sequential beamforming (SASB), which is the main imaging techique researched in the Futuresonic project is considered [3–6]. From this point on, beamforming is used instead of SASB techniques for simplicity. The probe contains ADCs in the Rx and has transmitting and receiving pre-beamforming capabilities to achieve the data reduction. The pre-beamforming is performed by exciting each transducer individually in a sequence filling all the imaging plane and summing the received signals from each transmit burst [3]. Each Rx needs to individually amplify and delay the signal to correctly pre-beamform the data, hence, a separate delay and amplification block per channel is needed. All channels are digitized and summed, reducing the data to be transferred to the data processing unit. The control of the Tx and Rx pre-beamformings is done with the control block.

Pre-beamforming the data reduces the DTR requirements down to 240 Mb/s, enhancing the use of standard data transfer methods such as universal serial bus (USB) or Wi-Fi interface. As a result, an AC mains supply independent low-power hand-held ultrasound probe can be used for the scanning without the need of a local processing unit. However, the hand-held probe becomes power limited by the required local energy source, i.e. battery. The processing unit can be specialized and located externally in a space with easy AC mains supply access, hence, similarly to static scanners, very high-performance data processing can be achieved due to no power consumption limitations. Additionally, the current state of the art transducers are already suitable for portable ultrasound requirements, hence, no specific transducers need to be investigated and developed for them. For these reasons, the main picture quality limiting factor is not the transducer quality or the imaging algorithms that generate the picture anymore. The power budget limited electronics of the hand-held probe dictate the maximum picture quality of portable ultrasound scanners. From this point on, the data processing and imaging will be considered external and effectively non picture quality limiting.

There are several challenges in the design and implementation of those electronics. Firstly, as it was aforementioned, the hand-held probe is no longer AC-mains powered,

therefore its maximum allowable power consumption is determined by the battery or energy source. Furthermore, the size of the probe is constrained since it needs to be hand-held operated. That sets a limitation on the area available for the electronics and the maximum power dissipation in the probe. Another challenge is the required high-voltage capabilities in order to drive the ultrasound transducers. As a result, the probe has to contain high-voltage transmitting circuitry and low-voltage accurate receiving circuitry while being small and efficient.

All these challenges need to be overcome to deliver data from the hand-held probe with the highest feasible SNR to obtain the best picture quality possible. In order to achieve this, the area and power budget need to be fully utilized, hence, over-designed generic discrete components are not suitable for this application. Custom designed Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) solutions are required for obtaining the best SNR achievable for a specific area and power budget.

This project is aimed at assessing the feasibility of the custom designed integrated electronics inside the hand-held probe of a portable ultrasound scanner. The portable ultrasound system targeted, including the hand-held probe, is described in Chapter 4.

3

Ultrasonic Transducers

In this chapter, an overview of ultrasonic transducers is given. The commonly used piezoelectric transducers are briefly explained and the emerging capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers are presented as an alternative. Their main advantages and disadvantages are discussed and the transducers used in this project are described.

3.1 Introduction

The most essential and characteristic part of ultrasound scanners are the ultrasonic transducers. These devices are responsible for the generation of the ultrasonic waves and the reception of the reflected waves, hence they can be operated bidirectionally. Electrical energy can be fed into the devices generating ultrasonic pressure (transmission), or ultrasonic pressure can be applied to the transducer generating an electrical signal (reception).

The two operating modes of an ultrasonic transducer, transmission and reception, are shown in Fig. 3.1. During the transmission, the Tx excites the transducer with high-voltage pulses generating ultrasonic waves, Fig. 3.1 a). The shape of the transmitting pulses is part of the transducers research field and it is out of the scope of this work. Square pulses are used here as part of the research done in the Futuresonic project. These waves travel through the skin and get reflected off of the internal tissue back to the transducer. During reception, the reflected waves are received by the transducer inducing a signal that is amplified by the Rx, Fig. 3.1 b).

The geometry and structure of the transducer determine the characteristics of the optimal driving pulses and induced signal, and thereby, the specifications for the Tx and Rx. For this reason, in order to custom design the electronics efficiently, the specific transducer to drive has to be determined. The circuitry can always be re-designed for a new transducer, but a generic design will never be optimal for different transducers.

In the next section, an overview of the two main types of ultrasonic transducers is given. Firstly, the commonly used piezoelectric transducers and the capaticive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs), which are used in this project, are discussed. Secondly, the operation principles of CMUTs are explained and the main advantages are evaluated. Finally, the specific CMUTs used in this project are described in order to derive the specifications for the Tx and Rx.

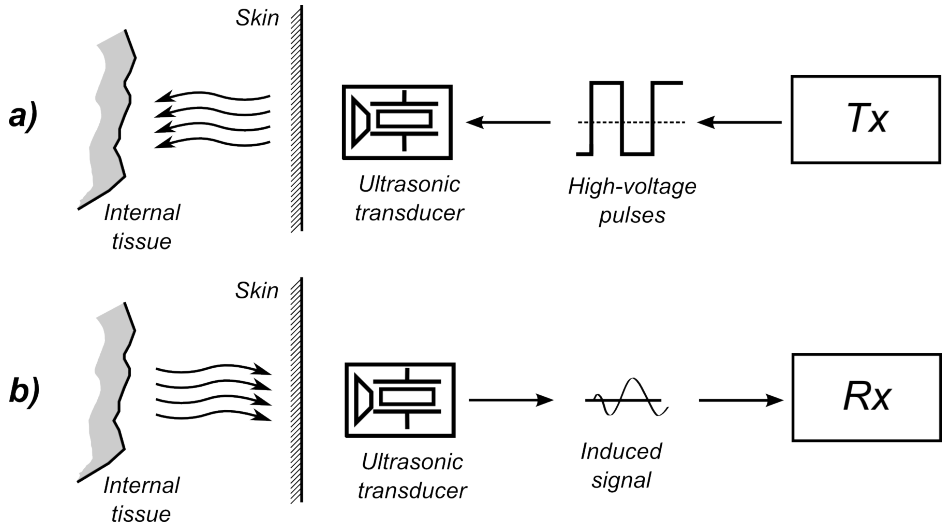


Figure 3.1: Ultrasonic transducer operation: a) Transmission. b) Reception.

3.2 Ultrasonic Transducer Types

Piezoelectric transducers are the most used transducers in ultrasound applications. Most commercial ultrasound scanners are piezoelectric based [7] since they are well known, well characterized and have a suitable performance for most ultrasound scanning demands. These transducers consist of two thin conductive layers with a piezoelectric material based on crystals or ceramics in between. By applying a voltage difference between the plates, the piezoelectric material deforms. Therefore, by applying a variating voltage, ultrasonic waves can be created. For receiving, the ultrasonic waves create a vibration in the piezoelectric material which generates a voltage signal between the two conductive layers that can be amplified for imaging.

Even though piezoelectric transducers are the mainly used transducers, extensive research in the last two decades has proved that capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) are a very suitable alternative [8] and have advantages both in terms of performance and fabrication process [9]. Due to the low mechanical impedance, CMUTs have less ringing that results in a shorter temporal pulse. Therefore, they achieve better temporal and axial resolution, which leads to a wider operating bandwidth (BW). Furthermore, they also have better thermic and transduction efficiency [10]. CMUTs are fabricated using standard silicon micromachining techniques, hence, they benefit from all the typical advantages such as low cost and high design flexibility [8]. Additionally, piezoelectric elements are diced using a mechanical saw that limits the distance between elements to 30-50 µm. CMUT elements are defined using photolitography, which allow much smaller distance between elements, 1-5 µm. For this reason, the number of elements per area unit is higher for CMUTs and the fabrication of complex transducer element arrays is simpler. As a result, it is much easier to flip-chip an IC to a CMUT array obtaining very compact structures with minimal interconnection parasitics, which highly benefits portable ultrasound scanner systems [11]. Additionally, due to process similarities, there is a high integration compatibility with CMOS integrated circuits. There has been several research done integrating CMUT and CMOS technologies by either wafer co-processing or wafer post-processing using monolithic CMUT-on-CMOS integration [12–18].

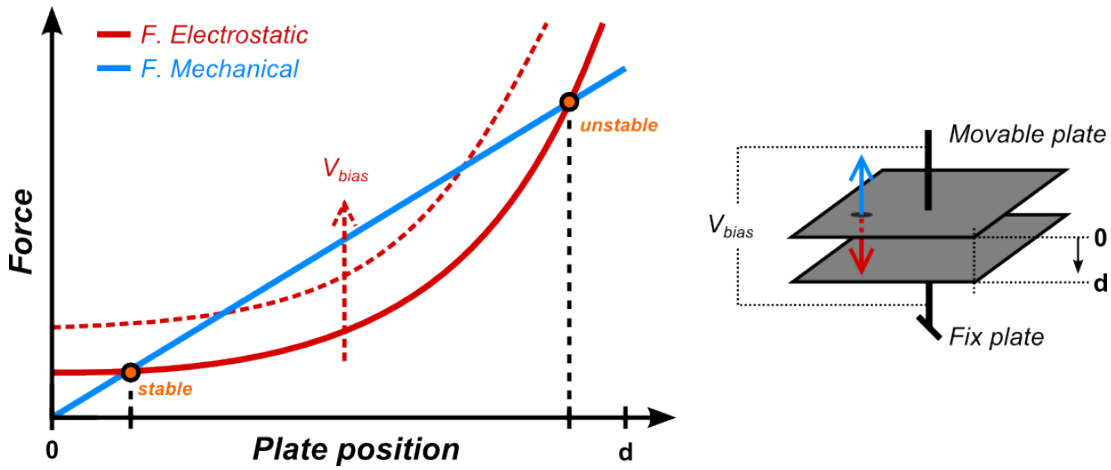


Figure 3.2: CMUT operation principle. Electrostatic force, mechanical force and stable/unstable equilibrium points.

CMUTs are micro-electro-mechanical systems (MEMS)-based devices that were invented in the mid-1990s and have improved immensely throughout the last two decades [8]. CMUT elements are mainly capacitive units that consist of a thin movable plate that forms the top electrode, which is suspended on top of a vacuum gap, and a fixed substrate, which forms the bottom electrode. In Fig. 3.2, a simplified approximation of the operation principle of CMUTs is shown. Whenever a voltage difference V_{bias} is applied between the two electrodes, the movable plate deflects due to the electrostatic force. The equilibrium is reached when this electrostatic force is equal to the opposing force generated by the mechanical stiffness of the plate. There are two equilibrium points, a stable and an unstable one. The CMUT operates around the stable point without surpassing the unstable point, since otherwise the plates would snap together. Increasing V_{bias} enhances the electromechanical coupling of the transducer but reduces the distance between the stable and unstable point, which makes the CMUT plates snap easier. Consequently, there is an optimal bias voltage V_{bias} for each CMUT, where the electromechanical coupling is the highest while avoiding the snapping of the plates.

For transmitting, high-voltage pulses are applied on top of V_{bias} creating a plate vibration that generates ultrasonic waves, Fig. 3.3 a). For the purpose of achieving symmetrical transmitting waves, the high-voltage pulses are symmetrical with respect to V_{bias} obtaining a vibration around the stable deflection position. The transmitting sound pressure of the CMUT will be maximum at a pulsing frequency matching the resonant or center frequency of the CMUT (f_c). The optimal V_{bias} and f_c are both determined by the structure and geometry of the transducer. For receiving, V_{bias} is constantly applied between the two electrodes 3.3 b). The reflected ultrasonic waves create a vibration on the movable plate that varies the transducer capacitance. This capacitance variation combined with a fixed voltage across the plates induces a current (I_{Rx}) proportional to that variation according to (3.1).

$$I_{Rx} = dQ/dt = d(C \cdot V_{bias})/dt = dC/dt \cdot V_{bias} \tag{3.1}$$

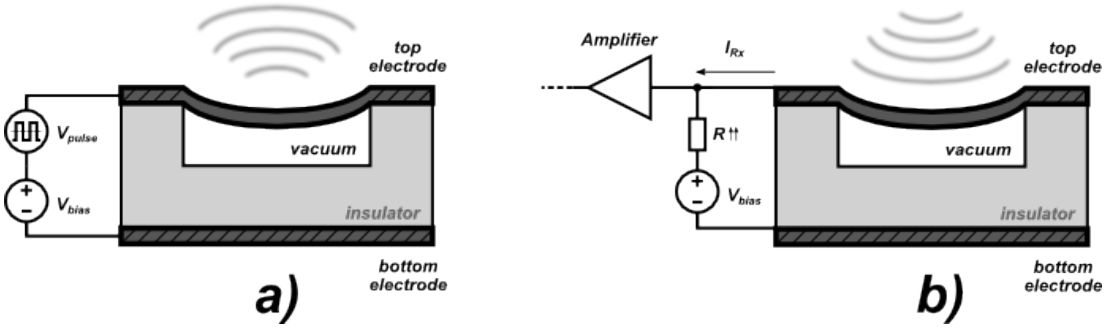


Figure 3.3: CMUT connection: a) Transmitting. b) Receiving.

3.3 Transducer selection

In this project, the integrated electronics are designed for CMUTs because of their potential advantages and also because these transducers are part of the research done in the Futuresonic project. DTU Nanotech is in charge of the design and fabrication of the CMUTs used in this project. The Tx and Rx need to be designed for a specific CMUT, therefore their specifications and requirements are determined by the characteristics of that transducer. Two different CMUTs have been used in this project, CMUT_A and CMUT_B. The specifications of each of them can be seen in Table 3.1. CMUT_B is an newer version of CMUT_A with a better fabrication process that achieves higher yield. Both transducers have the same f_c, receiving BW and driving slew rate (SR) requirements, however, they have different equivalent capacitance, C_{eq}, optimal V_{bias} and transmitting pulse amplitude V_{pulse}. CMUT_A is used in the single-ended Tx presented in Section 5.1 and CMUT_B is used in the differential Tx shown in Section 5.2. Since both CMUTs have the same f_c and BW, for receiving purposes they are effectively equivalent, hence they can both be used for the Rx channels.

Table 3.1: CMUTs used in this project

	C_{eq} [pF]	f_c [MHz]	**BW** [MHz]	**SR** [2 V/ns]	V_{bias} [V]	V_{pulse} [V]
$\textbf{CMUT}_\textbf{A}$	15	5	10	2	75	+/−25
$\textbf{CMUT}_\textbf{B}$	30	5	10	2	80	+/−20

4

Digital Probe Portable Ultrasound System

This chapter describes the digital probe portable ultrasound system that will contain the integrated electronics designed in this project. The system level tradeoffs are discussed and the system block structure is presented. The specifications for each block are defined and the state of the art of integrated circuitry for ultrasound scanners is reviewed.

4.1 System Characteristics

The target of this project is to assess the feasibility of the electronics for portable ultrasound scanners. Previous to the integrated electronic design, the system has to be defined. In this project, the digital probe portable ultrasound system shown in Fig. 4.1 is targeted. Similarly to the structure of portable systems discussed in Chapter 3, it contains in-probe pre-beamforming to reduce the data transfer to the processing unit.

The digital handheld probe contains 64 CMUTs, 64 transmitting channels, 64 receiving channels, a pre-beamforming summing block, an interface, a control block, a voltage regulation block and an energy source. The internal energy source, i.e. battery, feeds the voltage regulation block that supplies all the other circuitry. The Tx channels excite the CMUTs with a specific delay profile, and the 64 Rx channels are used for receiving. The combined data from the Rx channels is pre-beamformed by separately delaying and amplifying each channel and adding the signals with the summing block. The timings and configuration for the pre-beamforming transmission and reception are controlled by the control block. The pre-beamformed reduced data is sent to an interface such as a universal serial bus (USB), Wi-Fi or similar protocols, enabling the data transfer to an external system. The complex digital signal processing can now be performed in an external data processing unit(i.e. servers, cloud-based computing...) which have no processing or power consumption limitations. The real time imaging generated by the external processing unit is sent to a local imaging display so that the probe user can visually perform the diagnostic.

This project is focused on the integrated electronics in the handheld probe, therefore its general characteristics have to be defined. The power budget of handheld probe is limited to 3 W due to thermal dissipation capabilities. Moreover, the dimensions of

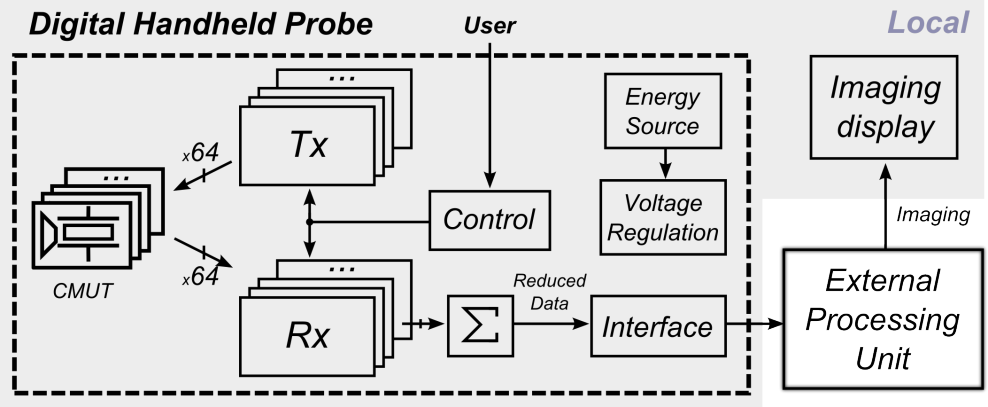


Figure 4.1: Digital probe portable ultrasound system structure.

the probe can not exceed the typical values of a portable device. The length of the probe is set to 100 mm so that it can be easily handheld. The width and height of the probe are determined by the size of the CMUT array, which in this case is 41 mm x 7.8 mm. Accounting for the battery, plastic encapsulation and extra margin, the total dimensions of the handheld probe of the system are set to 100 mm x 55 mm x 15 mm. The probe contains a CMUT array connected directly to two printed circuit boards (PCBs), which are sized 90 mm x 50 mm = 4500 mm^2. By allocating 500 mm^2 in each PCB for the contacts to the CMUT array, the effective area for the electronics in both PCBs is a total of 8000 mm^2.

4.2 Block Structure

Once the system has been established, the block structure of the Tx and Rx need to be defined. The Tx is responsible for the generation of the high-voltage pulses that drives the CMUT and the bias voltage needed for receiving. The structure used for the Tx is shown in Fig. 4.2. First, a low-voltage logic circuit conditions the signals received from the control block. The logic block functionality includes buffering, internal signal synchronization and gate-based logic operations. The level-shifters are responsible for translating the low-voltage control signals to the high-voltage gate signals needed to drive the output stage. The output stage, which consists in several high-voltage MOS switches driven by the level-shifted signals, connects the output terminal to different voltage levels. The Tx is implemented in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process that can tolerate up to 120 V.

The structure of the Rx is not as straight-forward as the Tx. Each Rx channel needs an individual gain and accurate delay profile in order to correctly pre-beamform, hence these two operations have to be performed before the summing block. The main tradeoff of the Rx channel structure is the placement of the analog-to-digital converter (ADC).

The first option is to place the ADC after the delay line, therefore an analog implementation of the delay is required. The ADC would be implemented as a Nyquist rate converter, hence an interpolation filter is needed afterwards in order to achieve the high delay accuracy needed for the pre-beamforming. These type of filters are complex, process dependent and highly area and power demanding, which is not ideal in this system.

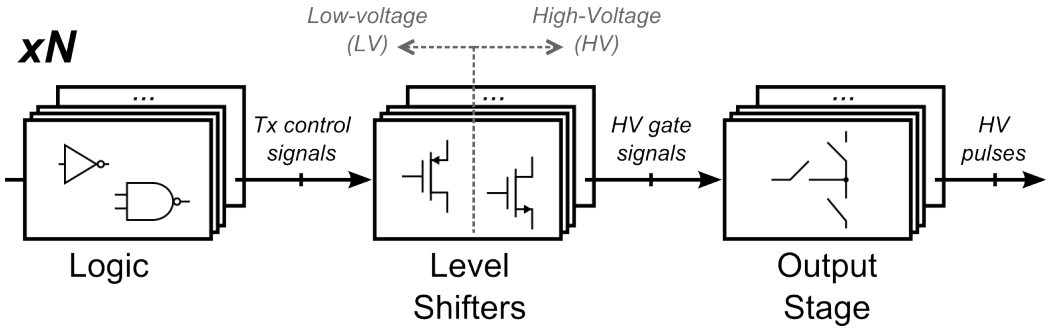


Figure 4.2: Structure of the transmitting circuitry (Tx). Low-voltage logic block, level shifters and output stage.

The second option is the proposed one, Fig. 4.3, where the ADC is placed before the delay, leading to a digital delay. Firstly, the single-ended signal induced in the CMUT is sent to a low noise amplifier (LNA), which applies the first gain and converts the signal to differential. This LNA requires a high-voltage switch or protection, since it is directly connected to the transducer. Secondly, the adaptive time-gain control (A-TGC) filters and adjusts the gain of the signal depending on the receiving time. This is needed since the magnitude of the received signal decreases over time due to the deeper ultrasound reflections, therefore the gain of the received signal needs to be increased progressively. Thirdly, the signal is digitized into a 1-bit stream by a continuous-time delta-sigma analog-to-digital converter (CTDS ADC). The channel delay is applied using a digital delay block (DD) and finally, all the channels are summed obtaining the reduced data. In this case, the ADC is implemented as an oversampled data converter obtaining a 1-bit digital stream with the necessary time accuracy inherently embedded. For this purpose, the output frequency of the ADC has to fit the minimum delay needed in the delay line. Furthermore, a 1-bit output simplifies the digital delay structure the most. Using this option, the clocked digital delay can be easily implemented with an inverter based clocked digital delay line with switches. The inverters and switches can be built out of minimum size devices and operate at the lowest supply possible achieving a small, efficient and precise delay implementation. This second implementation option was chosen from the Futuresonic project since it seemed more promising and also because of its research value. The Rx circuitry is implemented in a 65 nm process (instead of the 0.35 µm process previously used) in order to take advantage of the lower node technology, making the clocked digital delay more efficient and even less power consuming.

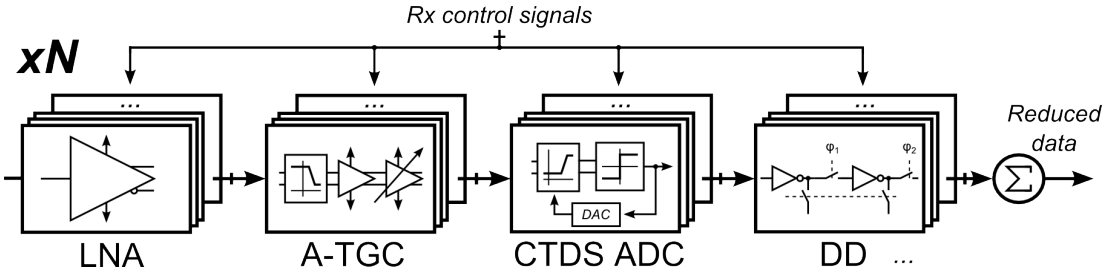


Figure 4.3: Structure of the receiving circuitry (Rx). Low noise amplifier (LNA), adaptive time gain control (A-TGC), continuous-time delta-sigma analog-to-digital converter (CTDS ADC), clocked digital delay (DD) and summing block.

The most critical blocks in order to achieve a low area and low power implementation are the Tx, LNA and ADC. Due to the need of high-voltage devices, the Tx is one of the most area limiting parts of the system, therefore, a small efficient design is necessary. Moreover, its current consumption can also be an issue, because of the high-voltage pulses at a frequency in the order of MHz. The LNA, since it is the first gain stage of the Rx, has to apply the first gain of the signal path while introducing the least amount of noise possible. Consequently, a significant part of the power budget has to be spent on the LNA to achieve the high requirements. Finally, similarly to the LNA, the ADC has to convert the analog signal to digital with the highest possible SNR to obtain the best picture quality. The area and power consumption feasibility study of the integrated electronics of the digital portable ultrasound system depends mainly on the Tx, LNA and ADC, hence, these are the main focus of this project.

4.3 Specifications

In this section, the specifications of the system are described. As it was stated before, the top-level limitations of the handheld probe are a maximum total power consumption of 3 W and an effective PCB area of 8000 mm^2. Furthermore, the work [19], part of the Futuresonic project, showed that a minimum SNR after summing of 60 dB is needed to produce acceptable ultrasound imaging with the processing unit. For the purpose of allocating the optimal SNR specifications in every part of the Rx channel, the system is studied.

The SNR of a single channel (SNR_{ch}) can be calculated as shown in (4.1), where v_{rms} is voltage root mean square value (rms) of the received signal and σ_n is the standard deviation of the noise. The total SNR obtained by summing $N = 2^M$ signals with the same v_{rms} and σ_n is shown in (4.2). The total summed SNR_{M} improves by $M{\cdot}3$ dB compared to the original SNR_{ch}. Consequently, for a system with 64 channels ($M = 6$) and an expected SNR_{M} of 60 dB after summing, the SNR_{ch} requirements at the end of each channel is 42 dB.

$$\text{SNR}_{\text{ch}} = 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{P_{signal,ch}}{P_{noise,ch}}\right) = 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{v_{rms}^2}{\sigma_n^2}\right) \tag{4.1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{SNR}_{\text{M}} &= 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{P_{signal,M}}{P_{noise,M}}\right) = 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{(2^M \cdot v_{rms})^2}{2^M \cdot (\sigma_n)^2}\right) \\ &= 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{v_{rms}^2}{\sigma_n^2}\right) + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(2^M\right)\ dB \approx \text{SNR}_{\text{ch}} + M \cdot 3\ dB\end{aligned} \tag{4.2}$$

Assuming that each Rx channel is thermal noise dominated and with a fixed signal power, the SNR_{ch} is determined by its noise power. The voltage squared input related thermal noise $v_{in,n}^2$ of a single transistor across a frequency bandwidth of f_{BW} is shown in (4.3), where $k = 1.38 \cdot 10^{-23}$ JK^{-1} is the Boltzmann constant, T is the temperature in Kelvins, q is the electron charge, and g_m is the transconductance of the transistor. Note that flicker noise is omitted in (4.3) due to the high frequency operation of the system. The g_m of a transistor in saturation can be expressed as

$2 \cdot I_D/V_{OV}$ where I_D is the drain current and V_{OV} is the overdrive voltage. Assuming a fixed and optimized V_{OV}, a linear relation between $v_{in,n}^2$ and I_D is obtained. Combining (4.1) and (4.3) a relation between the SNR of a transistor, $\mathrm{SNR_{tr}}$, and I_D is found, (4.4). This relation shows that for every 3 dB increase on the $\mathrm{SNR_{tr}}$, the current spent has to be doubled. More complicated systems, will have a more complex $v_{in,n}^2$ expressions, however, the total SNR will still be similarly related to the total current spent on the system. Generically, a function $C(k, T, q, V_{OV}, f_{BW}, I_t, ...)$ that depends on the system parameters can map the system total current, I_t, into the system noise power. As a first order approximation, this mapping function is inversely proportional to I_t, hence $C(k, T, q, V_{OV}, f_{BW}, I_t, ...) = C'(k, T, q, V_{OV}, f_{BW}, ...)/I_t$, where $C'(k, T, q, V_{OV}, f_{BW}, ...)$ is constant. Applying this principle to a single Rx channel (4.5) is found, where I_{ch} is the channel current. Similarly to the single transistor case, for each 3 dB increase on the $\mathrm{SNR_{ch}}$, the I_{ch} has to be doubled.

$$v_{in,n}^2 = \frac{8kT}{3q} \cdot \frac{f_{BW}}{g_m} = \frac{8kT}{3 \cdot q} \cdot \frac{V_{OV} \cdot f_{BW}}{2 \cdot I_D} \tag{4.3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{SNR_{tr}} &= 10 \cdot \log_{10}(P_{signal,tr}) - 10 \cdot \log_{10}(P_{noise,tr}) \\ &= P_{signal,tr|dB} - 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{8kT}{3q} \cdot \frac{V_{OV} \cdot f_{BW}}{2 \cdot I_D}\right) \\ &= P_{signal,tr|dB} + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{3q}{4kT \cdot V_{OV} \cdot f_{BW}} \cdot I_D\right) \end{aligned} \tag{4.4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{SNR_{ch}} &= P_{signal,ch|dB} - P_{noise,ch|dB} \\ &= P_{signal,ch|dB} - 10 \cdot \log_{10}[\ C(k, T, q, V_{OV}, f_{BW}, I_{ch}, ...)\ ] \\ &= P_{signal,ch|dB} + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left[\frac{1}{C'(k, T, q, V_{OV}, f_{BW}, ...)} \cdot I_{ch}\right] \end{aligned} \tag{4.5}$$

Considering a 2^M channel Rx system with a total current consumption of $I_t = 2^M \cdot I_{ch}$, the total summed $\mathrm{SNR_M}$ can be found by combining (4.2) and (4.5). Equation (4.6) shows that, as a first order approximation, I_t of the full Rx system depends on the targeted summed $\mathrm{SNR_M}$ and not on the number of channels M. Even though this result is based on several first order approximations and can not be extrapolated to extreme cases, it is a very relevant result since in principle any number of channels could be used yielding to the same power consumption. This is only possible by the usage of custom designed integrated circuits.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{SNR_M} &= P_{signal,M|dB} - P_{noise,M|dB} = \mathrm{SNR_{ch}} + M \cdot 3\ dB \\
&= P_{signal,ch|dB} + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left[\frac{1}{C'(k,T,q,V_{OV},f_{BW},...)} \cdot I_{ch}\right] + M \cdot 3\ dB \\
&= P_{signal,ch|dB} + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left[\frac{1}{C'(k,T,q,V_{OV},f_{BW},...)} \cdot I_t \cdot 2^{-M}\right] + M \cdot 3\ dB \\
&= P_{signal,ch|dB} + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left[\frac{1}{C'(k,T,q,V_{OV},f_{BW},...)} \cdot I_t\right] - M \cdot 3\ dB + M \cdot 3\ dB \\
&= P_{signal,ch|dB} + 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left[\frac{1}{C'(k,T,q,V_{OV},f_{BW},...)} \cdot I_t\right]
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.6}
$$

The ADC is the last block of each channel before summing, hence the signal quality required at its output is the $\mathrm{SNR_{ch}} = 42\,\mathrm{dB}$. Furthermore its bandwidth, BW is determined by the bandwidth of the induced signal in the CMUT which is 10 MHz. As it was stated before, the ADC is implemented by an oversampled data converter in order to allow a very efficient and small clocked digital delay implementation. For this purpose, the period of the output bits of the oversampled ADC, which is the inverse of the sampling frequency (f_s), has to match the minimum delay needed in the clocked digital delay line. The minimum delay required in this system is defined by the project to be 3.125 ns. As a result, for a BW of 10 MHz, in order to achieve a $f_s = 1/3.125\,\mathrm{ns} = 320\,\mathrm{MHz}$, the oversampling ratio (OSR) is locked to 16. A discrete-time circuit is not possible with the high f_s defined, therefore a continuous-time delta-sigma ADC (CTDS ADC) is used to digitize the signal. The ADC is implemented fully differential to reduce the common-mode noise.

The LNA is the first block in the receiving chain, therefore it receives the signal directly from the CMUT. Similarly to the ADC, the BW of the LNA is determined by the BW of the induced signal in the transducer with some overhead which leads to 12 MHz. For signal quality purposes, the input referred noise of the LNA, $V_{n,LNA}$, and the gain of the LNA, A_{LNA}, are defined by the Futuresonic project to be $2\,\mathrm{nV}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$ and 14.8 dB respectively.

The Tx circuit is custom designed for the CMUTs defined in Section 3.3, therefore its specifications are inherently determined by the pulsing voltage characteristics that the transducers require. The typical pulsing shape for transmitting can be seen in Fig. 4.4. In order to achieve maximum ultrasonic pressure, the pulsing frequency (f_{Tx}) has to match f_c of the CMUT and the pulse transitions need a minimum SR required. Furthermore, V_{bias}, V_{HI} and V_{LO} have to match the optimal voltage levels of the CMUT. The transmitting time (t_{Tx}) and the receiving time (t_{Rx}) are set to 400 ns and 106.4 µs respectively (1/266 duty cycle) from the ultrasound scanning characteristics.

As it was stated before, two different CMUTs for portable ultrasound scanners are used in this project, $\mathrm{CMUT_A}$ and $\mathrm{CMUT_B}$. The characteristics of both transducers were previously summarized in Table 3.1. Both transducers have the same $f_c = 5\,\mathrm{MHz}$, BW = 10 MHz and the same required SR = 2 V/ns. V_{bias}, V_{HI} and V_{LO} are 75 V, 100 V, 50 V and 80 V, 100 V, 60 V for $\mathrm{CMUT_A}$ and $\mathrm{CMUT_B}$ respectively.

A summary of all the specifications described in this section can be seen in Table 4.1.

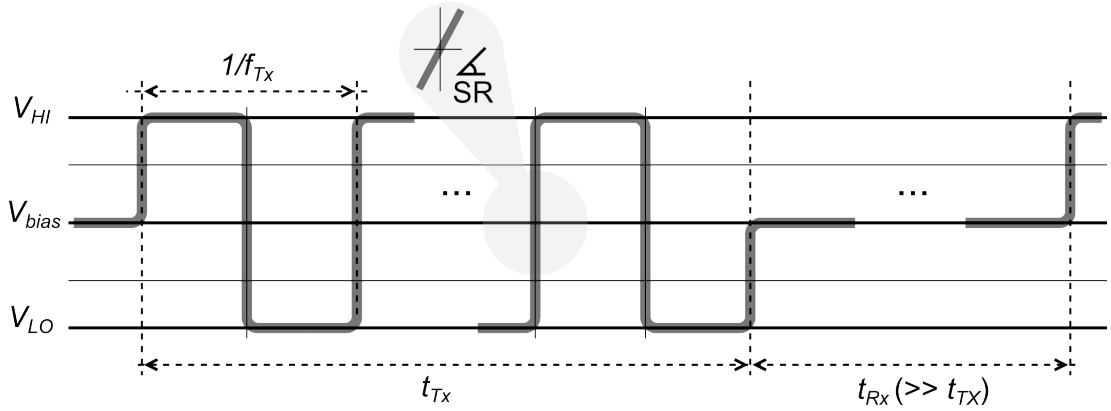


Figure 4.4: Typical high-voltage pulsing shape required for CMUT operation. Transmitting frequency f_{Tx}, slew rate SR, transmitting time t_{Tx}, receiving time t_{Rx} and voltage levels V_{LO}, V_{bias} and V_{HI}.

Table 4.1: Summary of the Circuitry Specifications

	f_{Tx} [MHz]	SR [V/ns]	V_{bias} [V]	V_{pulse} [V]	t_{Tx} [ns]	t_{Rx} [µs]
Tx_0	5	2	75	+/- 25	400	106.4
Tx_1	5	2	80	+/- 20	400	106.4

	SNR [dB]	BW [MHz]	f_s [MHz]	OSR [-]	B_q [-]
OS ADC	42	10	320	16	1

	A_{LNA} [dB]	BW_{LNA} [MHz]	$V_{n,LNA}$ [nV/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$]
LNA	14.8	12	2

4.4 Ultrasound Scanner Circuits State of the Art

Since the invention of ultrasound scanner systems, most research has been done on traditional static scanners. Only in the last years, portable ultrasound scanners have emerged. As it was stated before, the structure and limitations of static scanners are different from the portable ultrasound scanners. As a result, the focus of ultrasound scanners research is on the transducers, front-end or the digital signal processing to generate the imaging. Furthermore, the investigations done on the electronics of ultrasound systems are aimed at functionality and high-performance since size and power have not traditionally been a limitation.

Typically, handheld probes of static ultrasound scanners contain a transducer array, transmitting channels (transmitters) and receiving amplifiers (receivers). The combination of a transmitter and a receiver is commonly called transceiver. Several research has been done on integrated transceivers in order to achieve a compact high performance implementation [11, 14, 16, 20–25]. Some of the designs, include flip-chip bonding to a CMUT array [11, 21, 22, 25] or are even fabricated using CMUT-on-CMOS techniques [14, 16]. Most of the comparisons found in the papers are mainly aimed at performance and not efficiency. As it was stated before, this is due to the high-performance static ultrasound systems targeted, which have effectively no power limitations.

Additionally, there has been some research done in analog-to-digital converters (ADCs) specifically designed for ultrasound systems. The published work includes several ADC topologies such as pipeline [26], successive approximation register (SAR) [27] and continuous-time delta-sigma modulator [28–30]. The ADC specifications and performance vary significantly across publications, which exposes the lack of maturity of the field of ASICs for ultrasound systems.

In order to locate the ADC specifications for this project within the design space of published ADCs, the ADC performance survey done by B. Murmannin in [31] is used. In Figure 4.5, the ADC set is plotted as a function of the signal to noise and distortion ratio (SNDR) and bandwidth (BW). They are grouped by architecture including pipeline, discrete-time delta-sigma (DTDS), continuous-time delta-sigma (CTDS), flash, SAR and folding. Each ADC is represented by a circle which size is proportional to the standardized ADC figure of merit (FoM) (4.7). The targeted ADC for this project is marked with a star and it has a comparatively low SNDR and a moderate BW. A closer look at the ADC performance survey, Figure 4.6, shows that there are not many ADCs with similar SNDR and BW. Moreover, most ADCs with close specifications are mainly SARs and pipelines. This indicates that a CTDS architecture, without system level considerations, might not be the most efficient for the target specifications and could be challenging to design. As it was stated before, in this project, an the oversampled ADC topology has been chosen in order to minimize the power consumption of the complex digital circuitry of the portable ultrasound scanner system. However, this can compromise the individual FoM of the ADC on block level.

$$\mathrm{FoM} = \frac{\mathrm{Power}}{2 \cdot \mathrm{BW} \cdot 2^{\frac{\mathrm{SNDR} - 1.76\,\mathrm{dB}}{6.02\,\mathrm{dB}}}} \tag{4.7}$$

Note that due to the novelty of the field, most publications are very recent, and a lot of them were published during this project. This clearly shows that custom integrated circuit design for portable ultrasound scanning systems is an emerging field and is currently on the research front.

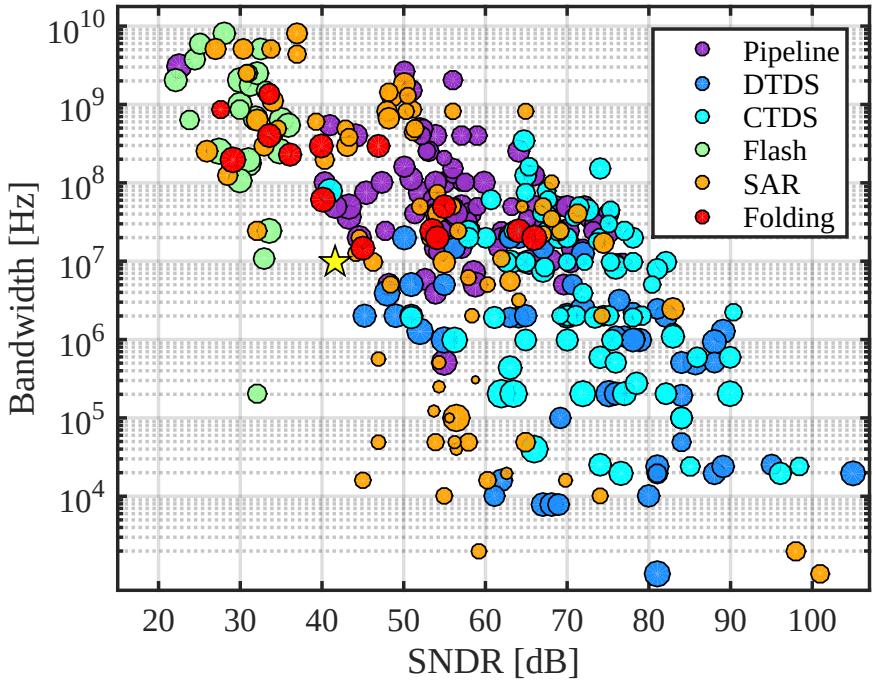


Figure 4.5: ADC performance survey plot in function of the SDNR and the BW. The size of the circles is proportional to the FoM of each ADC. The ADC of this project is marked with a star.

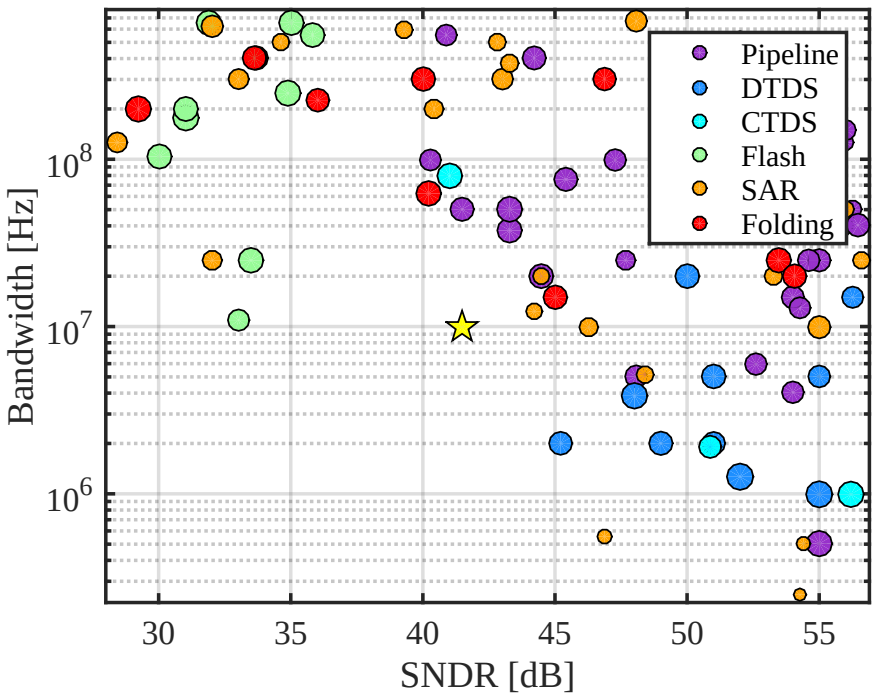


Figure 4.6: Closer look at the ADC performance survey plot in function of the SDNR and the BW. The size of the circles is proportional to the FoM of each ADC. The ADC of this project is marked with a star.

5

Circuit Design

This chapter describes the integrated circuitry designed in the three prototypes fabricated in this project. The first two prototypes contain transmitting circuitry and are fabricated in a high-voltage 0.35 µm *process. The third prototype contains several blocks of the receiving circuitry and is fabricated in a* 65 nm *process.*

Throughout this project, three integrated circuit prototypes have been fabricated. They contain the most critical blocks of the system described in Chapter 4. The target of these prototypes is to assess the feasibility of the integrated electronics of the system with respect to area and power consumption.

The first prototype, ASIC0, was fabricated in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process and contains a full single-ended transmitting circuit. The second prototype, ASIC1, was also fabricated in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process and contains a full differential transmitting circuit. The third prototype, ASIC2, was fabricated in a 65 nm process and contains a low noise amplifier (LNA) and a continuous-time delta-sigma ADC.

In Sections 5.1, 5.2, the circuit design, simulation results and measurements of the two Tx circuits are shown. In Section 5.3, the transmitting waves of a real CMUT are measured by driving it with the two Tx designed and a commercial ultrasound medical transmitter used in a static scanner in order to compare them. Section 5.4 briefly describes the performance of the LNA included in ASIC2. The author of this work is not the main designer of the LNA. Finally, in Section 5.5, the design process, simulation results and measurements performed on the continuous-time delta-sigma ADC are presented. The publications related to each part are mentioned at the beginning of each section.

5.1 Single-ended Transmitting Circuit - ASIC0

5.1.1 Overview

The first prototype of the project, ASIC0, contains a reconfigurable single-ended transmitting circuitry fabricated in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. This Tx was designed reconfigurable for research purposes in order to test different driving strengths and even different transducers with the same integrated circuit. As a consequence, the area and

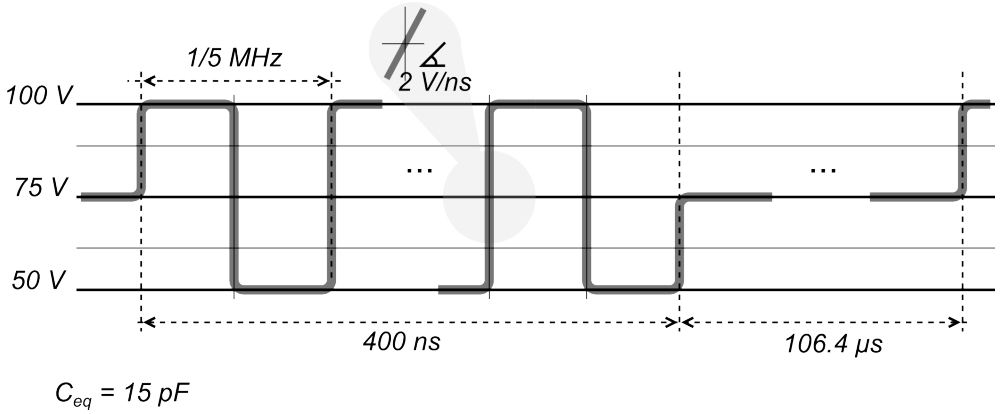


Figure 5.1: Tx output in the most demanding driving operation. Tx frequency $f_{Tx} = 5\,\text{MHz}$, slew rate $\text{SR} = 2\,\text{V/ns}$, transmitting time $t_{Tx} = 400\,\text{ns}$, receiving time $= 106.4\,\mu\text{s}$, $V_{LO} = 50\,\text{V}$, $V_{bias} = 75\,\text{V}$, $V_{HI} = 100\,\text{V}$ and load equivalent $C_{eq} = 15\,\text{pF}$.

power consumption of the circuit are higher than a Tx custom designed for a specific CMUT. The reconfigurable single-ended transmitting circuit discussed in this section can drive CMUTs up to the specifications of CMUT_A. Combining the transmitting and receiving timings defined in Chapter 4 and the specifications of CMUT_A defined in Chapter 3, the output of the Tx at the most demanding driving operation is shown in Fig. 5.1. The publications related to this Tx are [32–34].

5.1.2 Design

This circuit has several voltage levels, hence, devices with different capabilities have to be used. The specifications and symbols of each device used is shown in Fig. 5.2, stating the type of MOS device, maximum drain-source voltage $V_{DS,max}$ and maximum gate-source voltage $V_{GS,max}$. These are the terminal to terminal breakdown voltages. Note that an NMOSI is an isolated NMOS located in its own P-well, therefore its bulk terminal can be connected to a different potential than the p-substrate. All transistors in the schematics without a bulk connection are assumed to have its bulk connected to its source.

High-voltage integrated circuit design requires extra considerations such as device lifetime and deep N-well sharing rules. For high-voltage devices, lifetime can be reduced depending on the terminal to terminal operating voltages. In order to increase the longevity of the devices either the operating voltages need to be lowered or devices with higher voltage breakdown tolerance have to be used. Moreover, since area is an

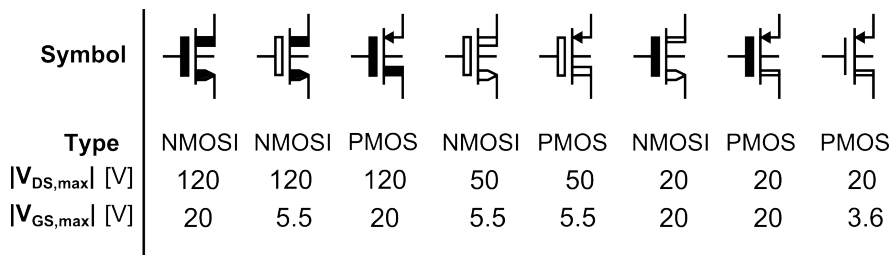


Figure 5.2: High-voltage MOS devices.

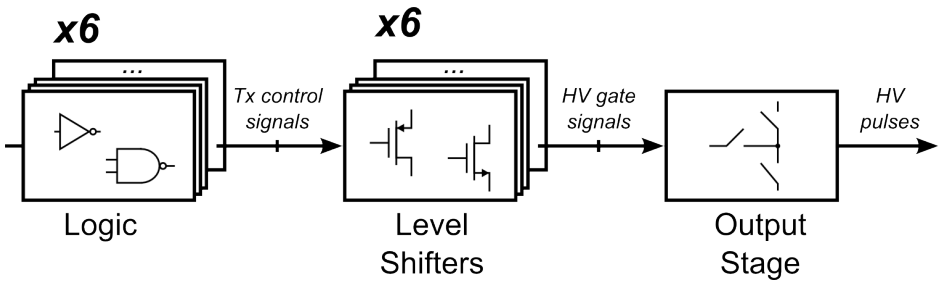


Figure 5.3: Structure of the single-ended transmitting circuit.

issue, a common practice to shrink the size of the circuitry is to share deep N-well among several MOS devices. However, there are some limitations to deep N-well sharing. NMOSI devices can only share deep N-well with other metal-oxide-semiconductor (MOS) devices having the same drain voltage. This is possible due to the several deep and shallow well structure of this process. Similarly, PMOS devices can only be contained in the same N-well as MOS devices with the same source voltage.

The single-ended transmitting circuit has the block structure shown in Fig 5.3, hence, it contains six logic blocks and six level shifters driving that drive the six MOS devices in the output stage. The design and structure of the three different blocks are individually discussed.

The schematic of the output stage is shown in Fig. 5.4 and the values of each component are noted in Table 5.1. The bottom plate of the CMUT is grounded and the top plate of the CMUT is connected to V_{CMUT}. The output stage consists of several branches that connect the output node, V_{CMUT}, to $V_{CMUT,HI}$ using M_1, $V_{CMUT,LO}$ using M_3 and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ using M_5. The output can also be connected to $V_{CMUT,HI}$, $V_{CMUT,LO}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through a resistor by using M_2, M_4 and M_6 respectively. The difference between pulling V_{CMUT} with $M_1/M_3/M_5$ or with $M_2/M_4/M_6$ is the slew rate of the pulses. $R_2 = 2.1\,\mathrm{k\Omega}$ and $R_4 = 2.1\,\mathrm{k\Omega}$ were added in series with M_2 and M_4 to slower the output node response. This versatility feature allows two different driving speeds for rising and falling edges. $R_6 = 80\,\mathrm{k\Omega}$ was added in series with M_6 to be able to

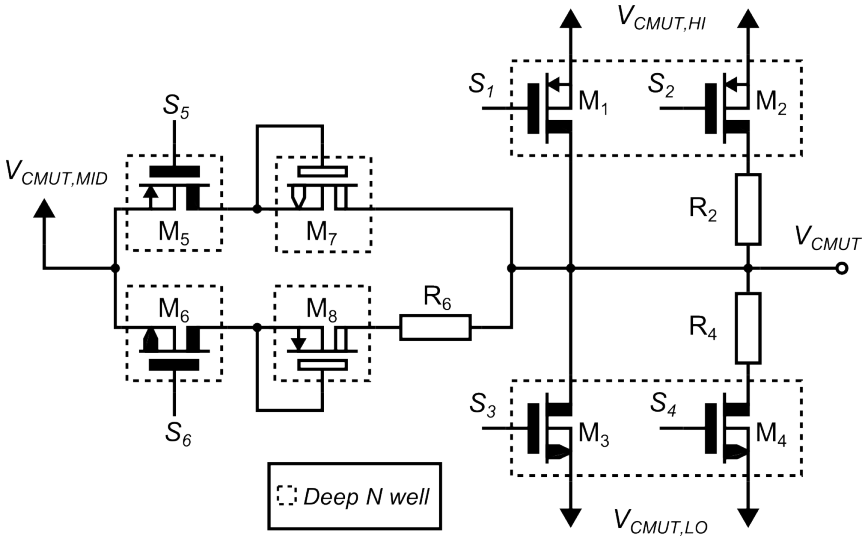


Figure 5.4: Schematic of the single-ended output stage.

Table 5.1: Single-ended Output Stage Component Values

Component	$\boldsymbol{W}$ [µm]	$\boldsymbol{L}$ [µm]
M_1/M_2	700	1.2
M_3/M_4	400	0.5
M_5	700	1.2
M_6	400	0.5
M_7	10	0.5
M_8	10	1.4

bias the CMUT through high impedance for receiving tests. In order to avoid short circuiting $V_{CMUT,HI}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through the body diode of M_5 when the output is $V_{CMUT,HI}$, the transistor M_7 acting as a blocking diode is needed. Similarly, M_8 prevents short circuiting $V_{CMUT,LO}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through the body diode of M_6 when the output voltage is $V_{CMUT,LO}$.

The MOS devices of the output stage require high-voltage gate control signals. Floating level shifter solutions are typically used for those applications [20, 35, 36]. For this Tx, a custom floating level shifter for each output stage MOS device is designed. A summary of the characteristics of each level shifter is shown in Table 5.2. For the purpose of minimizing the number of voltage supply levels needed for the Tx, the gate-source voltage range of each MOS device is set to 12.5 V.

The level shifter used is the high-voltage pulse-triggered topology [32] shown in Fig. 5.5 and its component values can be seen in Table 5.3. Variations of this topology have been published [36–38]. Other level-triggered high-voltage topologies such as [39, 40] were studied and considered but disregarded due to speed, area and power considerations, as it is thoroughly discussed in Appendix B. The level shifter consists of a latch formed by M_{17}-M_{20} and two branches for controlling the latch formed by M_9, M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{15} and M_{10}, M_{12}, M_{14}, M_{16}. Applying a low-voltage short pulse, s_{reset}, to the gate of M_9 the source of M_{11} is pulled towards ground which also pulls the drain of M_{13} down. The current mirror formed by M_{13} and M_{15} transfers a current pulse to the latch, which is a significantly larger current than what M_{20} in the latch can sink, resulting in S_i being pulled to V_{LO}. Similarly by applying a low-voltage short pulse, s_{set}, to the gate of M_{10} the source of M_{12} is pulled towards ground which also pulls the drain of M_{14} down. The current mirror formed by M_{14} and M_{16} transfers a current pulse to the latch, which is a significantly larger current than what M_{19} can sink, resulting S_i being pulled to V_{HI}. The main advantage of this pulse-triggered topology is on power consumption,

Table 5.2: Level Shifter Characteristics

Level shifter	**MOS device**	$\boldsymbol{V_{LO}}$ [V]	$\boldsymbol{V_{HI}}$ [V]
1	M_1	87.5	100
2	M_2	87.5	100
3	M_3	50.0	62.5
4	M_4	50.0	62.5
5	M_5	62.5	75.0
6	M_6	75.0	87.5

Table 5.3: Level Shifter Component Values

Component	***W*** [µm]	***L*** [µm]
M_9/M_{10}	10	2.5
M_{11}/M_{12}	10	2.0
M_{13}/M_{14}	10	3.0
M_{15}/M_{16}	60	3.0
M_{17}	10	1.1
M_{18}	12	1.1
M_{19}	12	9.0
M_{20}	10	9.0

since it only consumes current during the transitions, i.e. when the latch changes state. Once the latch is set, there is no current due to the self-maintained latch state. The challenge of using this topology is the starting state of the latch, since it has to be correctly defined. This starting state should turn off the output stage MOS transistor connected to that level shifter, otherwise several output stage MOS transistors might be turned on during the start up which would short circuit two voltage supplies.

There are several considerations on the design of this level shifter. Firstly, the size of M_9/M_{10} should be large enough to make sure that the current pulse mirrored in the latch is sufficient to change the state of the latch fast. Secondly, the size of the cascodes M_{11} and M_{12} should be large enough to discharge the PMOS current mirror nodes fast (gates of M_{13}/M_{15} and M_{14}/M_{16} respectively). Thirdly, the size of M_{13}/M_{14}, should have a higher saturation drain current than M_9/M_{10} to properly protect the gate-oxide of M_{13}-M_{16} from breakdown. Finally, the latch, which has to be designed very carefully to ensure a correct starting state of the latch. The latch is sized asymmetrical in order to have a well-defined initial condition on the start-up which sets the latch to low-voltage (V_{LO}) for the level shifters driving an NMOS in the output stage, or high-voltage (V_{HI}) for the level shifters driving a PMOS in the output stage. Using this approach all the MOS transistors in the output stage will be off in the start-up. Furthermore the switching threshold of the two inverters are set significantly closer to V_{HI} than

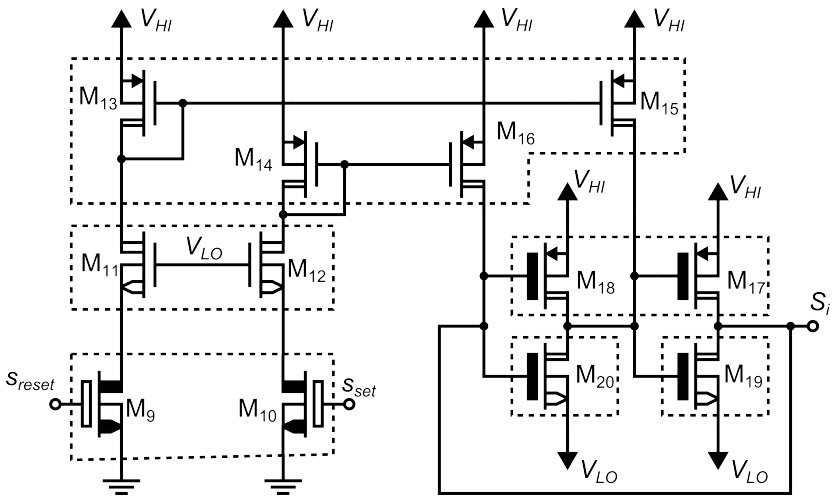


Figure 5.5: Schematic of the pulse-triggered level shifter topology.

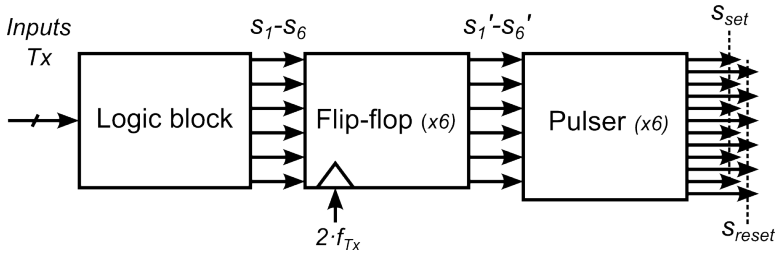


Figure 5.6: Low-voltage logic block structure.

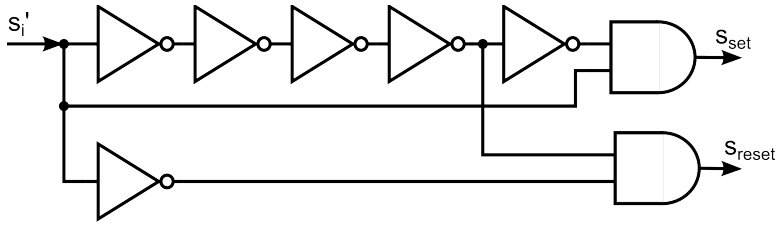


Figure 5.7: Schematic of the low-voltage pulser.

to V_{LO} which results in a small W/L ratio of the NMOS transistors such that the latch requires as little current from M_{15}/M_{16} to change state as possible. All the MOS devices are sized in order to handle the currents in the worst corner process, ensuring the functionality of the level shifter fabrication process independently. From simulations, the power consumption expected from the 100 V level shifter is 1800 $\mu W/\sqrt{Hz}$.

The inputs of the Tx circuit carry the information of the pulsing frequency (f_{Tx}), the driving strength and the timings. The functionality of the low-voltage logic is to translate the Tx inputs into the Tx control signals, and its structure is shown in Fig. 5.6. Firstly, the logic block generates the control signals s_1-s_6 which are the low-voltage equivalent of the control signals of the output stage S_1-S_6. The logic block is build with standard cell logic gates from the process. Secondly, s_1-s_6 are synchronized using standard cell flip-flops, that operate at double frequency of pulses ($2{\cdot}f_{Tx}$), which also needs to be supplied as an input of the circuit. These flip-flops make sure that even if some small delay is previously added to the input signals due to external routing, the signals s_1'-s_6' sent to the next block are still synchronized. Finally s_1'-s_6' are fed into a pulser circuit that generates the two corresponding s_{set} and s_{reset} impulse signals for the pulse-triggered level shifters previously described. The simple pulser circuit used is shown in 5.7, and all the components used are standard cells.

5.1.3 Measurements

A picture of the fabricated integrated circuit in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process is shown in Fig. 5.8.Area *a*) contains the transmitting circuit which occupies a total space of 0.938 mm^2 and area *b*) contains two copies of the level shifters used in the design for testing and research purposes. Inside the transmitting circuit, the output stage is contained in *c*) with an area of 0.195 mm^2, 20.8%, the level shifters are situated in area *d*) with an area of 0.331 mm^2, 35.3%, and the logic block in area *e*) with an area of 0.011 mm^2, 1.2%. The area in between blocks is routing area, 42.7%, required for interconnections and connections of the inputs/outputs to their corresponding I/O pad.

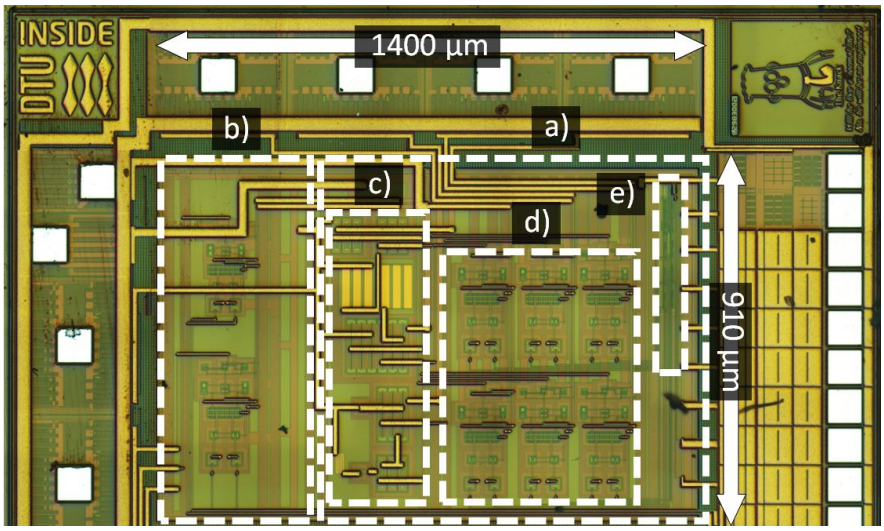


Figure 5.8: Picture of the fabricated integrated circuit. a) Tx circuit. b) Isolated level shifters. c) Output stage. d) Level shifters. e) Logic block.

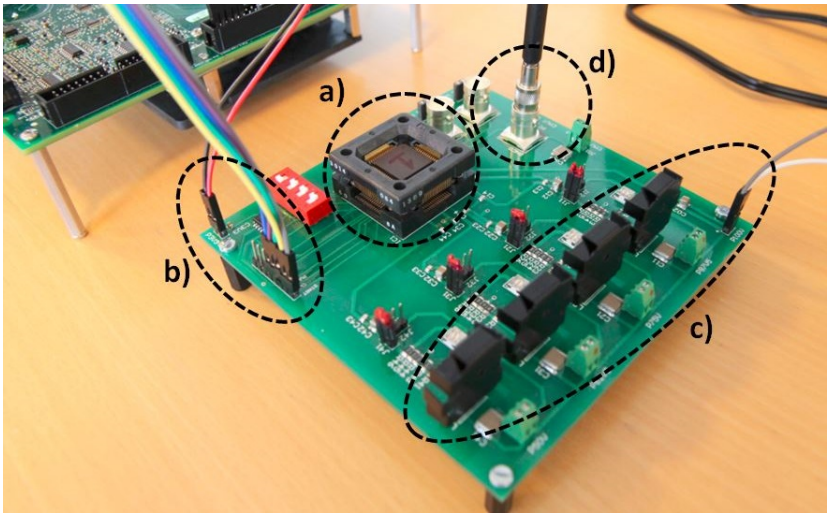


Figure 5.9: Setup for ASIC0 measurements. a) ASIC0. b) Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA low-voltage signals and low-voltage supply. c) High-voltage supply from a SM 400-AR-8 Delta Elektronika and linear regulators. d) Probe connected to the WaveSurfer 104MXs-B Lecroy oscilloscope..

In order to test the functionality of the Tx citcuit, a PCB board was designed. A single SM 400-AR-8 Delta Elektronika DC power supply, set at 100 V was supplied to the board, and the rest of the voltage levels were generated on-board with linear regulators. For the purpose of reducing voltage drops due to current sinking from the integrated circuit several capacitors were added to the supply levels achieving a maximum voltage drop of 2 mV. The current consumption of the linear regulators was not taken into account when measuring the current consumption of the integrated circuit. The low-voltage control input signals were supplied externally using a Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA, that emulates the functionality of the control block, and the output of the transmitting circuit V_{CMUT} was measured with a WaveSurfer 104MXs-B Lecroy oscilloscope. A capacitive load of 15 pF corresponding to the capacitive component of the CMUT_A was connected to the output. The measurement setup is shown in Fig. 5.9.

The measured output voltage of the Tx connected to the capacitive load is shown in Fig. 5.10, where the fast MOS transistors M_1/M_3 are used in the blue trace and the slow MOS transistors M_2/M_4 are used in the red trace. The duty cycle in Fig. 5.10 was set to 50% just for the purpose of visually showing several transitions. The duty cycle determines the current consumption, hence the current measurements are done with the targeted duty cycle of 1/266. The high-voltage transmitting circuit functions as expected, however, in slow transitions, the driving strength is not enough to reach the rails 50 V and 100 V. R_2 and R_4 were intendedly oversized in order to exaggerate the effect that different driving speeds have on the CMUT behavior, nonetheless, in simulations, the output was reaching the rails. This mismatch between simulated and measured results is attributed to the parasitics and the external routing which decrease even further the slew rate. In case that this was a critical issue for a certain transducer, R_2 and R_4 could be easily reduced, compensating for the parasitics and allowing the output of the Tx to reach full swing.

The power consumption measurements are performed with the targeted duty cycle of 1/266 corresponding to the $t_{Tx} = 400\,\text{ns}$ and $t_{Rx} = 106.4\,\mu\text{s}$. The currents drawn from each voltage source are measured while driving the CMUT_A equivalent capacitive load of 15 pF. The power consumption of the transmitting circuit operating at maximum requirements is 1.41 mW. The circuit is easily reconfigurable externally by setting different frequencies, number of pulses, timings and voltage levels. Furthermore, the Tx can be switched on and off or even switch between M_1/M_2 and M_3/M_4 independently during operation without the need of reseting the circuit. The fabricated transmitting circuit is fully functional and achieves the desired specifications. However, the reconfigurability features have an area and power consumption cost, therefore, in order to achieve a smaller and more efficient circuit, it has to be custom designed for a specific CMUT. This approach is taken in the second version of the circuit, which is the differential Tx described in the Section 5.2. Furthermore, a different output stage topology and an improved version of the level shifters are used in the new Tx.

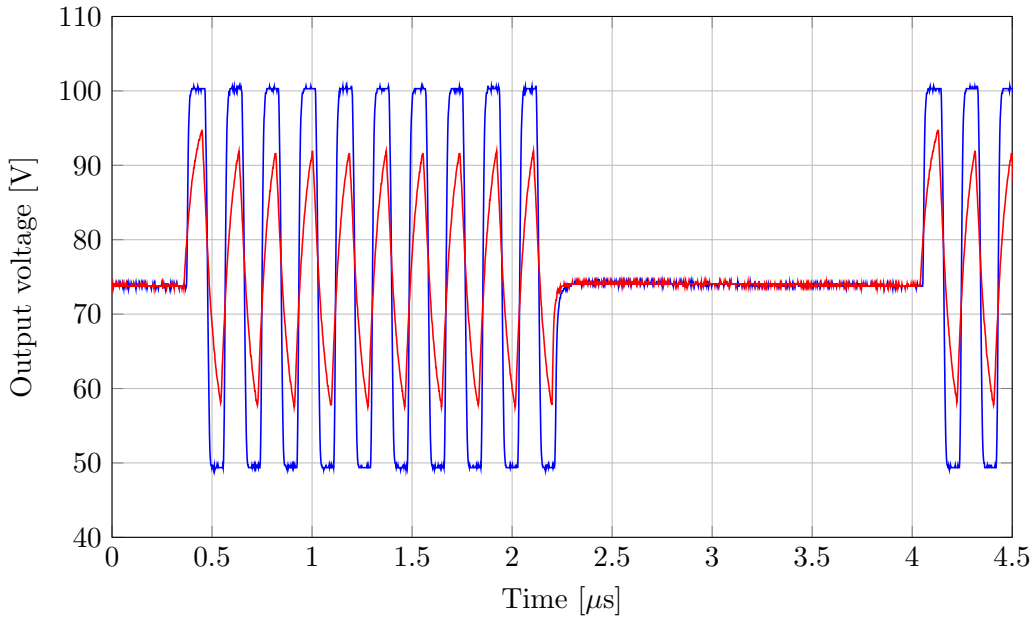


Figure 5.10: Measured transmitting circuit output voltage, V_{CMUT}. Fast transitions in blue. Slow transitions in red.

5.2 Differential Transmitting Circuit - ASIC1

5.2.1 Overview

The second prototype, ASIC1, contains a differential transmitting circuitry fabricated in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. In this Section, the differential Tx is described, which is custom designed to drive $CMUT_B$ defined in Chapter 3. The target of this design is to improve the previous version of the Tx by using a different output stage topology, improved version of the level shifters and a more robust logic block. The transmitting and receiving timings are the same as the ones used for the single-ended Tx shown in Section 5.1. As a result, the voltage difference across the CMUT load is specified as shown in Fig. 5.11. The publications related to this block are [41–43].

5.2.2 Design

Similarly to the single-ended Tx, this circuit has different voltage levels, therefore several high-voltage MOS devices are used Fig. 5.13. The structure of the differential Tx is shown in Fig. 5.12. It contains four logic blocks, four level shifters and a differential output stage. Each of block is individually described and discussed next.

CMUTs are non-polarized devices, hence they deflect according to the voltage difference across the plates. For this reason, they can be single-ended driven by pulsing one of the plates and biasing the other or differential driven where synchronized pulses are applied to each plate. The most common approach is the former one [14, 20, 22, 25, 44], which is also the one used in Section 5.1. However, using differential driving has several advantages. The differential topology used in this Tx circuit is presented in Fig. 5.14 and the component values are shown in Table 5.4. It consists of two two-level output stages, each of them connected to one of the terminals of the CMUT. A time diagram of the control signals of the MOS devices and the equivalent voltage across the CMUT plates, V_{CMUT} is shown in Fig. 5.15. This topology has several advantages compared to the single-ended version. Firstly, the number of devices needed is reduced from six to four, which translates into a smaller area and smaller parasitic capacitances.

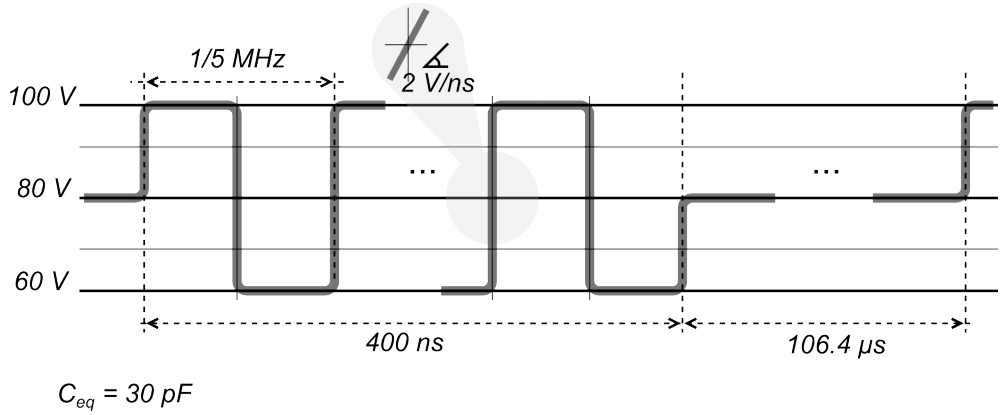


Figure 5.11: Voltage difference across the CMUT load specified for the differential Tx. Transmitting frequency $f_{Tx} = 5\,\text{MHz}$, slew rate SR = $2\,\text{V/ns}$, transmitting time $t_{Tx} = 400\,\text{ns}$, receiving time = 106.4 µs, $V_{LO} = 60\,\text{V}$, $V_{bias} = 80\,\text{V}$, $V_{HI} = 100\,\text{V}$ and load equivalent $C_{eq} = 30\,\text{pF}$.

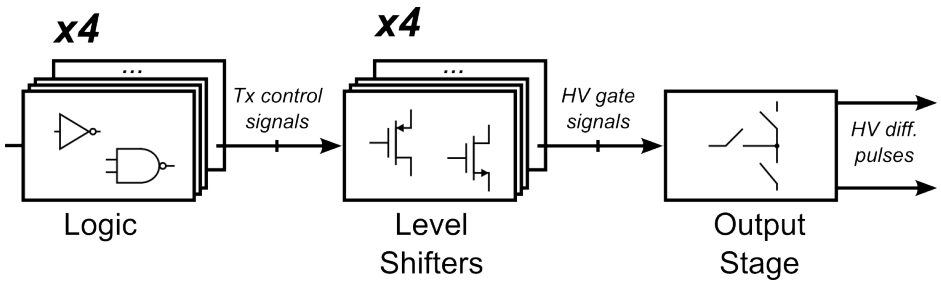


Figure 5.12: Structure of the differential transmitting circuit.

Symbol							
Type	NMOS	PMOS	NMOS	NMOS	NMOSi	PMOS	NMOS
$\lvert V_{DS,max}\rvert$ [V]	3.6	5.5	5.5	20	20	20	120
$\lvert V_{GS,max}\rvert$ [V]	3.6	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5

Figure 5.13: High-voltage MOS devices.

The two diode-coupled MOS devices M_5/M_6 are not needed anymore since there is no offset from the voltage supplies to the output node. Secondly, since CMUTs are mainly capacitive loads, the two sides of the output stage are isolated, therefore the total pulse voltage swing is split into two. Consequently, each MOS device only has to handle a $V_{DS,MAX}$ of half the pulse swing. Since the voltage requirements are lower, the MOS devices used can be smaller and with less parasitics which improves both the area and the power consumption. Finally, due to the voltage swing reduction, the SR needed in each side is also half, which enhances an even further reduction on the size and parasitics of the MOS devices. This topology also presents potential advantages such as four level pulsing, which can be achieved by choosing adequate V_1, V_2, V_3 and V_4 in the Tx. If the voltages are chosen so that $(V_1\text{-}V_2) \neq (V_3\text{-}V_4)$ four different levels across the CMUT can be obtained. Increasing the number of voltage levels can be beneficial for the power consumption, as shown in [20].

Differential topologies have a main challenge, which is the need of two output terminals since it drives both plates of the CMUT. In principle, this would require an extra high-voltage ESD protected bad, which occupies an area of approximately $0.11\,\mathrm{mm}^2$.

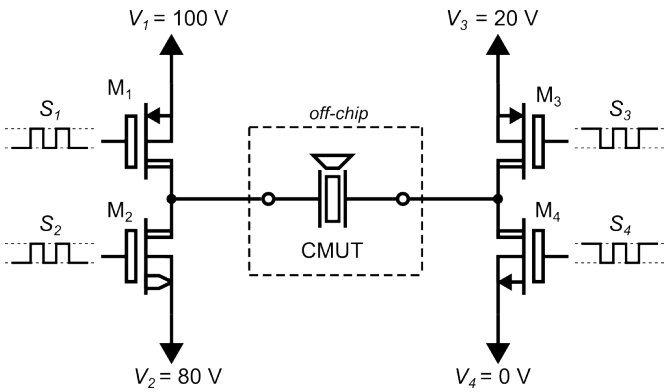


Figure 5.14: Schematic of the differential output stage topology.

Table 5.4: Differential Output Stage Component Values

Component	W [µm]	L [µm]
M_1	690	1.0
M_2	850	0.5
M_3	800	1.0
M_4	740	0.5

Nonetheless, the integrated circuits are encapsulated inside the ultrasound probe, therefore after fabrication, they are not externally exposed and can be shielded. Furthermore, the MOS devices in the output stage are significantly large, therefore the inherent ESD protection is estimated, through simulations, to be enough in order to protect the integrated circuit. As a consequence, in a full integrated handheld probe, the ESD protected pads would not be present due to the extra unnecessary space. For the purpose of minimizing the risk of having a non-functional integrated circuit, two versions of the differential Tx were included in the die, one with ESD protected pads and a second one with just small pad openings of $0.025\,\mathrm{mm}^2$, which can be located in top of the output stage occupying no additional area. If the inherent ESD protection of the MOS devices of the output stage is not enough to protect the circuitry, the Tx with ESD protected pads can still be measured.

The MOS devices of the output stage are selected according to the breakdown voltages $|V_{DS,max}|$ and $|V_{GS,max}|$needed. As shown in Fig. 5.14, the $|V_{DS,max}|$ for all the devices is 20 V and the $|V_{GS,max}|$ is determined by the gate control signals swing. The higher tolerable $|V_{GS,max}|$, the larger the MOS devices and thereby the more parasitics. For this reason, devices with a $|V_{GS,max}|$ of 5.5 V are chosen, which is the lowest $|V_{GS,max}|$ available in this process for high-voltage devices. This device choice also sets the maximum gate control signals swing to 5.5 V.

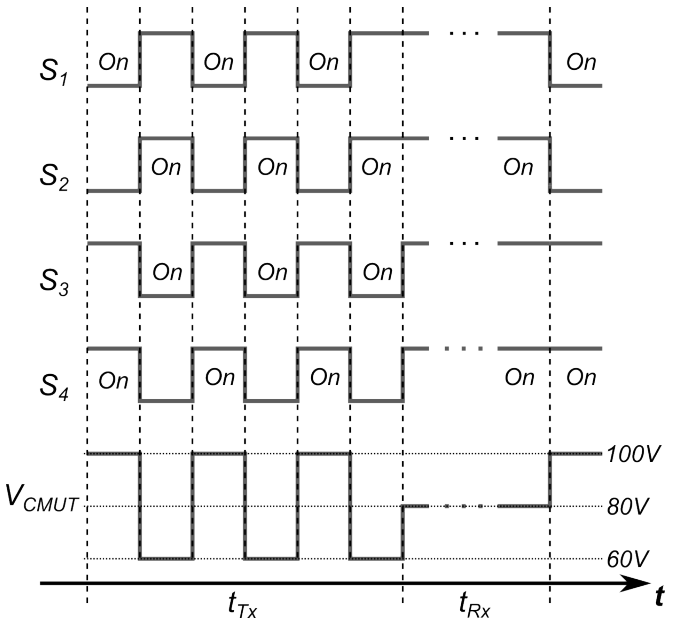


Figure 5.15: Time diagram of the control signals of the MOS devices and the equivalent differential voltage across the CMUT.

Table 5.5: Level Shifter Characteristics

Level shifter	**MOS device**	V_{HI} [V]	V_{LO} [V]
1	M_1	100	95
2	M_2	85	80
3	M_3	20	15
4	M_4	5	0

The size of M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 is set to achieve a minimum SR of 1 V/ns for all different voltage transitions across all the process corners. Furthermore, the size of the MOS devices also guarantees that they are not destroyed during the transition peak currents even in the worst corner. The area of the differential output stage including guard-rings and wells is approximately 0.055 mm^2.

Each MOS device from the output stage needs to be driven by gate control signals with different V_{HI} and V_{LO} generated by a custom designed level shifter. The specific characteristics of each of the four level shifters designed is shown in Table 5.5. Level shifter number four is implemented with a conventional cross coupled low-voltage topology due to its low voltage requirements, Fig. 5.16. The three high-voltage level shifters are implemented with an improved version of the pulse-triggered level shifters used in the Tx in Section 5.1.

The basic pulse-triggered level shifter topology is well known and power efficient since only consumes transient current. Even though this topology is used in circuits with low-power requirements such as the previously described Tx, it can present some challenges. The improved version of the pulse-triggered level shifter presented in [32] is used in this Tx and its schematic is shown in Fig. 5.17. M_5 and M_6 of all level shifters should be selected to be able to handle their respective $|V_{DS,max}| = V_{HI}$. Furthermore, in the $V_{HI} = 100$ V version, two cascode transistors were added on top of M_5 and M_6 in order to ensure that the drain-source voltage of M_9 and M_{10} do not exceed $V_{DS,max}$. The component values of level shifter with $V_{HI} = 85$ V are shown in Table 5.6 to provide an idea of the transistor sizing of the design.

The first design change from the previous design is to minimize the gate-source voltage swing V_{HI}-V_{LO}. In the previous Tx V_{HI}-$V_{LO} = 12.5$ V was used in order to minimize the voltage levels, however, by reducing this voltage to 5 V, MOS devices with thinner gate oxide can be used which are smaller and have less parasitic capacitances. Moreover,

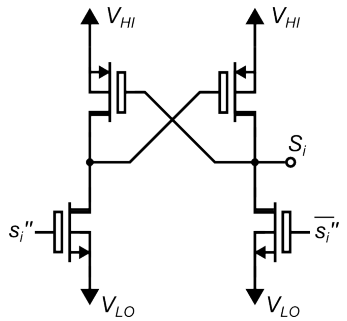


Figure 5.16: Schematic of the low-voltage cross coupled simple topology used for level shifter number four. All width/length ratios are 0.4 µm/0.5 µm.

Table 5.6: Improved Level Shifter Component Values (V_{HI} = 85 V)

Component	***W*** [µm]	***L*** [µm]
M_5/M_6	10.00	3.00
M_7/M_8	2.00	0.50
M_9/M_{10}	2.00	0.50
M_{11}/M_{12}	6.00	0.50
M_{13}	0.75	0.50
M_{14}	0.70	0.50
M_{15}	0.70	0.40
M_{16}	0.40	0.65
M_{1a}/M_{1c}	12.00	0.35
M_{1b}/M_{1d}	12.00	1.00

the usage of these devices enhance the possibility of a single deep N-well shared by the floating current mirror and the latch, which reduces the area significantly. In improved version, a current mirror formed by M_{1a}, M_{1b}, M_{1c} and M_{1d} that controls the magnitude of the current pulse that changes the state of the latch. This addition eliminates the need to over-design the current pulse magnitude to accommodate for the worst corner, reducing the overall transient current consumption of the level shifter. It also automatically clamps the local reference i_{bias} when no set/reset signal is present, saving current. The last improvement on the level shifter is the common mode clamping devices M_7 and M_8 to reduce the common mode current transferred to the latch when

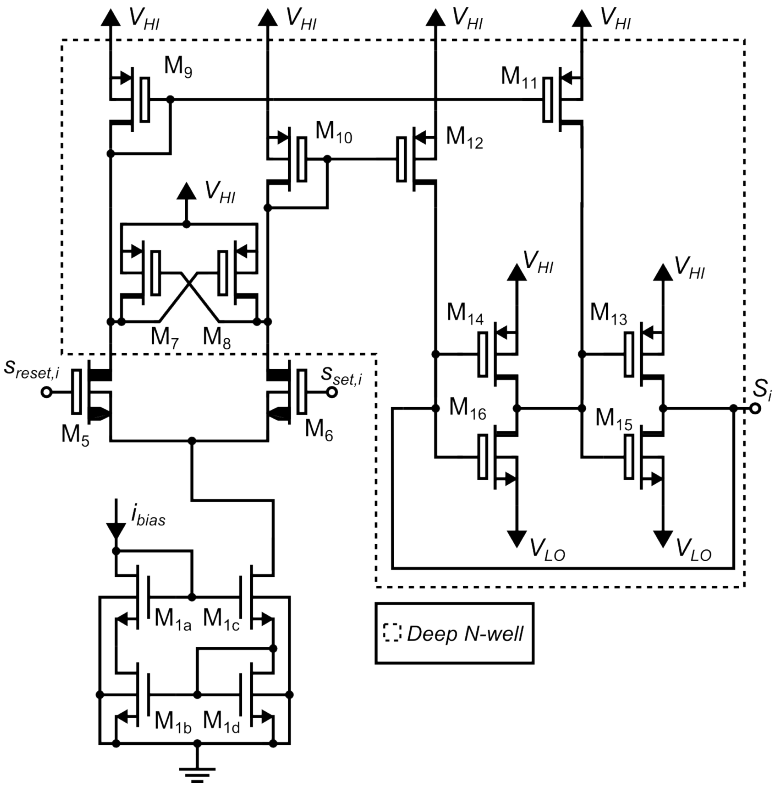


Figure 5.17: Schematic of the improved pulse-triggered level shifter. $V_{LO} = V_{HI}$ - 5 V.

the high-voltage domain of the level shifter is ramping, as suggested in [36]. The on-chip area occupied by all four level shifters is approximately $0.059\,\mathrm{mm}^2$. The simulated power consumptions of the 100 V, 85 V and 20 V level shifters are $438\,\mu\mathrm{W}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$, $400\,\mu\mathrm{W}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$ and $47.5\,\mu\mathrm{W}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$ respectively.

The logic block used to control the Tx, Fig. 5.18, consists of three parts: Synchronization, delay compensation and pulser. Firstly, the input signals, s_i, are synchronized to avoid any effect of external routing and also ensure 50% pulsing duty cycle. The synchronization is performed on-chip using standard cell flip-flops clocked at double frequency of the pulses, $f_{clk} = 2 \cdot f_{Tx} = 10\,\mathrm{MHz}$. Secondly, the synchronized signals $s_i{}'$ are individually delayed compensating for the different delays of the level shifters. Moreover, a common dead time is added to all the level shifters to avoid shoot through in the output stage. Finally, the synchronized and delay-compensated signals, $s_i{}''$, are converted into pairs of set/reset signals, $s_{set,i}$ and $s_{reset,i}$, to properly drive the pulse-triggered level shifters. All the circuitry in the logic block is implemented using standard cells supplied at 3.3 V. During the design process of the low-voltage control logic, both corners and mismatch simulations were performed to ensure the correct functionality of the block.

5.2.3 Measurements

The transmitting circuit is fabricated in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process, and the fabrication report shows that the received 20 dies are close to the typical corner. A picture of the die under the microscope showing the two Tx circuits is shown in Fig 5.19. The low-voltage control logic is located in area a) with an area of $0.01\,\mu\mathrm{m}^2$, the level shifters are situated in area b) with an area of $0.059\,\mathrm{mm}^2$ and the differential output stage is located in c) and occupies an area of $0.055\,\mathrm{mm}^2$. The total area of the transmitting circuit accounting also for the routing is $0.18\,\mathrm{mm}^2$, achieving a very significant area reduction of 80.8% compared to the single-ended Tx previously designed.

Preliminary ESD evaluation tests show that the inherent ESD protection of the output stage MOS devices is enough to protect the integrated circuit, therefore all the measurements area done on the Tx version with just pad openings, since unnecessary ESD protected pads would not be included in a fully implemented handheld scanner. A complete ESD evaluation will be performed in the future.

For the purpose of assessing the performance of the differential Tx, a PCB was built. The measurement setup used is shown in Fig. 5.20. Two Hewlett Packard E3612A voltage supplies were used to generate 20 V and 100 V, and from those voltages the on-board linear regulators generate the rest of the voltage levels 5 V, 15 V, 80 V, 85 V and 95 V. During the current measurements, only the current from each voltage level fed into the chip was accounted, hence the current sunk by the linear regulators was not

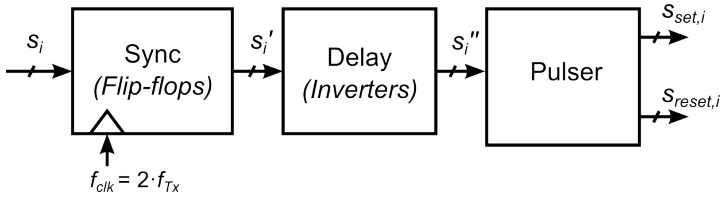


Figure 5.18: Block structure of the low-voltage control logic.

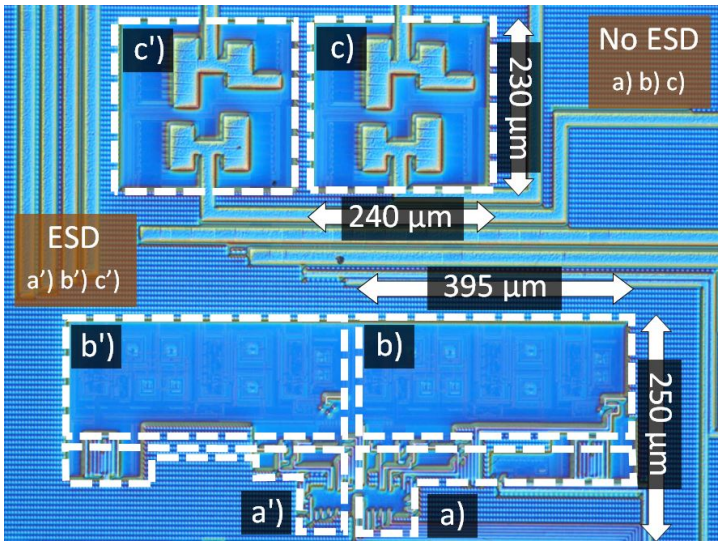


Figure 5.19: Picture of the taped-out differential transmitting circuit. a) a') Low-voltage logic, b) b') Level shifters, c) c') Output stage.

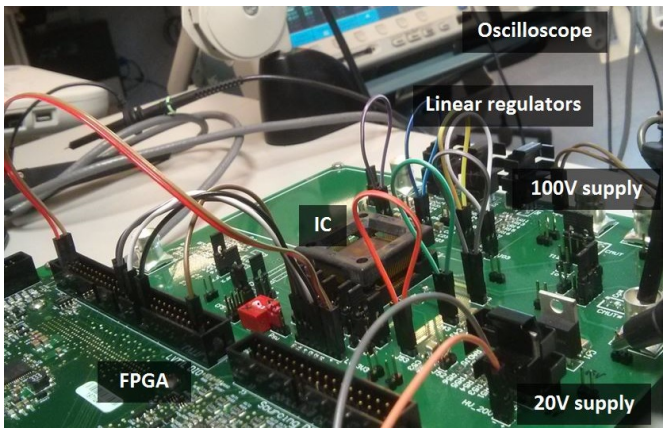


Figure 5.20: Measurement setup for the differential transmitting circuit.

considered. The low-voltage input signals and the low-voltage supply were generated using an external Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA with a maximum clock frequency of 80 MHz and 3.3 V operation. This FPGA emulates the functionality of the control block. The voltage outputs of the Tx and the current consumption were measured using a Tektronix MSO4104B oscilloscope and a Tektronix TCP202 current probe.

The measured output voltages of the differential transmitting circuit, with the equivalent model of $CMUT_B$ connected in between, are shown in Fig. 5.21. The blue trace shows the high-voltage output, the red trace shows the low-voltage output and the green dotted trace is the effective differential signal seen from the CMUT load. The circuit functions as expected biasing the CMUT at 80 V during the receiving time and pulses the CMUT at 60 V/100 V with a frequency of 5 MHz during transmission. The measured rising and falling slew rates are $SR_H = 0.91\,V/ns$ and $SR_L = 1.12\,V/ns$ respectively, achieving a differential $SR = 2.03\,V/ns$. These results are very close to the simulated values, including the modeled probe and PCB capacitances, of $SR_H = 0.97\,V/ns$ and $SR_L = 1.17\,V/ns$. A study on the variation spread over the 20 received dies, including mean and standard deviation estimations was done using the approach described in [45], and it can be found in Appendix C.

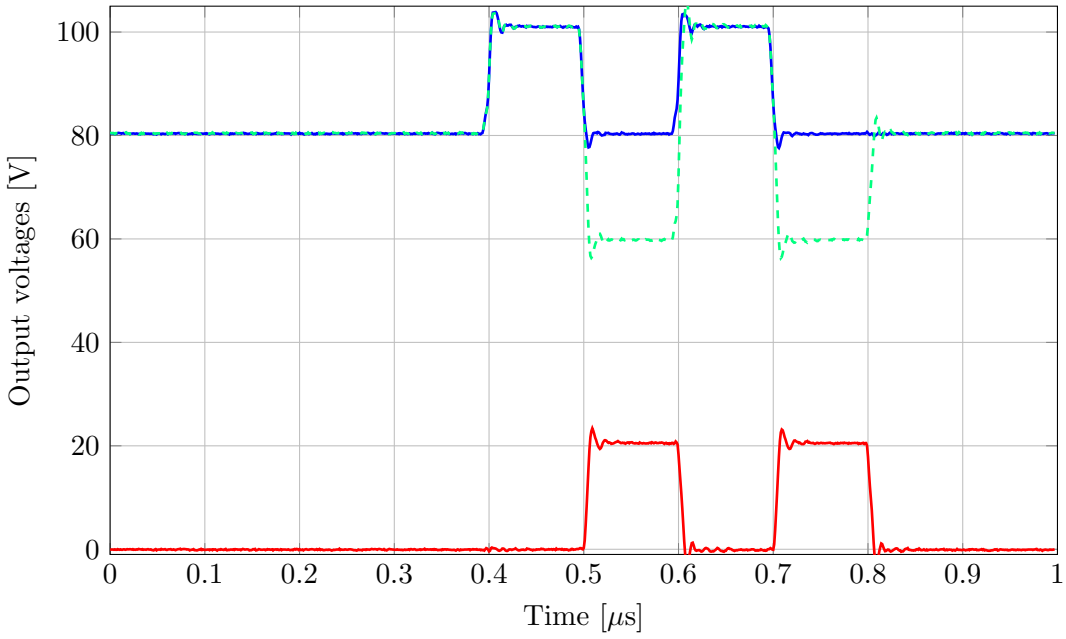


Figure 5.21: Measurements of the output terminals of the differential Tx. The blue and red trace are the voltages measured at the high-voltage and low-voltage terminals of the Tx respectively. The green dotted trace is the differential voltage.

The power consumption, including the load, of the transmitting circuit with the electrical model of $CMUT_B$, is measured to be 0.936 mW. For the purpose of accurately compare the single-ended Tx discussed in Section 5.1 and the differential Tx designed in this section, the single-ended Tx is loaded with $CMUT_B$ and configured to the same characteristics as the differential Tx. The power consumption measured is 2.17 mW. The differential stage achieves a significant power consumption reduction of 56.9% for the same driving characteristics.

5.3 Tx circuit comparison and evaluation

It is complicated to compare the two transmitting circuits designed with state of the art since the references found either do not specify the driving conditions, area and power consumption or only the full power consumption, including the receiving circuitry, is stated [11, 14, 22, 25, 44]. Furthermore, non of these works are focused on portable ultrasonic scanners therefore the targets and characteristics are inherently different. However, the single-ended Tx in ASIC0 and the differential Tx in ASIC1 can be compared to an high-performance commercially available medical ultrasound pulser used in static ultrasound scanners, HDL6V5582. This pulser can be reconfigured to match the pulsing characteristics of the ASICs, enabling a fair comparison. From this point on, the single-ended Tx in ASIC0 is named Tx_0, and the differential Tx in ASIC1 is named Tx_1 for simplicity.

The HDL6V5582 ultrasound pulser is designed to be able to generate a wide variety of voltage pulses with frequencies up to 20 MHz, voltage levels up to 100 V and peak currents up to 1.8 A, therefore, it is not optimized for a specific application, but over-designed to accommodate for different driving characteristics. For the purpose

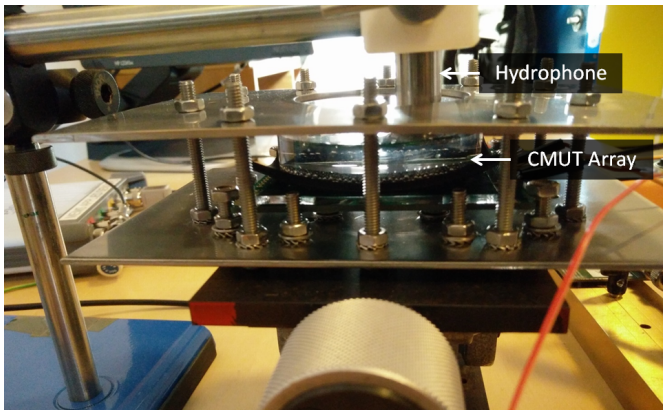


Figure 5.22: Transmitting measurement setup. a) CMUT array submerged in water. b) Hydrophone.

of delivering high current levels to the load, the equivalent output resistance of the HDL6V5582 has to be small. Consequently, the output stage MOS devices inside are required to be large. A part from an area increase, the parasitics of those devices are also larger, increasing the power consumption. The purpose of integrating the Tx, is to custom design it to fit the optimal output resistance that has enough strength to drive the load, obtaining the most area and power efficient circuit. As a result, Tx_0 and Tx_1 should have a similar performance than the HDL6V5582 while achieving significantly reduced area and power consumption.

The comparison measurements are done with the same transmitting pulse characteristics for an accurate comparison. The Tx_0 and the HDL6V5582 are reconfigured to match the driving characteristics of Tx_1 since it is the only non-reconfigurable circuit. The transmitting time, t_{Tx}, is kept at 400 ns, nonetheless, the receiving time, t_{Rx}, is adjusted to match a 1% duty cycle for setup easiness. The measuring setup used is shown in Fig. 5.22. It consists of a CMUT array submerged in water and a hydrophone that captures the transmitting waves generated by the transducer array. The distance between the CMUT surface and the hydrophone surface is set at 1 cm. The CMUT array has 192 CMUT_B elements that share the bottom electrode and have separated top electrode, therefore, a single element can be pulsed. The hydrophone has a bandwidth of 8 MHz, therefore any frequency component over that value is shaped by the transfer function of the hydrophone.

Firstly, the three circuits are tested without the CMUT element load and the differential measured is shown in Fig. 5.23. The pulses from the HDL6V5582 are the ones with the highest SR due to the low output impedance and high driving capabilities. Nonetheless, the ringing is much more pronounced than Tx_0 and Tx_1. The SR of the Tx_1 is slightly higher than the Tx_0, even though they were targeted at the same SR. This is due to the fact that they were designed to drive CMUTs with different equivalent capacitance, therefore the driving strengths are different.

The same measurements are performed with the CMUT connected to the circuits obtaining Fig. 5.24. The first noticeable change is that the waveform generated with HDL6V5582 is the least affected by the load due to its low output resistance and high current driving capabilities. The second apparent change is the weirdly shaped pulses only present in Tx_1, which is the only circuit that pulses the common substrate of the CMUT array. Even though only one element is excited, the common plate of the

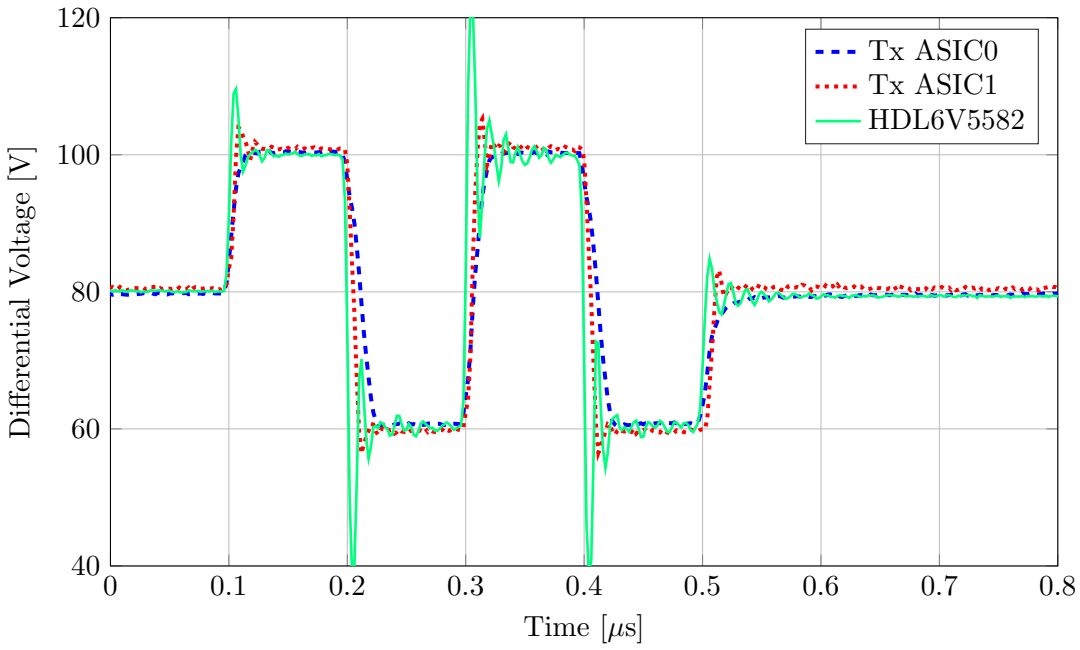


Figure 5.23: Transmitting voltage pulses without load.

CMUT array can not be separated, hence, the low-voltage side of Tx_1 is effectively driving extra capacitance from the common bottom plate. It is important to note that the movable top plate of the rest of the elements is floating, therefore, no other elements are transmitting. This is observed by plotting the two single-ended signals of Tx_1, Fig. 5.25, where only the low-voltage pulses have a non-square shape. The effect of this voltage shape is unknown until the signal received with the hydrophone is analyzed.

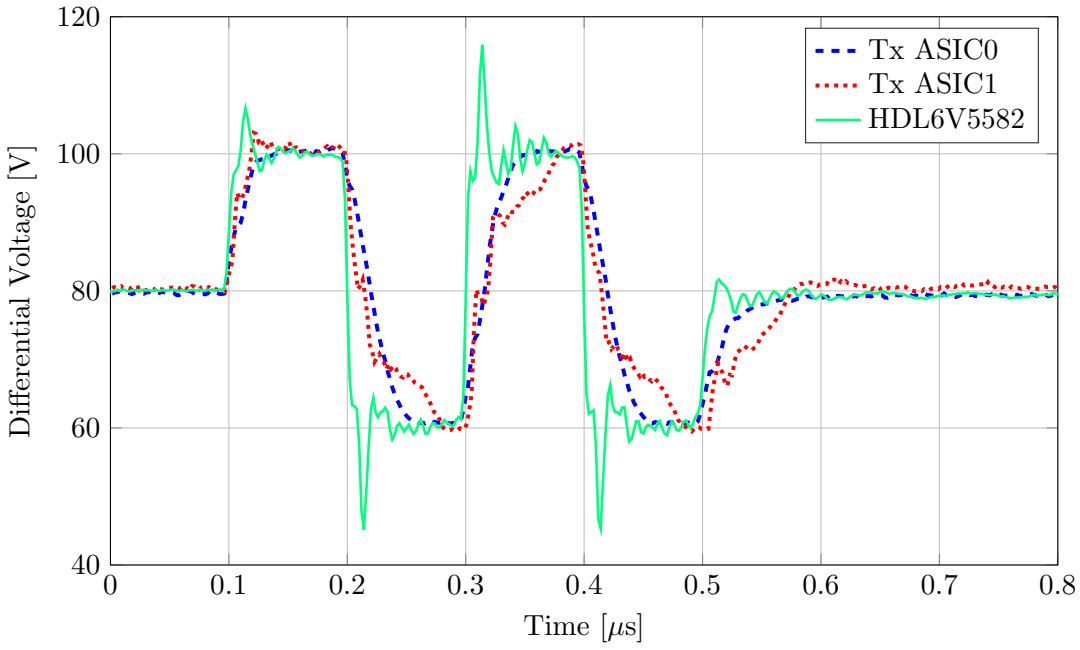


Figure 5.24: Transmitting voltage pulses with the CMUT element connected.

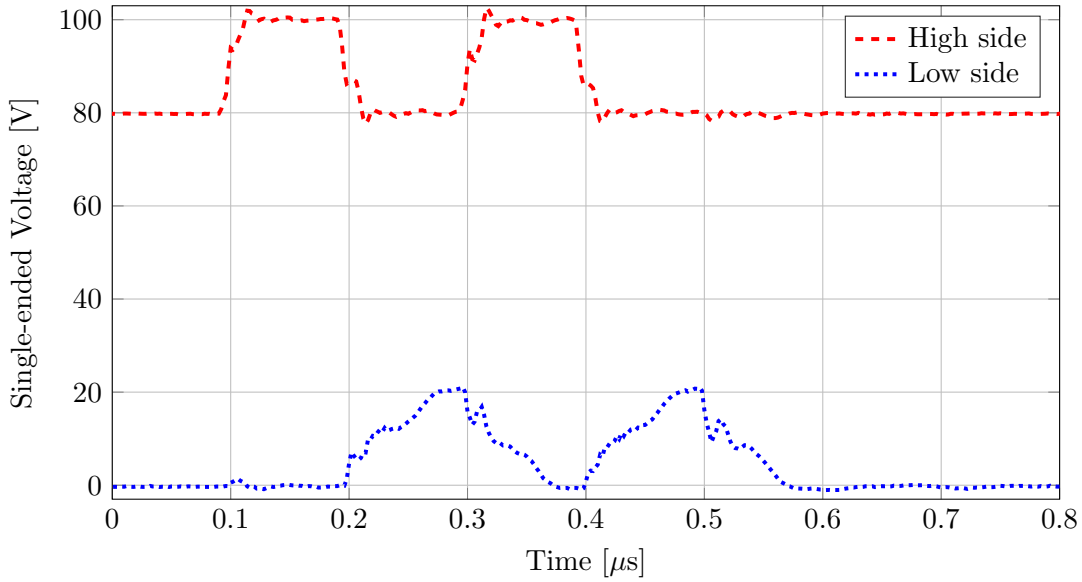


Figure 5.25: Single-ended pulses from the Tx_1.

The transmitting waves generated by the CMUT element are propagated through the water and received by the hydrophone. The signals received with the hydrophone using the three different circuits are shown in Fig. 5.26. The amplitude of the signal generated with the HDL6V5582 seems to be higher on the first oscillations, but fairly similar to Tx_0 and Tx_1 on the rest. This is, again, due to the low output impedance and higher current capabilities of the HDL6V5582, which excites the CMUT stronger at the beginning of the transmission. Furthermore, the three circuits achieve a similarly short ringing time, which leads to a wide transmitting bandwidth. There are no notable differences between Tx_0 and Tx_1 a part from a slightly higher amplitude from the Tx_1. Moreover, the non square shape of the low side of Tx_1 mentioned before, does not seem to affect the transient performance of the CMUT element.

For the purpose of extracting more information of the signals received with the hydrophone, their fast Fourier transformation (FFT) normalized to the maximum voltage signal is shown in Fig. 5.27. The f_c of the CMUT element used is measured to be 4.51 MHz, and is marked in the figure. Note that the FFTs are shaped by the transfer function of the hydrophone which is a low-pass filter with a bandwidth of 8 MHz. As a consequence, the absolute gain values after that 8 MHz, even though they are relatively comparable, are attenuated. The FFT of the three circuits are very similar without any major difference. The maximum voltage amplitude is achieved with the HDL6V5582 , closely followed by the Tx_1 with -0.6 dB lower amplitude and Tx_0 with -2 dB lower amplitude. The measured power consumption of the HDL6V5582, Tx_0 and Tx_1 for a $t_{Tx} = 400$ ns and a 1% duty cycle are 250 mW, 5.78 mW and 2.49 mW respectively.

Table 5.7: Transmitting Circuit Comparison

	HDL6V5582	**Tx ASIC0**	**Tx ASIC1**
$\boldsymbol{V_{max}}$ [dB]	0	-2.0	-0.6
Power $_{\textbf{1-ch,1\%}}$ [mW]	250	5.78	2.49
Die area $_{\textbf{1-ch}}$ [mm^2]	-	0.938	0.180

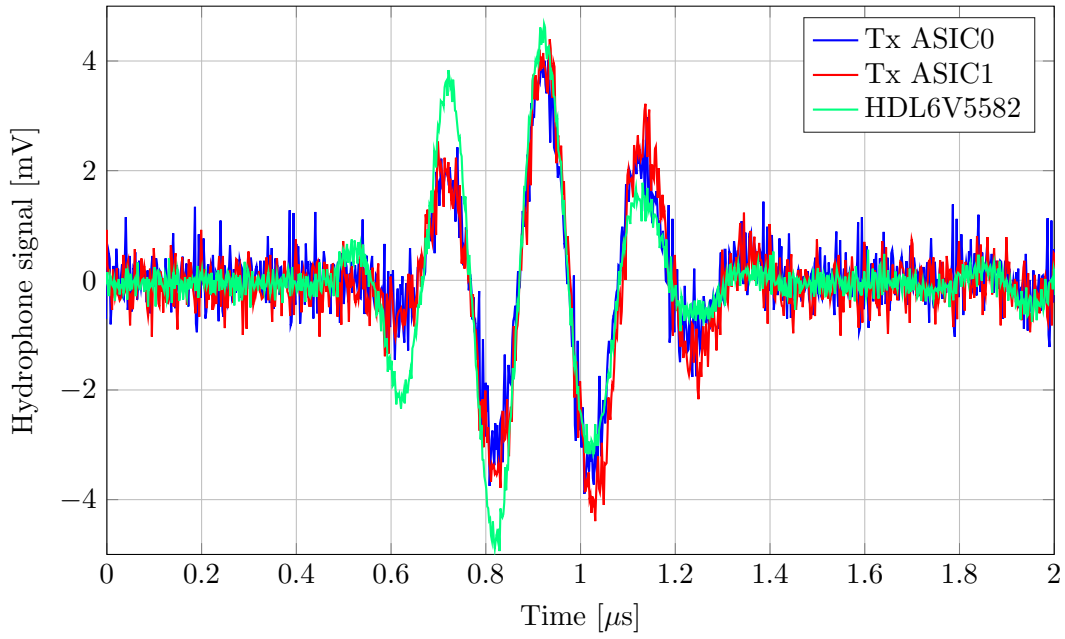


Figure 5.26: Signal received with the hydrophone by pulsing the CMUT element.

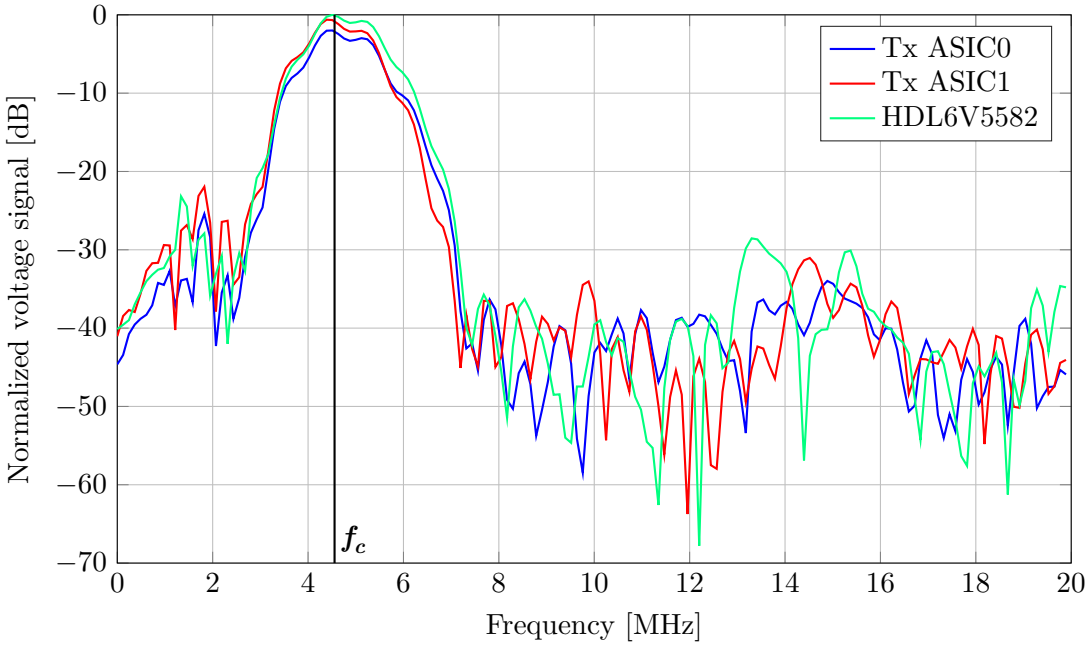


Figure 5.27: FFT of the signal received with the hydrophone by pulsing the CMUT element.

A summary of the transmitting circuit comparison is shown in Table 5.7. The die area of the HDL6V5582, which contains 8 full channels, is unknown. Nonetheless, 8 channels of the Tx_0 or Tx_1 can easily fit in its package cavity of 36 mm^2. Overall, the custom designed transmitting circuits, Tx_0 and Tx_1, achieve a performance comparable to the commercial ultrasound medical transmitter HDL6V5582, with a much lower power consumption. This comparison shows that the commercial component is clearly overdesigned for these specifications. In systems where power is critical, having application specific integrated circuits custom designed for it is a necessity.

5.4 Low Noise Amplifier - ASIC2

The low-noise amplifier (LNA) is the first receiving block, therefore it gives the Rx channel the first gain boost. In order to lower the requirements of the rest of the Rx channel the LNA gain has to be high. Moreover, the noise of the LNA has to be low to ensure high signal quality. For the purpose of satisfying both needs, a significant part of the power budget has to be spent on the LNA. Another aspect of the LNA, is that it interfaces a transducer that operates at high-voltages, therefore it has to include a protection circuitry.

The specifications for the LNA are defined from the Futuresonic project. The LNA needs an in-band gain of $A_{LNA} = 14.8\,\text{dB}$, a bandwidth of $\text{BW}_{\text{LNA}} = 12\,\text{MHz}$ and an input referred noise of $V_{n,LNA} = 2\,\text{nV}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$. An LNA has been designed and included in ASIC2, therefore it is fabricated in a 65 nm process. The main designer of this block is not the author of this work, therefore the LNA design and implementation are out of the scope of this thesis. However, for the purpose of assessing more accurately the feasibility of the digital probe portable ultrasound system, the area and the measured power consumption of the LNA is used. A summary of the characteristics and performance of that LNA is shown in Table 5.8.

Table 5.8: LNA Performance Summary

$\boldsymbol{A_{\text{LNA}}}$ [dB]	$\boldsymbol{\text{BW}_{\text{LNA}}}$ [MHz]	$\boldsymbol{V_{n,\text{LNA}}}$ [nV/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$]	$\boldsymbol{P}$ [mW]	$\boldsymbol{A}$ [mm^2]
15.3	13.2	1.8	1.6	0.0072

5.5 Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma ADC - ASIC2

The design and implementation of the oversampled ADC used in the Rx channels is described in this section. A fully differential continuous-time delta-sigma ADC (CTDS ADC) is designed and fabricated in a 65 nm process as part of ASIC2 prototype. The 65 nm process has a supply voltage of 1.2 V, therefore the V_{DD} and V_{SS} of the converter are going to be 1.2 V and 0 V respectively. The common mode voltage, V_{CM}, is set to half of the supply voltage 0.6 V for symmetry purposes. The specifications and system-defined characteristics of the ADC set in Section 4 are summarized in Table 5.9, B_q is the number of bits of the quantizer and $V_{d,in}$ is the maximum tolerable input amplitude. A continuous-time implementation was chosen over a discrete-time one due to the required high operating frequency and low power requirements [46, 47]. Note that throughout this entire section, no distortion is observed in the frequency responses. As a result, SNR is used instead of SDNR for easiness, even though distortion is included. This notation is also used in the publications.

The publications related to this block are [48, 49].

Table 5.9: CTDS ADC Specifications Summary

SNR [dB]	**BW** [MHz]	**OSR** [-]	$\boldsymbol{B_q}$ [-]	$\boldsymbol{V_{d,in}}$ [V]
42	10	16	1	+/-0.6

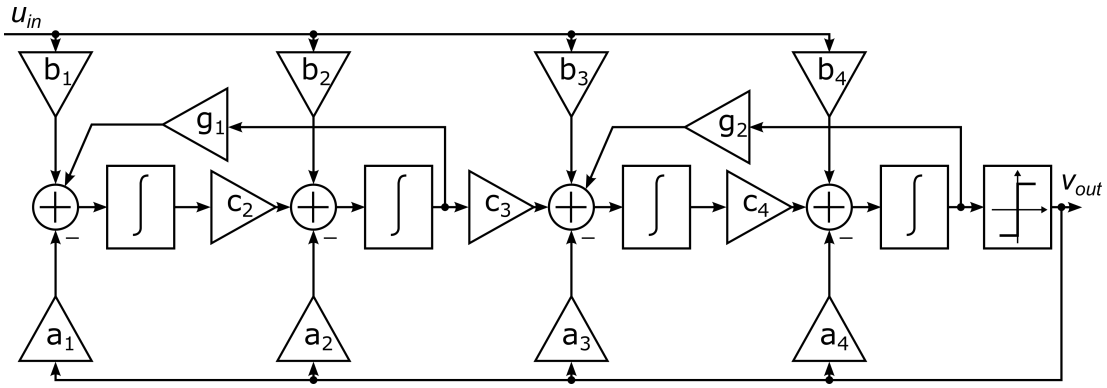


Figure 5.28: Structure of the fourth order continuous-time delta-sigma ADC.

Table 5.10: CTDS ADC Coefficient Values

a_1 / b_1	a_2 / b_2	a_3 / b_3	a_4 / b_4	c_2	c_3	c_4	g_1	g_2
0.3842	0.3573	0.3395	0.3408	0.1228	0.2890	0.4494	0.0363	0.0636

5.5.1 System Level Design

Once the specifications and characteristics are set, the fully differential CTDS ADC has to be designed on system level. In CTDS ADC design, the main characteristics to be defined are the bandwidth BW, oversampling ratio OSR, the order of the loop filter M, the number of bits of the quantizer B_q and the structure. The degrees of freedom of this design are M and the structure of the CTDS ADC, since the other characteristics are system-level dictated. The order of the loop filter and the structure of the CTDS ADC has to be optimized to achieve the target SNR with the lowest area and power consumption possible.

Typically, the signal to quantization noise ratio (SQNR) of the CTDS ADC is designed 10-12 dB higher than the specifications to accommodate for thermal noise, non-idealities and transistor level implementation limitations. The lowest order loop filter, that achieves an ideal SQNR in the order of 52-54 dB is a fourth order loop filter with optimized zero placing. The loop filter is realized with a cascade of integrators feedback structure (CIFB), with two resonators that optimally place the zeros to enhance the performance [46] and with feed-in coefficients to lower the output swing of the integrators, Fig. 5.28. The value of the coefficients can be seen in Table 5.10. The differential maximum stable amplitude (MSA) of the system is $V_{d,MSA} = 0.6\,\mathrm{V}$, and the maximum SQNR obtained at that amplitude is 54 dB. More details about the design of the structure can be found in Appendix F.

5.5.2 Implementation

The implementation of the fully differential continuous-time delta-sigma ADC can be seen in Fig. 5.29. The loop filter is implemented using operational transconductance amplifier (OTA) based RC integrators and resistors for the filter coefficients according to the optimization processes and approaches shown in [50–53]. This integrator implementation was chosen due to its simplicity, high linearity and parasitic insensitivity [47]. It was also considered to use gmC integrators, but they were dismissed due to

their inferior THD performance [47].

The coefficients k_i, including the feedback coefficients ($a_1 - a_4$), feed-in coefficients ($b_1 - b_4$), scaling coefficients ($c_2 - c_4$) and resonator coefficients ($g_1 - g_2$), are implemented as a resistor according to (5.1). Consequently, for a fixed f_s, the RC product is fixed, however, defining the absolute value of the integrating capacitors C_i and resistor coefficients R_{k_i} is a tradeoff. Small resistors lead to low thermal noise but large capacitors, increasing the current consumption. Contrarily, small capacitors minimize the current consumption but increase the resistors thermal noise.

$$k_i = \frac{1}{f_s \cdot C_i \cdot R_{k_i}} \tag{5.1}$$

For this design and a target SNR = 42 dB, the maximum allowed rms thermal noise over a BW = 10 MHz is 3.3 mV. This is the equivalent thermal noise generated by a resistor of $R = 66\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$ at $T = 300\,\mathrm{K}$, (5.2). This would lead to integrating capacitors of a few fF, which is comparable to the typical parasitic capacitance values of the process, and thereby, it is not feasible for a practical implementation. The minimum capacitor size of the process is 10 fF, however, for the matching purposes and design robustness, the integrating capacitors are selected to be $C_i = 100\,\mathrm{fF}$. As a result, the resistors are more than two orders of magnitude smaller than the estimated maximum of $66\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$, making the resistor thermal noise not critical for this design. The thermal noise of the OTAs also has to be considered. Nonetheless, as it is seen later, the current used to achieve the OTA specifications makes its thermal noise negligible compared to 3.3 mV. Note that the integrator capacitors are chosen to be adjustable in order to compensate for the process variations. A simple 3-bit accuracy capacitor array, with a minimum value of $0.7 \cdot C_i$ and a maximum value of $1.3 \cdot C_i$ is used, which covers all the process variation range.

$$v_{R,rms} = \sqrt{4 \cdot k \cdot T \cdot R \cdot BW} \tag{5.2}$$

The 1-bit quantizer could theoretically be implemented with just a clocked comparator. However, the decision speed of the comparator would vary depending on the inputs values, generating a non consistent bit stream. For the purpose of overcoming this limitation, the quantizer is implemented with a high-speed clocked comparator and a pull-down clocked latch. The comparator and latch are clocked with different signals, therefore a pulse generator block is designed to correctly control the clocking of the system.

The feedback coefficients are implemented with digital to analog converters (DACs). The DAC realization is done using simple switch-based voltage DACs, due to their simplicity, low area, and low parasitic influence. Furthermore, a non-return to zero (NRZ) feedback pulse shape is selected to reduce the clock jitter sensitivity of the circuit, which is very critical at high operating frequencies.

For the purpose of finding the specifications of each block, a VerilogA model of the OTAs, comparator, latch and DACs are made. The structure in Fig. 5.29 is built using the VerilogA blocks, and the block specifications are swept to find when the CTDS ADC performance starts to significantly decrease. For the OTA, the gain, A_{OTA}, gain-bandwidth product $\mathrm{GBW_{OTA}}$, phase margin $\mathrm{PM_{OTA}}$ and slew rate $\mathrm{SR_{OTA}}$ are swept. For the comparator, latch and DACs, the total loop delay, d_{loop} and transition time t_{loop}.

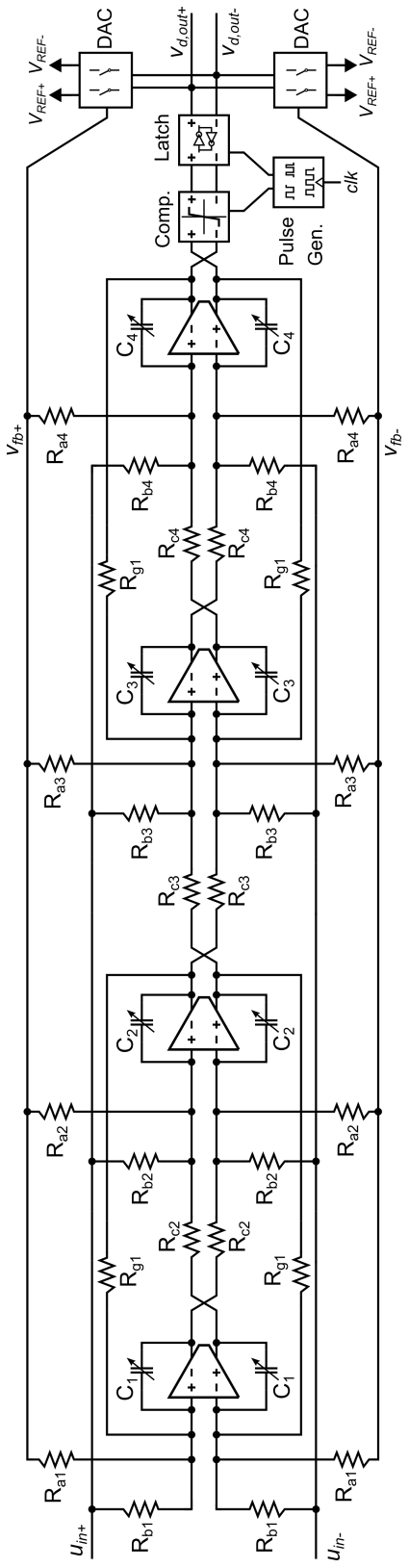


Figure 5.29: Implementation of the continuous-time delta-sigma ADC.

Table 5.11: Block Specifications

A_{OTA} [dB]	GBW_{OTA} [GHz]	PM_{OTA} [°]	SR_{OTA} [V/ns]	d_{loop} [ps]	t_{loop} [ps]
45	1.35	35	120	300	90

In order to find the optimal specifications, an iteration process has to be done since the optimal value of each variable depends on the others. Moreover, even though the VerilogA blocks have some non-idealities modeled, it is expected that the transistor level block will perform slightly different, hence extra margin is added for the specifications. A summary of the block specifications found, including the OTA load, is show in Table 5.11. Note that the values of the PM is low compared to the typical values seen in OTAs design. This low PM values can be achieved due to the inherent feedback loops of the CTDSM, that has system stabilization capabilities. The performance CTDS ADC achieved with the VerilogA blocks set to the defined specifications is shown in Fig. 5.30, which achieves a maximum SNR = 49.7 dB.

In the next subsections, the transistor level implementation of each block is presented and discussed thoroughly.

5.5.2.1 Loop Filter Implementation

The OTA topology chosen for the integrators is a the fully differential symmetrical OTA with cascodes shown in Fig. 5.31. The most limiting factor of the design is the gain-bandwidth product (GBW), and it needs to be achieved with the minimum current possible. The chosen topology has a very high current-to-GBW ratio, and since it

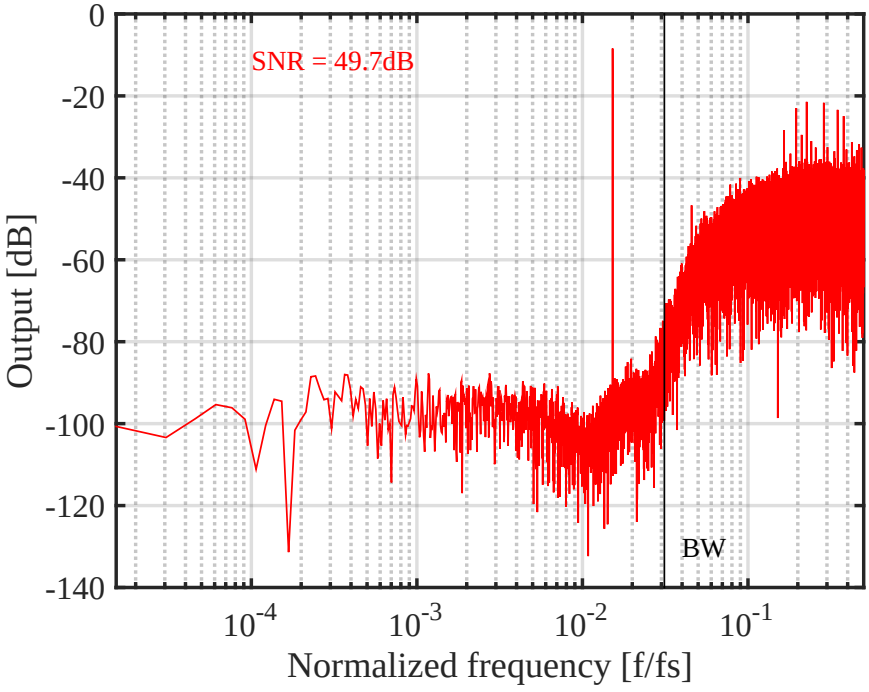


Figure 5.30: Frequency spectrum of the CTDS ADC implemented using VerilogA models of the blocks. Input amplitude $u_{in} = 0.6\,V$.

Table 5.12: Symmetrical OTA Component Values

Component	***W*** [µm]	***L*** [µm]
M_{1a}/M_{1b}	6.0	0.2
M_{2a}/M_{2b}	1.0	0.2
M_{3a}/M_{3b}	5.0	0.2
M_{4a}/M_{4b}	30.0	0.2
M_5	12.0	0.2
M_6	16.0	0.2
M_{7a}/M_{7b}	40.0	0.2
M_{8a}/M_{8b}	16.0	0.2
M_{9a}/M_{9b}	16.0	0.2

is symmetrical, it has inherent good matching, low offset and high output swing [54]. The main disadvantage of symmetrical OTAs is the comparatively high levels of thermal noise [54]. Nonetheless, the current required to achieve the specified GBW makes the OTA input referred rms thermal noise in the µV range, which is negligible compared to the maximum allowed rms thermal noise of 3.3 mV. The widths and lengths of the transistors can be seen in Table 5.12.

For the purpose of boosting the gain, the cascoded MOS devices M_{8a}/M_{8b} and M_{9a}/M_{9b} had to be added. The bias current in the inner branch, 19.6 µA, is generated by M_6 and is mirrored five times larger with the current mirror formed by M_{2a}/M_{2b} and M_{3a}/M_{3b}. The common-mode feedback (CMFB) consists of M_{4a}/M_{4b} and M_5 operating in triode region, which detect the output voltage level and adjust the current in the outer branches. The OTA was simulated across corners, temperature and supply variations and 1000 mismatch simulations achieving the performance displayed in Table 5.13. The nominal value, in the typical corner with no mismatch, and the maximum and minimum values across all the corners, variations and mismatch simulations are noted. All the specifications are satisfied within all the variations simulated, while keeping the current consumption low.

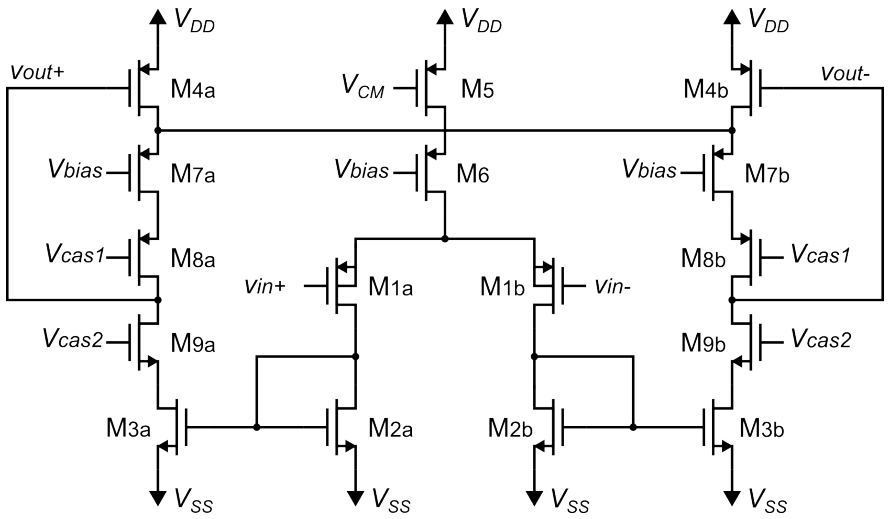


Figure 5.31: Schematic of the symmetrical OTA, with cascodes and common-mode feedback.

Table 5.13: Symmetrical OTA Performance Variation

	A_v [dB]	**GBW** [GHz]	**PM** [°]	**SR** [V/µs]	I_{OTA} [µA]
Nom.	46.3	1.41	40.6	267	105
Min.	45.9	1.35	39.5	256	97
Max.	46.6	1.44	41.6	277	113

Due to process variations, the value of the resistors and capacitors can range up to +/- 20% in the worst case corners. Therefore, the coefficients of the loop filter, which depend inversely on the RC product, can vary significantly resulting in performance degradation and even instability. In order to compensate for these variations, the 100 fF integrating capacitors are implemented as programmable capacitor array so that the capacitance value can be adjusted. The schematic of the array can be seen in Fig. 5.32. The bits B_n control whether the corresponding capacitor C_n is connected to the input/output of the OTA or if it is disconnected and shorted to ground. In this design three control bits (n = 1,2,3) are used, leading to eight possible capacitor values combining $C_0 = 60\,\text{fF}$, $C_1 = 10\,\text{fF}$, $C_2 = 20\,\text{fF}$ and $C_3 = 40\,\text{fF}$. Note that these capacitances have been adjusted to account for the extracted parasitics from the capacitor array. The extra control bit, rst, works as a reset signal of the CTDS ADC by shorting the input/output of the OTAs.

The DACs of the feedback path are implemented with simple voltage DACs, Fig. 5.33, for easy implementation, matching and small area occupied. They consist of a PMOS and NMOS connected as a transmission gate that connect the feedback nodes v_{fb+} / v_{fb-} to the reference voltages $V_{REF+} = 1.1\,\text{V}$ or $V_{REF-} = 0.1\,\text{V}$ depending on the CTDS ADC output. These reference voltages were found to be the optimal tradeoff between coefficient resistor size and tolerable noise from the reference supplies. The transmission gates were sized small in order to reduce the parasitic capacitances and thereby the current needed to charge and discharge them. Due to the large coefficient resistors in the order of 100 kΩ, the on-resistance of the small transistors is neglectable. Furthermore, in order to obtain consistent, symmetric feedback pulses, both DACs need to be well matched, hence several minimum size unit transistors are used in each MOSFET device. The total width and length of each device is $W/L = 200/60\,\text{nm}$. Simulations across corners, variations and mismatch show that the transition time, t_{loop}, varies from 62 ps to 83 ps with a nominal value of 71 ps, which satisfies the specifications.

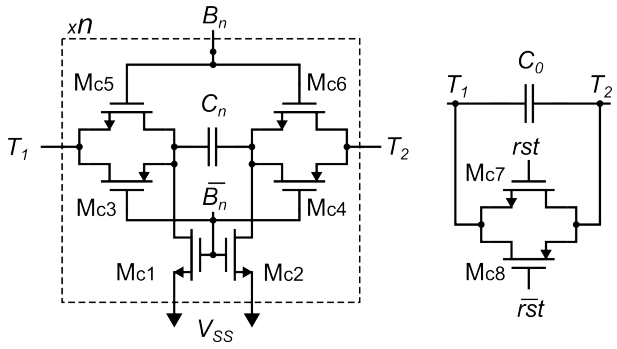


Figure 5.32: Schematic of the integrating capacitor array, which is adjusted with the bits B_n, $n = 3$. Reset functionality implemented with the signal rst.

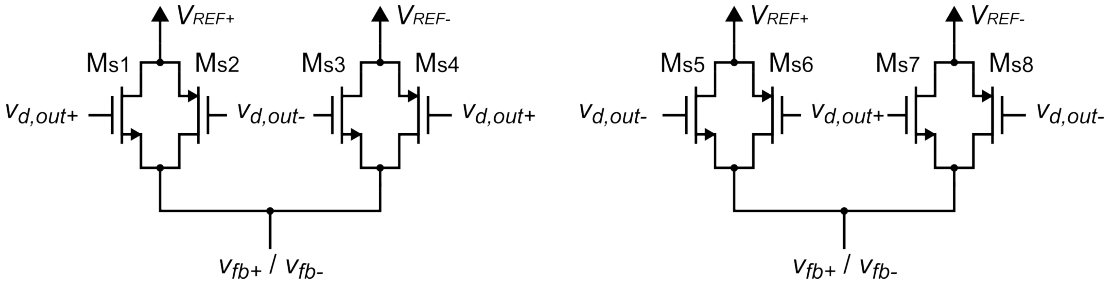


Figure 5.33: Schematic of the voltage feedback DACs.

5.5.2.2 Quantizer implementation

The quantizer is implemented with a high-speed clocked comparator, a pull-down clocked latch and a pulse generator that controls the aforementioned blocks.

A fast comparator is needed due to the high $f_s = 320\,\text{MHz}$. Furthermore, in order to get consistent comparisons with the same starting state, the comparator needs to be reset every cycle, otherwise its output would depend on the previous output value. The comparator topology suggested in [55] is used, and it is shown in Fig. 5.34. Two extra inverters are added at the outputs to equally load them, increasing the consistency and symmetry of the comparator output signals. The comparator has two different phases. Firstly, when the comparator clock clk_c is low, the comparator is disabled and both outputs v_{o+} and v_{o-} are pulled up to V_{DD}. Secondly, when clk_c is high, the starting state of the comparator is unstable since both v_{o+} and v_{o-} are high. A small differential signal in the input pair of the comparator, M_{10a}/M_{10b} will pull down either v_{o+} or v_{o-} through the two positive feedback paths formed by M_{13a}/M_{13b} and M_{16a}/M_{16b}. In order to reduce the parasitics and thereby the current used, all transistors are small ($W/L = 200/120\,\text{nm}$) except for M_{14a}/M_{14b} which are twenty times larger so that once the circuit has flipped to one side, any input values can not change the output state allowing only one comparison per reset cycle. Minimum length was not used to improve the tolerance to process variations.

Although the comparator is equally loaded, and symmetric, its input amplitude determines the comparison time. The comparator will take longer to compare small differential signals than larger ones, which would create inconsistencies in the feedback signals lowering the overall SNR of the CTDS ADC. In order to solve this challenge, a pull-down clocked latch is added, Fig. 5.35. It consists of a latch formed by M_{20a}/M_{20b} and M_{21a}/M_{21b} and two pull down branches composed of M_{18a}/M_{18b} and M_{19a}/M_{19b}. When clk_l is low, both branches are disconnected, and the latch maintains its current state. When clk_l is high, one of the branches pulls down either $v_{d,out+}$ or $v_{d,out-}$, forcing a latch state. The pulling strength of both branches is consistent every cycle since v_{co+} and v_{co-} are always either V_{DD} or V_{SS} when the latch is enabled. The transistors in the latch are sized small, $W/L = 200/120\,\text{nm}$, in order to reduce the parasitics and thereby reduce the current to charge and discharge them. Similarly to the comparator, minimum length was not used to increase the tolerance to process variations.

The comparator and the latch are controlled by two clock signals clk_c and clk_l, which need to be generated accurately. For this purpose, a pulse generator block is designed. There are three states per cycle, the comparison time (t_c), the latch time (t_l) and the reset time (t_r), Fig. 5.36. In the first state, t_c, only the comparator is enabled. This

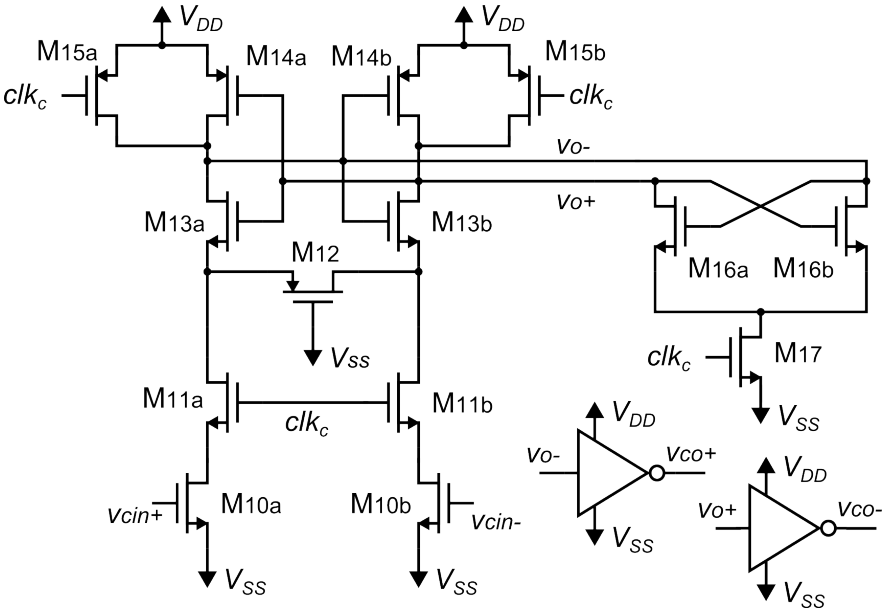


Figure 5.34: Schematic of the high-speed clocked comparator.

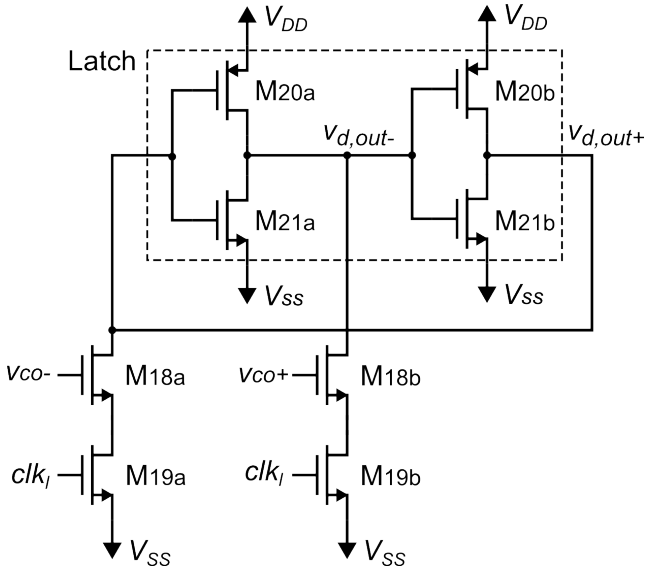


Figure 5.35: Schematic of the pull-down clocked latch.

is the time that the comparator has to take a decision. In the second state, t_l, both the comparator and latch are enabled. During t_l, the latch passes the comparator decision to the output of the CTDS ADC, $v_{d,out+}$ and $v_{d,out-}$. As a result, $v_{d,out+}$ and $v_{d,out-}$ are consistently generated on the rising edge of clk_l, hence any effects of the differential input of the comparator are effectively neutralized. In the last state, t_r, both the comparator and latch are disabled and reset. It is important to notice that the comparator can stay enabled during the t_l since M_{14a}/M_{14b} are designed to be very strong, hence the comparator inputs can not flip its output. This allows for a way simpler and more robust control scheme where it is not critical to turn off the comparator before the output is latched. The pulse generator is implemented with a custom designed inverter delay line, and custom logic gates. The simple design is

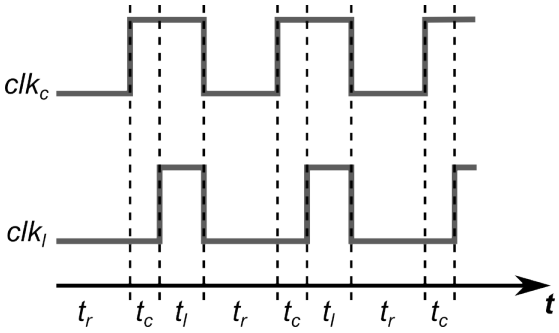


Figure 5.36: Comparator and latch timing diagram.

small, low current consuming and resistant to process and mismatch variations since, even though t_c, t_l and t_r can vary, they can not overlap due to its inherent structure.

The loop delay of this CDTSM is largely dominated by t_c, and is determined by the delay across the inverters and gates. The parasitics of these blocks affect the total delay, therefore all the timing simulations are done with extracted parasitics. Simulations across corners, variations and mismatch show that the total loop delay, d_{loop}, varies from 210 ps to 298 ps with a nominal value of 252 ps, which satisfies the specifications.

5.5.3 Simulation Results

The layout of the full CTDS ADC is shown in Fig. 5.37 and it occupies a total die area of 0.0175 mm^2. The area distribution is as follows: OTAs, including the biasing circuit, occupy 3100 μm^2 (17.7%), the capacitor arrays 7600 μm^2 (43.4%), the coefficient resistors 6300 μm^2 (36%), and the comparator, latch, pulse generator and DACs combined 500 μm^2 (2.9%). It can be seen, the total die area is largely dominated by the loop filter(OTAs, capacitor array and coefficient resistors), and the die area of the quantizer (comparator, latch and pulse generator) and DACs is significantly smaller.

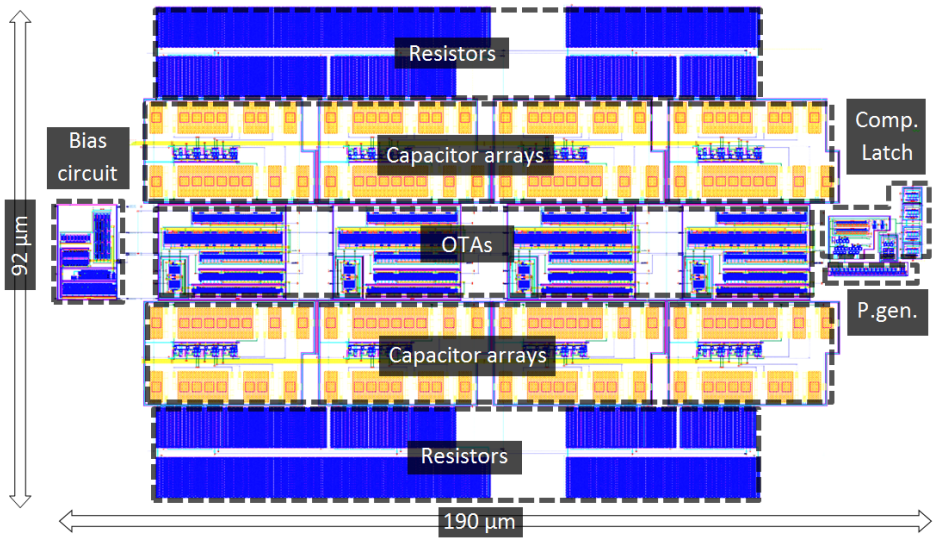


Figure 5.37: Layout of the full CTDS ADC designed.

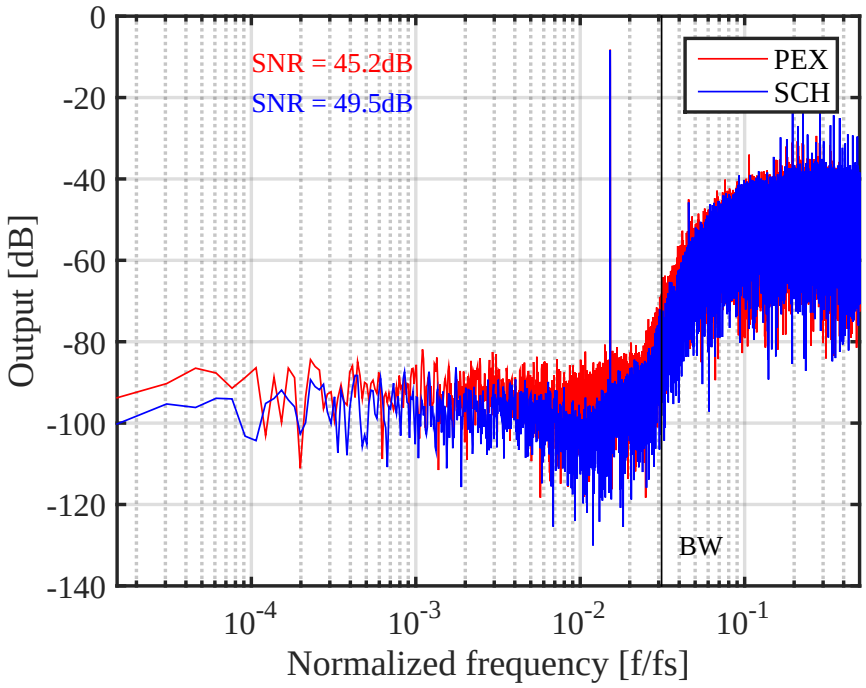


Figure 5.38: Frequency response of the CTDSM in the nominal corner. Input amplitude $u_{in} = 0.6\,\mathrm{V}$. Simulations on schematic (SCH) and with parasitic extraction (PEX).

The simulated performance of the fully implemented CTDS ADC on schematic level (SCH) and with extracted parasitics (PEX) is shown in Fig. 5.38. The SNR obtained on schematic level is 49.5 dB. As it can be seen from the frequency response, the circuit is quantization noise dominated due to the low SNR targeted. This fits with the results obtained during the design phase where the thermal noise was found to be negligible for the design. No design headroom is used by the thermal noise, therefore it is all allocated for the non-idealities, non-symmetry and coupling generated by the circuit parasitics. The performance obtained with extracted parasitics is 45.2 dB, which uses 4.3 dB of the SNR headroom in the typical corner.

The total current consumption of the CTDS ADC with extracted parasitics is 489 µA, leading to a power consumption of 0.587 mW. From the total current consumed by the circuit, 443 µA are used by the OTAs and their biasing circuit(90.6%), 22 µA are spent on the quantizer (4.5%) and 24 µA are spent in the DACs (4.9%). The current consumption is clearly dominated by the loop filter, mainly in the OTAs.

The CTDS ADC is also simulated with extracted parasitics in the corners and with temperature and supply variations. A summary of the typical, maximum and minimum

Table 5.14: CTDS ADC Performance over Corners and Variations

	SNR [dB]	***I*** [µA]
Nominal	45.2	489
Minimum	42.7	450
Maximum	47.1	533

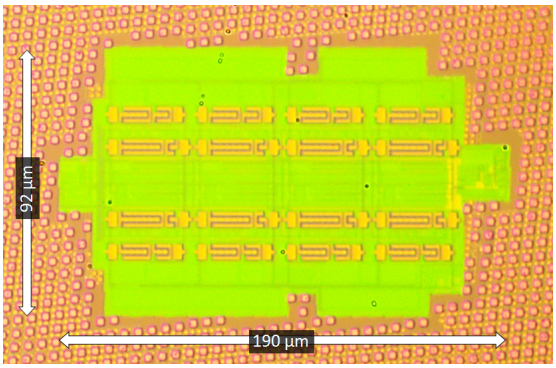


Figure 5.39: Picture of the fabricated integrated circuit ASIC2.

values obtained over all combinations are shown in Table 5.14. The capacitor array is adjusted for each simulation to compensate for the capacitance variation and adjust the loop filter coefficients accordingly. As it can be seen, the spread of SNR is low due to the capacitance adjustments. The current consumption spread is larger, since only the integrating capacitances of the loop filter can be adjusted, leading to a higher variation sensitivity.

This CTDS ADC is designed to operate within an IC, therefore it is not suitable to drive a pad. Consequently, in order to measure the differential outputs, two buffers are required. These buffers are formed by an inverter chain, where every subsequent inverter is larger than the previous one boosting the driving capabilities progressively. The supplies of the buffers are separated from the ADC supplies since they are not part of the system. Each buffer consume approximately 2 mA.

5.5.4 Measurements

The CTDS ADC was fabricated in a 65 nm process, and a die picture taken with a microscope is shown in Fig. 5.39. In order to test the circuit, a PCB was designed. The board contains low-drop out (LDO) voltage regulators and decoupling capacitors to stabilize the circuit reference and supply voltages. The PCB voltages are fed using

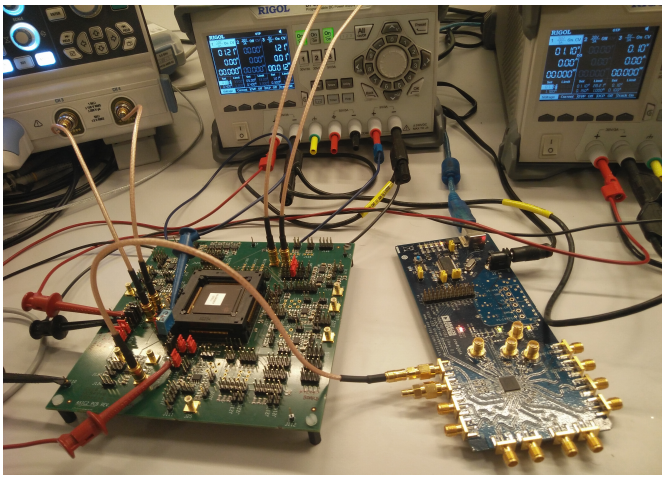


Figure 5.40: Continuous-time delta-sigma ADC measurements setup.

Table 5.15: CTDS ADC Comparison

	***PEX**	***Meas**	**[56]**	**[57]**	**[58]**	**[59]**	**[60]**
SNR [dB]	45.2	41.6	54.5	44.0	64.5	67.9	70.0
BW [MHz]	10	10	5	20	20	10	10
f_s [MHz]	320	320	200	522	640	320	300
Area [mm^2]	0.0175	0.0175	-	-	0.072	0.39	0.051
Power [mW]	0.587	0.594	3.4	11.6	11	4.8	2.57
FoM [fJ/**c.**]	197	302	360	1900	225	230	50

two Rigol DP832 programmable DC power supplies. The master clock of the CTDS ADC is supplied using a low jitter, high-accuracy clock generator AD9516-3. The differential input signals are supplied with a Tektronix AFG3102C function generator and the differential outputs of the ADC are measured using Rohde & Schwarz RTO 1024 oscilloscope, which has a bandwidth of 2 GHz and can sample at 10 GSa/s. The full measurement setup can be seen in Fig. 5.40. For the purpose of comparing the measurement results accurately, the clock jitter, supply variations and the parasitic resistances, capacitances and inductances introduced by the measurement setup were estimated. The most relevant parasitics in the setup are the coupling capacitances from the ESD protection of the pads, the inductances and resistances from the bondwires and socket and the resistance of the traces in the PCB. All the parasitics and non idealities were estimated and a model of the measurement setup was added to simulations. The obtained SNR was 42.1 dB, which is the expected SNR to be measured in the IC. The SNR degradation due to the measurement setup and packaging is approximately 3.1 dB.

The frequency response measured on the IC can be seen in Fig. 5.41. Additionally, the simulations with extracted parasitics (PEX), and the simulations with extracted parasitics and measurement setup modeled (PEX*) are shown to ease the comparison. The FFT and SNR fit closely with the simulated results with all the measurement setup modeled. Furthermore, the measured current consumption is 495 µA, which is also very close to the simulated 489 µA. The CTDS ADC is designed to be connected inside a die, without receiving or delivering any outputs directly outside of the IC. Consequently, when the circuit is used in a portable ultrasound scanner, the SNR degrading effects caused by the measurement setup would not be present. Due to the high correlation from simulations and measurements, the CTDS ADC is expected to operate inside an Rx channel with a performance similar to the simulations with extracted parasitics, 45 dB.

In Table 5.15, a comparison summary of the design with other CTDS ADCs with similar specifications is shown. Both the measured performance (Meas.), and the expected performance without the SNR degradation (PEX) are included since the circuit is designed to be used only internally without going out of the IC. The figure of merit (FoM) used, is the standardized ADC FoM (4.7).

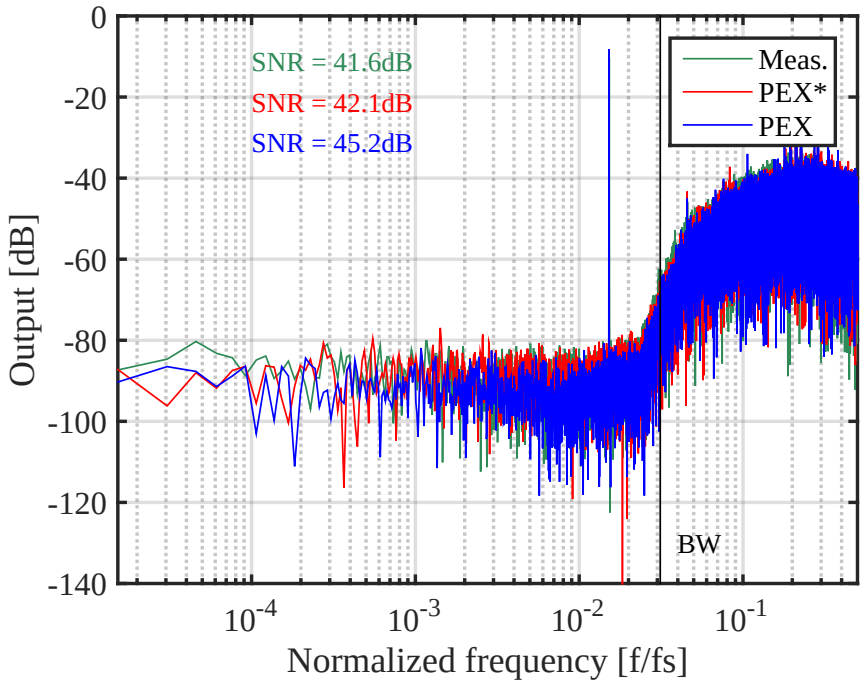


Figure 5.41: Frequency response of the CTDS ADC with $u_{in} = 0.6\,\mathrm{V}$. Measurements (Meas.), simulated results with parasitic extraction and measurement setup modeled (PEX*) and simulated with parasitic extraction (PEX).

6

System assessment

In this chapter, a feasibility assessment of the integrated electronics in the digital probe portable ultrasound system is presented. The assessment is based on the designed blocks and estimations of the remaining blocks.

In this chapter, a feasibility assessment of the integrated electronics inside the digital probe portable ultrasound system described in Section 4 is presented. An overview of the portable system structure, outlining the designed blocks, is shown in Fig. 6.1. In Section 6.1 the power consumption of the system is discussed and in Section 6.2 the area of the electronics of the system is considered.

6.1 Power consumption assessment

Two full Tx channels have been designed and fabricated in this project, Tx_0 and Tx_1. As a result, the power consumption assessment of the Tx circuitry can be easily done by using the least power consuming one and multiply it for the number of channels required. The least power consuming, Tx_1, has power consumption of 0.936 mW, therefore, the power consumption of 64 Tx channels functioning at the same time is 60 mW.

From the Rx channel, the LNA and the CTDS ADC have been implemented with a power consumption of 1.6 mW and 0.590 mW respectively. The A-TGC, which filters and adjusts the gain of the channel depending on the time, is essentially a second gain stage, therefore, the requirements are lower than the LNA. A conservative power consumption estimate, is to assume that it consumes the same as the first gain stage (LNA), 1.6 mW.

For the purpose of assessing the power consumption of the clocked DD line, a first design is built and simulated. The schematic of a single clocked digital delay cell is shown in Fig. 6.2. It consists of four custom designed inverters, two custom designed transmission gates controlled with non-overlapping clocks (φ_1,φ_2) and a MOS device used to tap into the delay cell controlled by en_{dd}. Each clocked digital delay cell provides a delay unit of $1/f_s = 3.125$ ns. The maximum delay required in each channel is 3 µs, therefore, approximately 1000 digital delay units are needed per channel. Moreover, a non-overlapping clock generator (NOCG) is needed. The full DD line and the NOCG are used with a lower supply voltage of 0.7 V in order to save power. The MOS devices

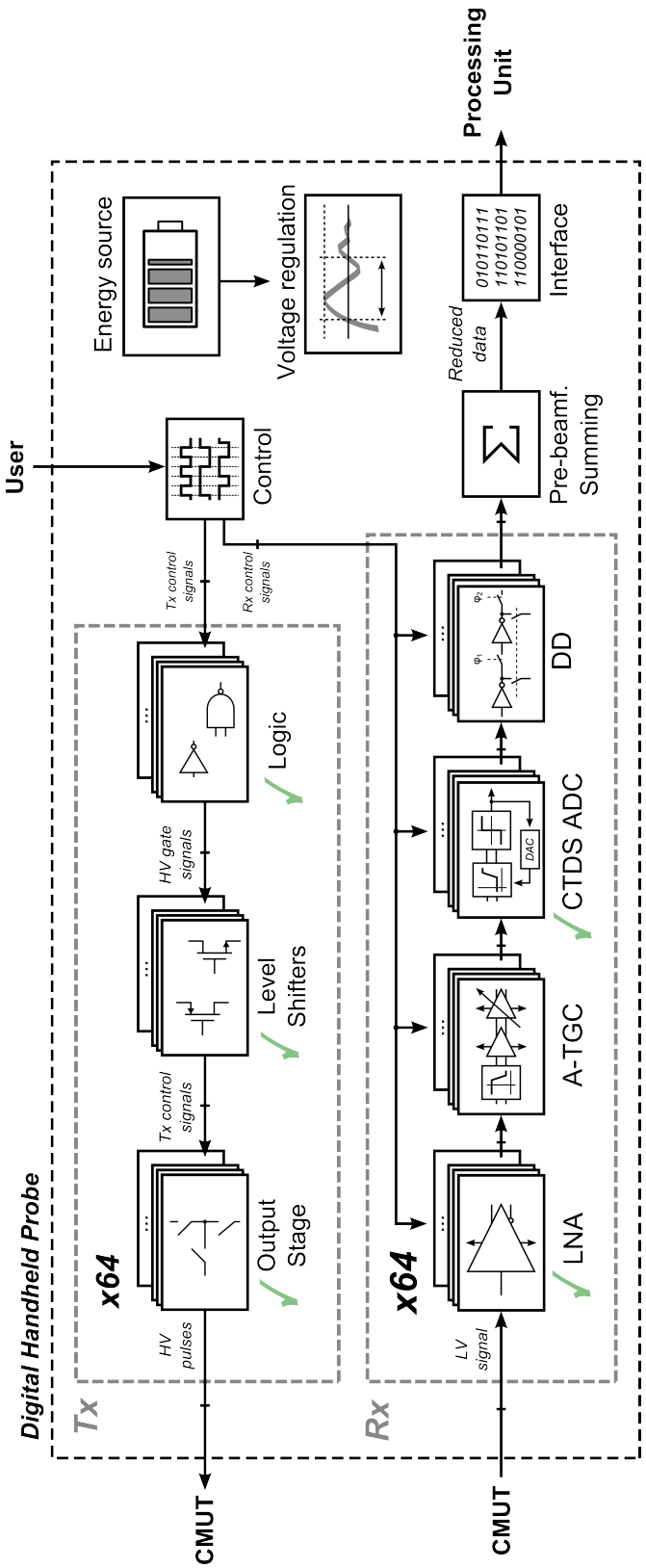


Figure 6.1: Digital probe portable ultrasound system structure overview.

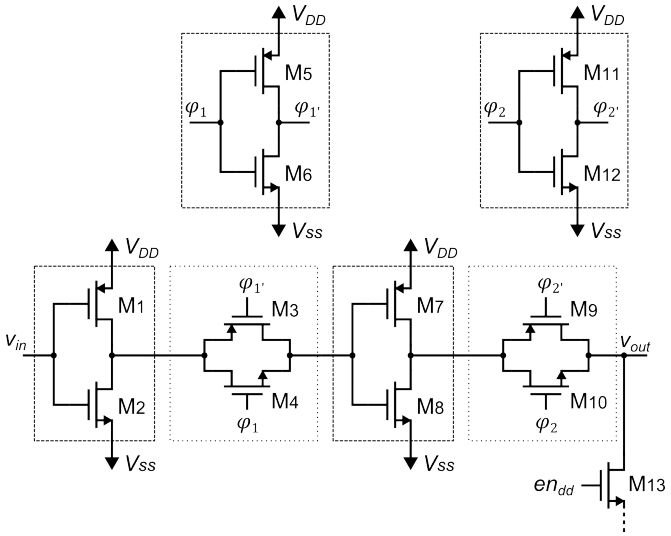


Figure 6.2: Schematic of a single digital delay unit of the DD line.

used are sized to be able to drive double the capacitance needed in order to obtain a conservative power estimation. Simulations of the 1000 digital delay units and the NOCG show a total power consumption of 1.3 mW. The simulations are done with extracted parasitics of each individual digital delay unit and the NOCG.

Using the conservative estimations and summing the power consumption of each block of the Rx channel, a power consumption of 5.1 mW per channel is obtained. For a 64 Rx channels system, the power consumption is 326 mW.

The portable ultrasound system described in Section 4 contains 64 Tx channels and 64 Rx channels, therefore, the total estimated power consumption is 386 mW. A power consumption distribution diagram of the 64 Tx and 64 Rx channels is shown in Fig. 6.3. The total power consumed only represents a 12.9% of the total budget of the handheld probe of 3 W. The remaining 2.614 W can be used for the remaining electronics which are the control block, the beamforming channel summation, the voltage regulation and the interface. The power consumed by the 64 Tx and 64 Rx channels is a very small fraction of the power budget, therefore, from a power consumption perspective, the system seems very feasible.

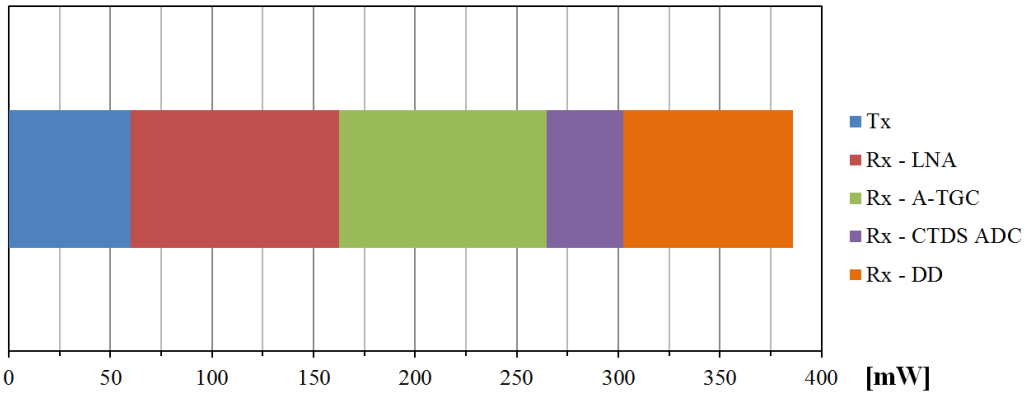


Figure 6.3: Power budget distribution of the 64 Tx and 64 Rx channels.

6.2 Area assessment

The smallest transmitting circuit designed, Tx_1, has a total die area of $0.18\,mm^2$, hence, for a 64 channel system a total die area occupied of $11.52\,mm^2$ is needed. The die area of a single Rx channel consists of the areas of the LNA, A-TGC, CTDS ADC and DD. The die area of the LNA and CTDS ADC designed are $0.0072\,mm^2$ and $0.0175\,mm^2$ respectively. The size of the DD line is estimated by placing 1000 digital delay units, and the NOCG in the layout viewer, measuring a die area of approximately $0.02\,mm^2$. The area of the A-TGC is unknown, therefore, as a conservative estimation, it is assumed to be the same size as the largest block in the Rx chain, $0.02\,mm^2$. The total estimated die area of a single Rx channel is approximately $0.065\,mm^2$. Consequently, for a 64 channel system a total die area of $4.16\,mm^2$ is required. A die area distribution diagram of the 64 Tx and 64 Rx channels can be seen in Fig. 6.4. The total die area is highly dominated by the high-voltage Tx circuitry, due to the large high-voltage MOS devices used.

Even though the die areas can be compared, ICs are typically packaged, therefore the die areas do not represent the effective area occupied in the handheld probe. Flip-chip bonding techniques could avoid packaging by directly bonding the die into the PCB, however, using standard packages is preferable for simplicity, price and flexibility, when possible.

For the purpose of giving an example of a packaging area discussion, the standard package QFN64 is used, however the assessment could be done for any available package. The QFN64 package has 64 pins and occupies 9 mm x 9 mm with a cavity size of approximately 6.9 mm x 6.9 mm. In order to have some margin for the contacts, a PCB area of 10 mm x 10 mm is set per package. Furthermore, an available die area of 36 mm per package is assumed by considering cavity space margin and the padring. This area is much larger than the total die area of the 64 Tx and Rx channels, therefore, die area is not a limiting factor. However, the packaging is pin-limited, since 64 pins can not accommodate all the inputs and outputs. The circuitry needs to be split in several packages, which dictate the area occupied in the handheld probe PCBs.

For the differential Tx channel, assuming one input and two outputs per differential Tx channel and 10 supply pins, 16 Tx channels can be fit into a QFN64 package with 6 pins of overhead. Four QFN64 packages can contain the 64 Tx channels needed for

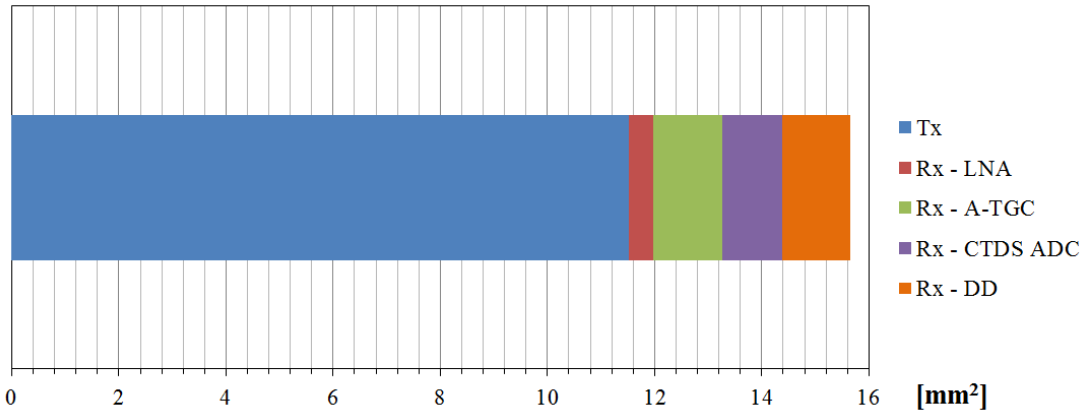


Figure 6.4: Die area distribution of the 64 Tx and 64 Rx channels.

the system. In this case, for a pin-limited packaging, the differential Tx_1 has a clear area disadvantage compared to the single-ended Tx_0. Even though the die area of Tx_1 is smaller, less channels can be fit into the same package due to pin limitation. This discussion is out of the scope of this project since it depends on the die-to-PCB connection and packaging decisions.

Assuming one input and one output per Rx channel, 10 supply pins and 16 configuration pins, 16 Rx channels can be fit into a QFN64 package with 6 pins of overhead. Four QFN64 packages can accommodate the 64 Rx channels required.

Overall, using QFN64 packages, a total of 4 Tx and 4 Rx chips would be needed for the full 64 channel system occupying a total PCB area of $800\,mm^2$, which is only a small portion of the total PCB area allocated for the electronics. Furthermore, due to the PCB width of 50 mm, the 4 Tx packages can be placed across the PCB width directly behind CMUT array connections in the top PCB. The 4 Rx packages can be located similarly in the bottom PCB. This placing is very convenient for minimizing interconnection parasitics and fully utilize the PCB space.

7

Conclusions

In this chapter, the conclusions of this work are presented. Furthermore, the future work of this project is discussed in order to identify the next step on the development of integrated circuits for portable ultrasound scanners.

The Ph.D. project documented in this thesis has focused on the design of the integrated electronics for a handheld probe of a portable ultrasound scanner. These systems are size and power limited, therefore the main challenge is to achieve an acceptable picture quality within those restrictions. As a result, the integrated electronics need to be small and efficient.

In order to evaluate the integrated circuitry of the transmitting and receiving channels of the probe, three prototypes have been fabricated and verified by measurements. The first IC, ASIC0, contains a single-ended Tx designed in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. It consists of a logic block, level shifters and a single-ended output stage. The circuit can generate a bias voltage of 75 V and pulses of 50 V and 100 V with a frequency of 5 MHz. The total die area occupied by the design is 0.938 mm^2 and the measured power consumption was 1.41 mW. The second IC, ASIC1, includes a differential Tx, also designed in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. It consists of a more robust logic block, an improved version of the level shifters and a differential output stage. The Tx generates a bias voltage of 80 V and can pulse with 60 V to 100 V with a frequency of 5 MHz. The size of the differential design is 0.18 mm^2 and the power consumption measured on the IC was 0.936 mW, achieving an 80.8% and 56.9% improvement respectively from the first Tx operating at the same specifications. Both Tx circuits and a commercially available pulser for medical ultrasound imaging applications were compared by connecting them to the same transducer element and exciting it with the same pulses. The power consumption achieved with the designed Tx circuits was two orders of magnitude lower than a commercially available pulser, and the performance obtained was effectively equivalent.

The third prototype, ASIC2, contains a fully differential continuous-time delta-sigma analog-to-digital converter (CTDS ADC) which is part of the Rx channel, and it is designed in a 65 nm process. The CTDS ADC consists of a fourth order loop filter with optimized zero placing, a 1-bit quantizer and two voltage DACs. The loop filter has been implemented with OTA based RC integrators. The quantizer has been implemented with a pulse generator, a high-speed clocked comparator, and a pull-down clocked latch. The ADC occupies a die area of 0.0175 mm^2, which is mainly dominated by the loop

filter. The simulated performance with extracted parasitics is 45.2 dB. The design was fabricated and a PCB was built to perform measurements. In order to obtain a fair simulation/measurements comparison the measurement setup was modeled and added to the simulations, obtaining a degraded performance of 42.1 dB. The model includes clock jitter, supply variations, coupling capacitances through the ESD protection of the pads, inductance and resistance of the socket, package and bondwires and PCB traces. The measured SNR is 41.6 dB, which is very close to the expected value. The CTDS ADC is designed to be used internally in a die, therefore it does not need to interact externally. For this reason, the performance degradation due to the measurement setup is not expected to be present when the ADC is used as part of the Rx channel. The power consumption measured on the IC was 0.594 mW.

A first design of the digital delay (DD) in the Rx channel has been done. Simulations with parasitic extraction of the individual elements have been performed with successful results. A first indication of the size and power consumption is found to be 0.02 mm^2 and 1.3 mW.

Once all the prototypes have been evaluated, an assessment of the portable ultrasound scanner system regarding area and power consumption has been done. Full Tx channels have been implemented during this project, therefore the size and consumption of the 64 Tx channels contained in the handheld probe can easily be estimated to 11.52 mm^2 and 60 mW respectively. The Rx channel contains a low noise amplifier (LNA), an adaptive time-gain control (A-TGC), a CTDS ADC and a DD. Estimations of the CTDS ADC and DD can easily be done by using the numbers obtained in this work. An LNA was included in ASIC2, therefore its area and power consumption are used for the estimation. Conservative estimations were used for the A-TGC. The total area and power consumption of 64 Rx channels were estimated to be 4.16 mm^2 and 326 mW respectively. The full 64 Tx and 64 Rx channels occupy and consume approximately 15.7 mm^2 and 386 mW. Both magnitudes are much smaller than the total PCB area and total power budget of the handheld probe of 8000 mm^2 and 3 W respectively.

7.1 Future Work

At the end of this project, further work still has to be done to fully implement a handheld probe. Furthermore, improvements on the designed blocks can be made to lower even further the area and power consumption. The topics to be investigated in the future are:

- The main limitation of the Tx circuit is the area. The high-voltage MOS devices are large compared to standard MOS devices due to the guard-rings and isolation required to avoid voltage breakdown. As a consequence, it dominates the die area of the channels. Further investigations on Tx topologies and structures need to be done if the area has to be reduced.
- Most of the area and power of the CTDS ADC designed is spent on the loop filter. Over 90% of the power is spent on the OTAs, and over 95% of the total area is occupied by the loop filter. Alternative implementations of the RC integrators and loop filter should be investigated.
- Even though a first design of the digital delay in the Rx done, the selector design,

element-to-element routing, fabrication and verification measurements are still needed to provide a fully functional digital delay.

- There are two main digital blocks in the handheld probe: the control block and the pre-beamforming summing block. Both are complex digital circuits that need to be investigated, designed and synthesized using the digital integrated circuit design flow. Even though the size and power consumption of these blocks are unknown, digital circuits scale with technology. As a result, small efficient implementations can be achieved by using low node technologies. This might require porting the Rx designs into another technology.

- Research on power conditioning has to be done in order to implement a voltage regulation block that supplies all the circuits contained in the handheld probe. This block has to generate high voltages for the transmitting circuitry and low voltage supplies for the receiving circuitry.

- The die area of all the circuity is much smaller than the cavity size of a typical package. Furthermore, even though multiple channels can be included in a single die, the design becomes pin-limited, effectively under-utilizing the package cavity area. If packaging has to be used, some investigation should be carried to reduce the amount of input/outputs needed per package. Alternatively, flip-chip bonding techniques can be also considered.

- The die bonding method highly affects the Tx topology decision. If die packaging is decided to be used, due to the pin-limitation, further research on single-ended Tx circuits has to be done. Even though differential Tx circuits have area and power advantages, single-ended Tx circuits have significantly lower number of inputs/outputs. Flip-chip bonding techniques would favor differential Tx topologies.

8

Other Research Topics

In this chapter, other research done in topics not directly related to the main project are briefly presented and discussed.

8.1 Capacitor-Free Low Drop-Out Linear Regulator

During this project, some research on capacitor-free low drop-out (LDO) linear regulators has been done. The design and implementation of the circuitry is done in a low-voltage 0.18 µm process, with a supply voltage of 1-1.4 V. The term capacitor-free relates to not requiring an external capacitor. The author of this work is not the main designer of the circuit. The publications related to this section are [61, 62].

Several research has been done on capacitor-free LDO linear regulators [63–70]. Previous research on these linear regulators mainly focuses on transient performance. This is achieved by using active feedback and SR enhancement circuits [65], several stage amplifier and frequency compensation [63] or even voltage spike detection [66].

The main concept investigated in this work is shown in Fig. 8.1, which is the most recent design of the linear regulator [62]. The component values can be seen in Table 8.1. The topology has two loops, a slow and a fast one. The purpose of the slow loop is to control and stabilize the DC level at the output V_{out}. The function of the fast loop is to suppress the spikes and the fast transients in the V_{out}. The linear regulator specifications are the following. An input voltage V_{in} range of 1.0-1.4 V has to be regulated to obtain an output voltage V_{out} of 0.9 V. The current load I_{out} is 250-500 µA and is stepped with a rise and fall time of 1 ns. The maximum voltage peak-to-peak variation $\Delta V_{out,pp}$ is set to 128 mV, and C_{out} represents a load capacitance up to 100 pF.

The slow loop consists of a miller operational amplifier formed by M_7-M_{13}, that controls and stabilizes the DC level at the output V_{out}. Since it only has to set the DC level, the operational amplifier can be slow and not precise. In order not to degrade the frequency response of the fast loop, the operational amplifier is designed to have a unity gain frequency of approximately two decades below the fast loop transfer function. The fast loop consists of a differential stage formed by M_2-M_6, and its purpose is to suppress the spikes and the fast transients in the V_{out}. As a result, the requirements of this stage are more strict than the ones for the operational amplifier. The common-source (CS) stage, which is composed by the pass MOS device M_1 and the resistors R_1-R_2, sets the voltage level at the output.

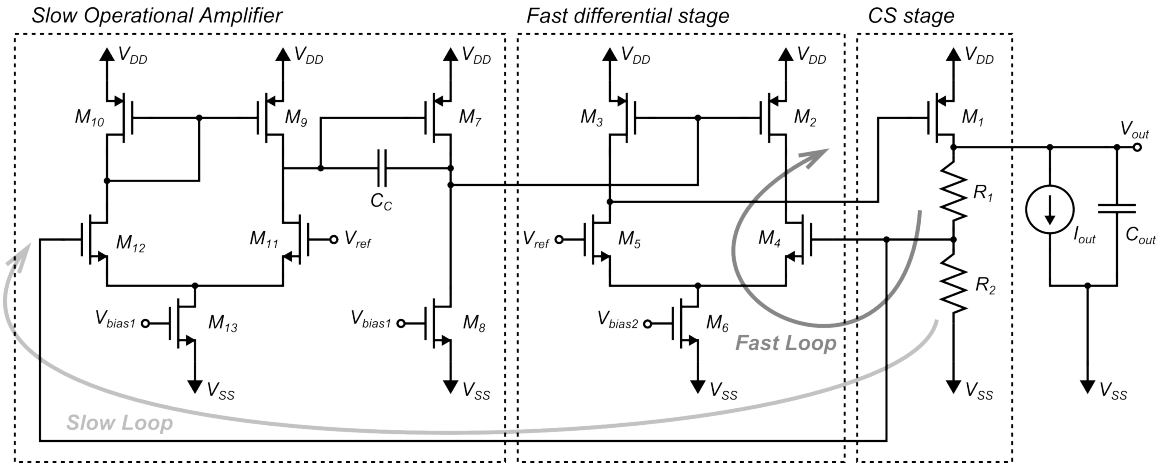


Figure 8.1: Schematic of the most recent linear regulator design.

Table 8.1: Linear Regulator Component Values

Component	$\boldsymbol{W}$ [µm]	$\boldsymbol{L}$ [µm]
M_1	4000	0.18
M_2/M_3	4	1
M_4/M_5	30	1
M_6	4	2
M_7	32	1
M_8	64	1
M_9/M_{10}	2	8
M_{11}/M_{12}	64	1
M_{13}	2	1

The layout of the capacitor-free low drop-out linear regulator is shown in Fig. 8.2. Post-layout simulations have been performed, and a summary of the nominal performance obtained is summarized in Table. 8.2, where t_{settle} is the settling time without load, I_Q is the total quiescent current used and A_{LR} is the total die area occupied. The linear regulator shows to be functional also across corners, temperature and mismatch variations. The design has been sent to fabrication and measurements will be performed on the integrated circuit to verify its functionality and assess its performance.

As it was stated before, one of the missing blocks of the the portable ultrasound system of the main part of the project is a voltage regulation block. The linear regulator described in this section was targeted at hearing-aids, therefore, it can not be directly used. However, by using the same principles, the linear regulator could be redesigned to fit the specifications of the low-voltage circuitry of the portable ultrasound system.

Table 8.2: Linear Regulator Performance Summary

$\boldsymbol{V_{in}}$ [V]	$\boldsymbol{V_{out}}$ [V]	$\Delta\boldsymbol{V_{out,pp}}$ [mV]	$\boldsymbol{t_{settle}}$ [µs]	$\boldsymbol{I_Q}$ [µA]	$\Delta\boldsymbol{I_{out}}$ [mA]	$\boldsymbol{A_{LR}}$ [mm^2]
1.0 - 1.4	0.9	128	3	10.3	0.25	0.012

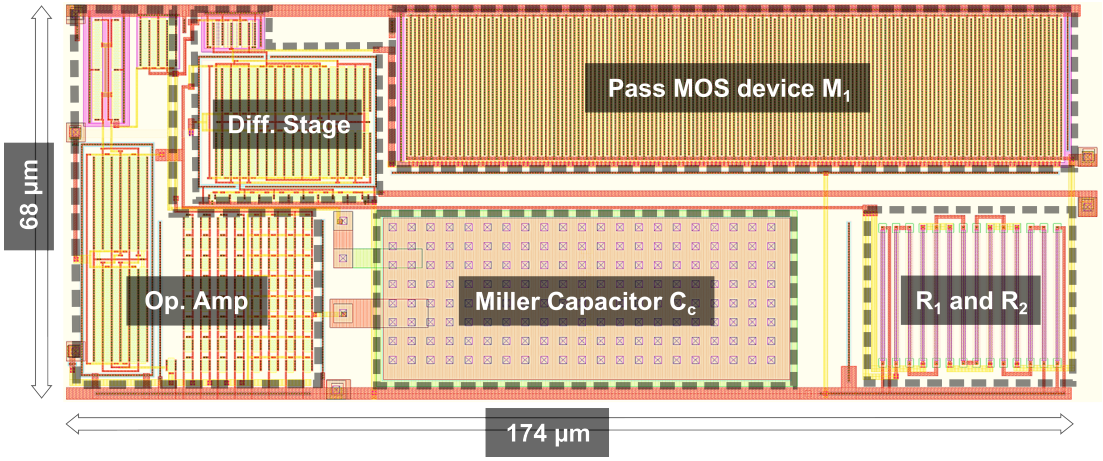


Figure 8.2: Layout of the capacitor-free low drop-out linear regulator.

Bibliography

[1] M. J. Ault and B. T. Rosen, "Portable ultrasound: The next generation arrives," *Critical Ultrasound Journal*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 39–42, 2010.

[2] P. Artemiadis and R. Robotics, *Neuro-Robotics*, ser. Trends in Augmentation of Human Performance, P. Artemiadis, Ed. Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands, 2014, vol. 2.

[3] J. Kortbek, J. A. Jensen, and K. L. Gammelmark, "Synthetic Aperture Sequential Beamforming," in *2008 IEEE Ultrasonics Symposium*, no. 1. IEEE, 2008, pp. 966–969.

[4] M. Hemmsen, J. Hansen, and J. A. Jensen, "Synthetic aperture sequential beamformation applied to medical imaging," in *EUSAR 2012*, 2012.

[5] M. C. Hemmsen, P. M. Hansen, T. Lange, J. M. Hansen, K. L. Hansen, M. B. Nielsen, and J. A. Jensen, "In Vivo Evaluation of Synthetic Aperture Sequential Beamforming," *Ultrasound in Medicine & Biology*, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 708–716, 2012.

[6] J. Kortbek, J. A. Jensen, and K. L. Gammelmark, "Sequential beamforming for synthetic aperture imaging," *Ultrasonics*, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 1–16, 2013.

[7] T. L. Szabo, in *Diagnostic Ultrasound Imaging: Inside Out*. Elsevier, 2014.

[8] B. T. Khuri-Yakub and O. Oralkan, "Capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers for medical imaging and therapy." *Journal of micromechanics and microengineering : structures, devices, and systems*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 54 004–54 014, 2011.

[9] A. S. Savoia, G. Caliano, and M. Pappalardo, "A CMUT probe for medical ultrasonography: From microfabrication to system integration," *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, vol. 59, no. 6, pp. 1127–1138, 2012.

[10] A. S. Ergun, G. G. Yaralioglu, and B. T. Khuri-Yakub, "Capacitive Micromachined Ultrasonic Transducers: Theory and Technology," *Journal of Aerospace Engineering*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 76–84, 2003.

[11] I. O. Wygant, X. Zhuang, D. T. Yeh, Ö. Oralkan, A. S. Ergun, M. Karaman, and B. T. Khuri-Yakub, "Integration of 2D CMUT arrays with front-end electronics for volumetric ultrasound imaging," *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, vol. 55, no. 2, pp. 327–341, 2008.

[12] M. Hochman, J. Zahorian, S. Satir, G. Gurun, T. Xu, M. Karaman, P. Hasler, and F. L. Degertekin, "CMUT-on-CMOS for forward-looking IVUS: Improved fabrication and real-time imaging," in *2010 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium*. IEEE, 2010, pp. 555–558.

[13] C. Tekes, T. Xu, T. M. Carpenter, S. Bette, U. Schnakenberg, D. Cowell, S. Freear, O. Kocaturk, R. J. Lederman, and F. L. Degertekin, "Real-time imaging system using a 12-MHz forward-looking catheter with single chip CMUT-on-CMOS array," in *2015 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium (IUS)*. IEEE, 2015, pp. 1–4.

[14] G. Gurun, P. Hasler, and F. L. Degertekin, "A 1.5-mm diameter single-chip CMOS front-end system with transmit-receive capability for CMUT-on-CMOS forward-looking IVUS," *IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium, IUS*, pp. 478–481, 2011.

[15] ——, "Front-end receiver electronics for high-frequency monolithic CMUT-on-CMOS imaging arrays," *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, vol. 58, no. 8, pp. 1658–1668, 2011.

[16] G. Gurun, C. Tekes, J. Zahorian, T. Xu, S. Satir, M. Karaman, J. Hasler, and F. L. Degertekin, "Single-chip CMUT-on-CMOS front-end system for real-time volumetric IVUS and ICE imaging," *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, vol. 61, no. 2, pp. 239–250, 2014.

[17] D. F. Lemmerhirt, A. Borna, S. Alvar, C. A. Rich, and O. D. Kripfgans, "CMUT-in-CMOS 2D arrays with advanced multiplexing and time-gain control," in *2014 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium*. IEEE, 2014, pp. 582–586.

[18] M. W. Rashid, C. Tekes, M. Ghovanloo, and F. L. Degertekin, "Design of frequency-division multiplexing front-end receiver electronics for CMUT-on-CMOS based intracardiac echocardiography," in *2014 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium*, vol. 1. IEEE, 2014, pp. 1540–1543.

[19] T. Di Ianni, M. Hemmsen, P. Llimós Muntal, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and J. Jensen, "System-level Design of an Integrated Receiver Front-end for a Wireless Ultrasound Probe," *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 1935–1946, 2016.

[20] K. Chen, H. S. Lee, A. P. Chandrakasan, and C. G. Sodini, "Ultrasonic imaging transceiver design for cmut: A three-level 30-vpp pulse-shaping pulser with improved efficiency and a noise-optimized receiver," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 48, no. 11, pp. 2734–2745, 2013.

[21] K. Chen, H. S. Lee, and C. G. Sodini, "A Column-Row-Parallel ASIC Architecture for 3-D Portable Medical Ultrasonic Imaging," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 51, no. 3, pp. 738–751, 2016.

[22] S. J. Jung, J. K. Song, and O. K. Kwon, "Three-side buttable integrated ultrasound chip with a 16, times16 reconfigurable transceiver and capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducer array for 3-D ultrasound imaging systems," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 60, no. 10, pp. 3562–3569, 2013.

[23] M. Sautto, D. Leone, A. Savoia, D. Ghisu, F. Quaglia, G. Caliano, and A. Mazzanti, "A CMUT transceiver front-end with 100-V TX driver and 1-mW low-noise capacitive feedback RX amplifier in BCD-SOI technology," in *ESSCIRC 2014 - 40th European Solid State Circuits Conference (ESSCIRC)*. IEEE, 2014, pp. 407–410.

[24] H.-Y. Tang, Y. Lu, S. Fung, D. A. Horsley, and B. E. Boser, "11.8 Integrated ultrasonic system for measuring body-fat composition," in *2015 IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference - (ISSCC) Digest of Technical Papers*. IEEE, 2015, pp. 1–3.

[25] I. Wygant, X. Zhuang, D. Yeh, S. Vaithilingam, a. Nikoozadeh, O. Oralkan, a.S. Ergun, M. Karaman, and B. Khuri-Yakub, "An endoscopic imaging system based on a two-dimensional CMUT array: real-time imaging results," *IEEE Ultrasonics Symposium, 2005.*, vol. 2, no. c, pp. 792–795, 2005.

[26] K. Kaviani, O. Oralkan, P. Khuri-Yakub, and B. Wooley, "A multichannel pipeline analog-to-digital converter for an integrated 3-d ultrasound imaging system," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 38, no. 7, pp. 1266–1270, 2003.

[27] Y. Xu and T. Ytterdal, "A 7-bit 50MS / s Single-ended Asynchronous SAR ADC in 65nm CMOS," pp. 2–5, 2013.

[28] M. K. Chirala, Phuong Huynh, Jaeyoung Ryu, and Young-Hwan Kim, "A 128-ch delta-sigma ADC based mixed signal IC for full digital beamforming Wireless handheld Ultrasound imaging system," in *2015 37th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC)*, vol. 2015-Novem, no. Cic. IEEE, 2015, pp. 1339–1342.

[29] R. Kaald, T. Eggen, and T. Ytterdal, "A 1 MHz BW 34.2 fJ/step Continuous Time Delta Sigma Modulator With an Integrated Mixer for Cardiac Ultrasound," *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Circuits and Systems*, pp. 1–10, 2016.

[30] T.-C. Cheng and T.-H. Tsai, "CMOS Ultrasonic Receiver With On-Chip Analog-to-Digital Front End for High-Resolution Ultrasound Imaging Systems," *IEEE Sensors Journal*, vol. 16, no. 20, pp. 7454–7463, 2016.

[31] B. Murmann, "ADC Performance Survey 1997-2016," 2016. [Online]. Available: http://web.stanford.edu/{~}murmann/adcsurvey.html

[32] D. Ø. Larsen, P. Llimós Muntal, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "High-voltage pulse-triggered SR latch level-shifter design considerations," in *2014 NORCHIP*. IEEE, 2014.

[33] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs," in *2014 NORCHIP*. IEEE, 2014.

[34] ——, "Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs," *Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing*, vol. 84, no. 3, pp. 343–352, 2015.

[35] M. C. W. Høyerby, M. A. E. Andersen, and P. Andreani, "A 0.35um 50V CMOS sliding-mode control IC for buck converters," *ESSCIRC 2007 - Proceedings of the 33rd European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, pp. 182–185, 2007.

[36] H. Ma, R. Van Der Zee, and B. Nauta, "Design and analysis of a high-efficiency high-voltage class-D power output stage," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 49, no. 7, pp. 1514–1524, 2014.

[37] T. Lehmann, "Design of fast low-power floating high-voltage level-shifters," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 50, no. 3, pp. 202–204, 2014.

[38] Dawei Liu, S. J. Hollis, and B. H. Stark, "A new circuit topology for floating High Voltage level shifters," in *2014 10th Conference on Ph.D. Research in Microelectronics and Electronics (PRIME)*. IEEE, 2014, pp. 1–4.

[39] B. D. Choi, "Enhancement of current driving capability in data driver ICs for plasma display panels," *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, vol. 55, no. 3, pp. 992–997, 2009.

[40] Y. Moghe, T. Lehmann, and T. Piessens, "Nanosecond delay floating high voltage level shifters in a 0.35μ HV-CMOS technology," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 485–497, 2011.

[41] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "Integrated differential three-level high-voltage pulser output stage for CMUTs," in *2015 11th Conference on Ph.D. Research in Microelectronics and Electronics (PRIME)*. IEEE, 2015, pp. 13–16.

[42] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, K. Færch, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "Integrated differential high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs," in *2015 IEEE 13th International New Circuits and Systems Conference (NEWCAS)*. IEEE, 2015.

[43] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, K. U. Færch, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "High-voltage integrated transmitting circuit with differential driving for CMUTs," *Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing*, vol. 89, no. 1, pp. 25–34, 2016.

[44] D. Zhao, M. T. Tan, H. K. Cha, J. Qu, Y. Mei, H. Yu, A. Basu, and M. Je, "High-voltage pulser for ultrasound medical imaging applications," *2011 International Symposium on Integrated Circuits, ISIC 2011*, pp. 408–411, 2011.

[45] H. Schmid and A. Huber, "Measuring a small number of samples, and the 3v fallacy: Shedding light on confidence and error intervals," *IEEE Solid-State Circuits Magazine*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 52–58, 2014.

[46] R. Schreier and G. C. Temes, *Understanding Delta-Sigma Data Converters*. Wiley-IEEE Press, 2004.

[47] F. Ortmanns, M. , Gerfers, *Continuous-Time Sigma-Delta A/D Conversion*. Springer, 2006.

[48] P. Llimós Muntal, K. Færch, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "System level design of a continuous-time $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator for portable ultrasound scanners," in *2015 Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS): NORCHIP & International Symposium on System-on-Chip (SoC)*. IEEE, 2015.

[49] P. Llimós Muntal, I. H. H. Jørgensen, and E. Bruun, "A 10 MHz Bandwidth Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma Modulator for Portable Ultrasound Scanners," in *2016 Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS): NORCHIP & International Symposium on System-on-Chip (SoC)*, 2016.

[50] F. Gerfers, Kian Min Soh, M. Ortmanns, and Y. Manoli, "Figure of merit based design strategy for low-power continuous-time $\Sigma\Delta$ modulators," in *2002 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems. Proceedings (Cat. No.02CH37353)*, vol. 4. IEEE, 2002, pp. IV–233–IV–236.

[51] S. Pavan, N. Krishnapura, R. Pandarinathan, and P. Sankar, "A Power Optimized Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma ADC for Audio Applications," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 43, no. 2, pp. 351–360, 2008.

[52] T. Bruckner, C. Zorn, J. Anders, J. Becker, W. Mathis, and M. Ortmanns, "A GPU-Accelerated Web-Based Synthesis Tool for CT Sigma-Delta Modulators," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers*, vol. 61, no. 5, pp. 1429–1441, may 2014.

[53] N. Marker-Villumsen and E. Bruun, "Optimization of modulator and circuits for low power continuous-time Delta-Sigma ADC," *NORCHIP 2014 - 32nd NORCHIP Conference: The Nordic Microelectronics Event*, 2015.

[54] Willy M. C. Sansen, *Analog Design Essentials*, ser. The International Series in Engineering and Computer Science. Boston, MA: Springer US, 2006.

[55] U. K. Vijay and A. Bharadwaj, "Continuous time sigma delta modulator employing a novel comparator architecture," *Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on VLSI Design*, no. Figure 1, pp. 919–924, 2007.

[56] P. Song, K. T. Tiew, Y. Lam, and L. M. Koh, "A CMOS 3.4 mW 200 MHz continuous-time delta-sigma modulator with 61.5 dB dynamic range and 5 MHz bandwidth for ultrasound application," *Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp. 152–155, 2007.

[57] Y. K. Cho, S. J. Lee, S. H. Jang, B. H. Park, J. H. Jung, and K. C. Lee, "20-MHz bandwidth continuous-time delta-sigma modulator for EPWM transmitter," *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Wireless Communication Systems*, pp. 885–889, 2012.

[58] X. Liu, M. Andersson, M. Anderson, L. Sundstrom, and P. Andreani, "An 11mW continuous time delta-Sigma modulator with 20 MHz bandwidth in 65nm CMOS," in *2014 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS)*, no. 2. IEEE, 2014, pp. 2337–2340.

[59] Y. Xu, Z. Zhang, B. Chi, Q. Liu, X. Zhang, and Z. Wang, "Dual-mode 10MHz BW 4.8/6.3mW reconfigurable lowpass/complex bandpass CT sigma-delta modulator with 65.8/74.2dB DR for a zero/low-IF SDR receiver," in *2014 IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*. IEEE, 2014, pp. 313–316.

[60] K. Matsukawa, K. Obata, Y. Mitani, and S. Dosho, "A 10 MHz BW 50 fJ/conv. continuous time sigma-delta; modulator with high-order single opamp integrator using optimization-based design method," in *2012 Symposium on VLSI Circuits (VLSIC)*. IEEE, 2012, pp. 160–161.

[61] A. N. Deleuran, N. Lindbjerg, M. K. Pedersen, P. Llimós Muntal, and I. H. H. Jørgensen, "A capacitor-free, fast transient response linear voltage regulator in a 180nm CMOS," in *2015 Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS): NORCHIP & International Symposium on System-on-Chip (SoC)*. IEEE, 2015.

[62] Y. Yosef-Hay, P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, and I. H. H. Jørgensen, "Capacitor-Free , Low Drop-Out Linear Regulator in a 180 nm CMOS for Hearing Aids," in *2016 Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS): NORCHIP & International Symposium on System-on-Chip (SoC)*, 2016.

[63] Ka Nang Leung and P. Mok, "A capacitor-free cmos low-dropout regulator with damping-factor-control frequency compensation," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 38, no. 10, pp. 1691–1702, 2003.

[64] J. Guo and K. N. Leung, "A 6-mW Chip-Area-Efficient Output-Capacitorless LDO in 90-nm CMOS Technology," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 45, no. 9, pp. 1896–1905, 2010.

[65] E. Ho and P. Mok, "A Capacitor-Less CMOS Active Feedback Low-Dropout Regulator With Slew-Rate Enhancement for Portable On-Chip Application," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, vol. 57, no. 2, pp. 80–84, 2010.

[66] P. Y. Or and K. N. Leung, "An Output-Capacitorless Low-Dropout Regulator With Direct Voltage-Spike Detection," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 458–466, 2010.

[67] R. J. Milliken, J. Silva-Martinez, and E. Sanchez-Sinencio, "Full On-Chip CMOS Low-Dropout Voltage Regulator," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers*, vol. 54, no. 9, pp. 1879–1890, 2007.

[68] Y.-i. Kim and S.-s. Lee, "A Capacitorless LDO Regulator With Fast Feedback Technique and Low-Quiescent Current Error Amplifier," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, vol. 60, no. 6, pp. 326–330, 2013.

[69] A. Maity and A. Patra, "Tradeoffs Aware Design Procedure for an Adaptively Biased Capacitorless Low Dropout Regulator Using Nested Miller Compensation," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 369–380, 2016.

[70] S.-W. Hong and G.-H. Cho, "High-Gain Wide-Bandwidth Capacitor-Less Low-Dropout Regulator (LDO) for Mobile Applications Utilizing Frequency Response of Multiple Feedback Loops," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 46–57, 2016.

A

Integrated Reconfigurable High-Voltage Transmitting Circuit for CMUTs

32nd IEEE NORCHIP Conference (NORCHIP 2014)

Integrated Reconfigurable High-Voltage Transmitting Circuit for CMUTs

Pere Llimós Muntal, Dennis Øland Larsen, Ivan H.H. Jørgensen and Erik Bruun
Department of Electrical Engineering
Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, deno@elektro.dtu.dk, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk, eb@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—In this paper a full high-voltage transmitting circuit aimed for capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) used in ultrasound medical applications is designed and implemented in a 0.35 µm high-voltage CMOS process. The CMUT is single-ended driven. The design is taped-out and measurements are performed on the integrated circuit. The transmitting circuit is reconfigurable externally making it able to drive a wide variety of CMUTs. The transmitting circuit can generate several pulse shapes, pulse voltages up to 100 V, maximum pulse range of 50 V and frequencies up to 5 MHz. The area occupied by the design is 0.938 mm^2 and the maximum power consumption is 187.7 mW.**

I. Introduction

Ultrasound imaging systems are widely used in medical applications since it is a cost efficient, ionizing radiation free and noninvasive diagnostic technique that allows real time imaging. The complexity of ultrasound systems has been increasing throughout the years and a tendency of high integration has enabled portable ultrasound systems with comparable performance to the traditional static ultrasound systems. In Fig. 1 the typical block structure of an ultrasound system can be seen. The transmitting circuit (Tx) drives the transducer in order to generate the ultrasound, which will be reflected off of the scanned body and travel back to the transducer inducing a current that is amplified by the receiving circuit (Rx). The amplified signal will be sent to a signal processing unit to obtain the real time imaging.

Piezoelectric transducers have been typically used in ultrasound systems, but in the last two decades extensive research has proved that capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) are a very suitable alternative. The performance and the fabrication process are the main advantages of the CMUTs compared to the conventional piezoelectric transducers. CMUTs have a wider bandwidth, which translates into better temporal and axial resolution, and better thermic and transduction efficiency [1]. Moreover, they also benefit from the standard silicon integrated circuit fabrication technology advantages such as low cost and high flexibility, which allows easier fabrication of large complex transducer arrays. The last advantage of CMUTs is its high integration compatibility with electronic circuits, since CMUTs can be directly bonded with the integrated circuit die or even built on the top of a finished electronic wafer [2].

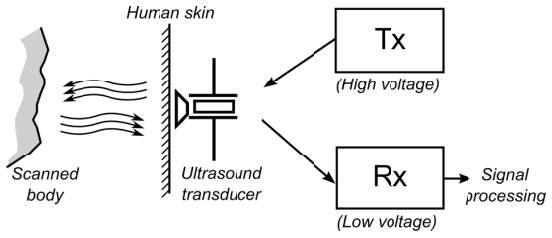


Fig. 1. Typical block structure of an ultrasound system.

In order to operate, CMUTs require a high bias voltage between its plates in the order of 100 V for both receiving and transmitting. However, in transmitting mode, a high voltage pulse on the top of this bias voltage is applied to create the ultrasound. The transmitting circuitry is required to operate in high voltage, generating the bias voltage and the pulses. The bias voltage and the pulse characteristics, such as amplitude and frequency, depend on the specific CMUT to drive, therefore each transmitting circuit has to be designed and adjusted to match the requirements of the transducer.

An ultrasound scanner contains arrays of up to thousands of CMUTs that each needs a transmitting circuit. Consequently, the power consumption and area of a single transmitting circuit is key in order to make them scalable into a portable hand held scanner. Integrating the transmitting circuit in an ASIC reduces the area and the power consumption of the Tx since it is specifically designed for its application. However, the transmitting circuit requires voltages around hundred volts which can not be handled by standard CMOS processes. The Tx needs to be designed in a high voltage process which are significantly different from standard ones. These processes have more strict design rules since they require guard-rings and more spacing to avoid high voltage breakdowns and also use high voltage devices which are more complex than standard MOSFET devices.

This paper deals with the design and implementation of a full integrated reconfigurable transmitting circuit. It is decided to design the transmitting circuit to be reconfigurable in order to drive CMUTs with different characteristics. The bias voltage, pulse amplitude, frequency and shape are going to be adjustable externally. However, this driving flexibility has an area and power consumption cost. Nonetheless, the primary focus of this paper is to design a Tx that can generate a wide variety of driving pulses, so the area and power consumption cost is assumed and acknowledged as not being the main strength of the design. In the future, for the implementation of the Tx in the portable scanner, the area and power consumption

978-1-4799-5442-1/14/$31.00 ©2014 IEEE

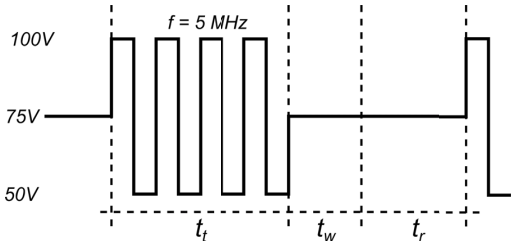


Fig. 2. Full operating cycle of the voltage between terminals of the CMUT.

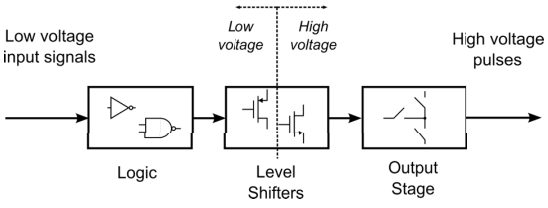


Fig. 3. Block structure of the Tx circuit.

can be reduced by designing the circuit for a specific CMUT.

The paper is structured as follows: In section II the specifications of the Tx circuit are defined and the topologies and blocks used to implement it are shown in section III. The layout of the integrated circuit and the measurement results can be seen in section IV and the conclusions and future work can be found in section V.

II. Transmitting circuit specifications

As it was stated before, the CMUT characteristics dictate the specifications for the transmitting circuit. In order to set the specifications for a reconfigurable transmitting circuit the most demanding transducer to be driven needs to be defined. The Tx is designed for this transducer while ensuring that it is easily reconfigurable and can function within a range of lower requirements. A CMUT is characterized by its own resonant frequency, bias voltage and pulse amplitude, which correspond to the frequency of the pulses and voltage levels that the Tx circuit needs to generate. The most demanding transducer that this Tx circuit was targeted to drive has a resonant frequency of 5 MHz, bias voltage of 75 V and pulse amplitude of 50 V, which translates into voltage level generation of 50 V, 75 V and 100 V.

The operating cycle of a transducer consists of a transmitting time, a waiting time and a receiving time. During transmitting time the Tx circuit is required to send to the CMUT pulses on the top of the bias voltage. In the waiting and receiving time the Tx circuit only biases the CMUT. Using the previous specifications defined by the most restrictive transducer, the voltage between the terminals of the CMUT for a full operating cycle can be seen in Fig. 2. When transmitting (t_t), the voltage toggles between 50 V and 100 V with a frequency of 5 MHz and during waiting (t_w) and receiving time (t_r) the CMUT is biased at 75 V. This is the most demanding output signal that the transmitting circuit needs to generate. Due to these high voltage requirements the process used for the implementation of this transmitting circuit is a 0.35 µm high-voltage CMOS process.

III. Design and implementation of the Tx

Block structure of the Tx circuit designed is shown in Fig. 3. The inputs of the system are low voltage signals defining the frequency operation, the waiting time, the transmitting and receiving time, which are transformed by the logic block into the internal signals that the Tx circuit requires. Using the level shifter block, the low voltage signals are converted into the high voltage signals that the output stage needs in order to generate the high voltage output signal described in section II. For the design of each block, high-voltage devices with different capabilities are used. In Fig. 4 the specifications and symbols for each device are shown. Note that all the MOSFET devices have the body terminal connected to the source. In the next subsections each block implementation and operation are described.

A. Output stage

The output stage drives one of the terminals of the CMUT while the second terminal is voltage biased. Since CMUTs are affected by differential voltage between their plates the main discussion is whether the biased terminal of the transducer should be high-voltage biased or grounded. High-voltage biasing one of the terminals of the CMUT has the advantage of lowering the voltage levels of the CMUT terminal connected to the output stage, hence the circuit requirements are lower and the area and power consumption are reduced. However, ultrasound scanners are used directly onto patients therefore having high voltages towards them is dangerous. For safety reasons, despite the higher voltages necessity in the output stage, in this design the terminal of the CMUT towards the patient was grounded and the output stage operates in the other terminal.

The schematic of the output stage used can be seen in Fig. 5. The MOSFETs M_1 - M_2, M_3 - M_4 and M_5 - M_6 function as switches connecting the CMUT to $V_{CMUT,HI}$ = 100 V, $V_{CMUT,LO}$ = 50 V and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ = 75 V respectively. The only difference between pulling the output node with M_1 and M_3 or with M_2 and M_4 is the driving speed. The resistors R_2 and R_4 are connected in series with M_2 and M_4 obtaining a slower response of the output node. This is a versatility feature that allows two different driving speeds both for the rising and falling edges of the pulses. The resistor R_6 connected in series with M_6 is added in order to increase the impedance of that node for receiving purposes. Three different voltage levels are connected to the same output node hence two switches connected to $V_{CMUT,MID}$ (M_5 and M_6) are required in order to pull down from $V_{CMUT,HI}$ or pull up from $V_{CMUT,LO}$. To

Symbol								
Type	NMOSI	NMOSI	PMOS	NMOSI	PMOS	NMOSI	PMOS	PMOS
$\lvert V_{DS,max}\rvert$ [V]	120	120	120	50	50	20	20	20
$\lvert V_{GS,max}\rvert$ [V]	20	5.5	20	5.5	5.5	20	20	3.6

Fig. 4. High-voltage MOSFETs specifications and symbols. Note that NMOSI are isolated NMOS.

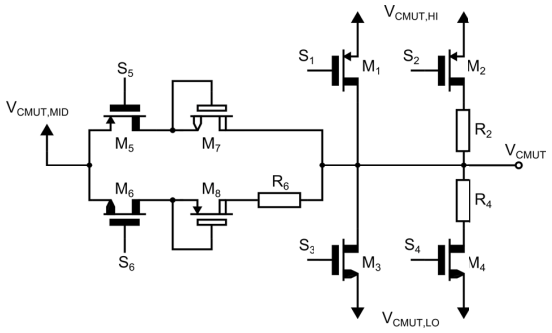


Fig. 5. Schematic of the output stage.

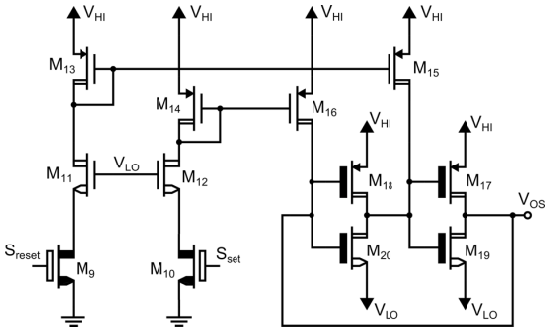


Fig. 6. Schematic of the level shifter.

avoid short circuiting $V_{CMUT,HI}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through the body diode of M_5 when the output voltage is $V_{CMUT,HI}$, the transistor M_7 acting as a diode is needed. Similarly, M_8 prevents shorting $V_{CMUT,LO}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through the body diode of M_6 when the output voltage is $V_{CMUT,LO}$. Due to the high voltage swing between voltage levels, the output stage MOSFETs need to have strong driving capabilities which translates into high width to length ratio.

The high voltage signals S_1, S_2, S_3 and S_4 control which of the output stage MOSFETs is on at every part of the transmitting-receiving cycle. It is important to notice that only one of the MOSFETs should be on at a time, otherwise two voltage supplies are going to be shorted. During transmission M_1 - M_2 and M_3 - M_4 are inversely toggled on and off, in the waiting time only M_3 is turned on and in receiving time only M_4 is turned on.

B. Level shifters

The control signals of the output stage MOSFETs need to be high voltage, therefore level shifters are required. The level shifter topology used is a pulse-triggered topology and it can be seen in Fig. 6. It consist of a latch formed by M_{17} - M_{20} and two branches to control the latch formed by M_9, M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{15} and M_{10}, M_{12}, M_{14}, M_{16}. By sending a small impulse to S_{reset}, the first branch pulls V_{OS} to V_{LO} and it is maintained there by the latch. Similarly, by sending a small impulse to S_{set}, the second branch pulls V_{OS} to V_{HI} and it is maintained there by the latch. The main advantage of this pulse-triggered topology is the fact that it only spends current during the transitions, when the latch needs to change state. Once the latch level is established, the consumption of the level shifter is zero. The downside of this topology is that the latch needs to be very carefully designed in order to correctly define its starting state. This state should match the voltage that turns off the output stage MOSFET connected to that level shifter. If the starting state is the incorrect one, several output stage MOSFETs might be turned on during the start up which would short circuit two voltage sources.

The full transmitting circuit requires one level shifter for each output stage MOSFET, hence a total of six level shifters are used in the design. Each of them operates in different V_{LO} and V_{HI} according to the MOSFET that they are driving. In order to minimize the number of voltage supplies needed for the transmitting circuit the gate-source voltage range of each MOSFET is set to 12.5 V. The output voltages of each of the six level shifters are shown in table I.

C. Low voltage logic

The inputs of the Tx circuit carry the information of the pulsing frequency and the waiting, receiving and transmitting time. The functionality of the low voltage logic block is to translate these inputs into the low voltage signals for the level shifters to correctly drive the output stage. Firstly, the low voltage equivalent of the output stage control signals are generated from the inputs of the Tx. Secondly, these low voltage control signals are synchronized using flip-flops, which run at double frequency of pulses, which also needs to be supplied as an input of the circuit. These flip-flops make sure that even if some small delay is previously added to the input signals due to external routing, the signals used internally in the transmitting circuit are still synchronized. Finally the low voltage control signals are fed into a pulser circuit that generates the two corresponding set and reset impulse signals for the pulse-triggered level shifters previously described.

IV. Measurement results and discussion

The transmitting circuit was taped-out in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process and a picture of the integrated circuit taken with a microscope is shown in Fig. 7. Area a) contains the transmitting circuit described in this paper and area b) contains two copies of the level shifters used in the design for testing and research purposes. Inside the transmitting circuit, the output stage is contained in area c), the level shifters are situated in area d) and the logic block in area e). The total area of the transmitting circuit is 0.938 mm^2.

After the tapeout, a PCB was designed in order to test the functionality of the integrated circuit. The transmitting circuit was tested with the most strict frequency and voltage

TABLE I. Level shifters voltages V_{HI} and V_{LO}

	MOSFET driving	V_{HI} [V]	V_{LO} [V]
Level shifer 1	M_1	100	87.5
Level shifer 2	M_2	100	87.5
Level shifer 3	M_3	62.5	50
Level shifer 4	M_4	62.5	50
Level shifer 5	M_5	75	62.5
Level shifer 6	M_6	87.5	75

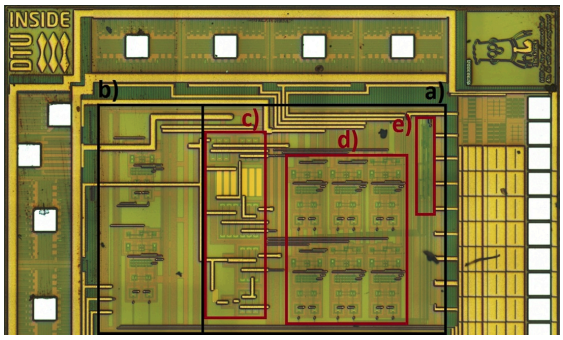


Fig. 7. Picture of the taped-out transmitting circuit. a) Tx circuit. b) Level shifters test. c) Output stage. d) Level shifters. e) Logic block.

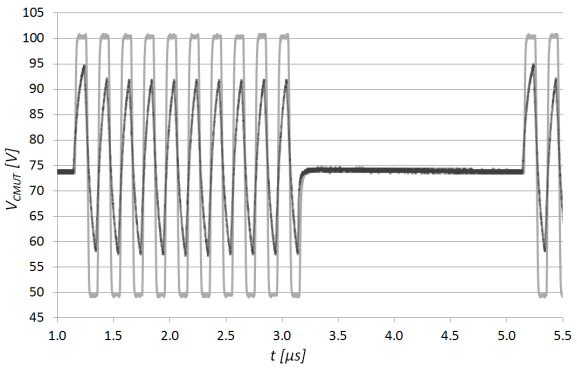


Fig. 8. Output voltage measured on the integrated circuit. a) Fast transitions in light grey. b) Slow transitions in dark grey.

requirements defined in section II. The transmitting, waiting and receiving times were set to 2 µs, 0.2 µs and 1.8 µs. The output voltage of the Tx measured on an oscilloscope is shown in Fig. 8 where the fast MOSFETs M_1 - M_3 are used in Fig.8 a) and the slow MOSFETs M_2 - M_4 are used in Fig. 8 b). The high-voltage transmitting circuit functions as expected, and can achieve the driving speed flexibility desired. However, in low speed, the driving strength is not enough to reach the top and bottom voltage rails. This is caused by R_2 and R_4 which were intendedly oversized in order to clearly see the slowing effect. In case that this was a critical issue for a certain transducer, R_2 and R_4 should be reduced increasing the speed and allowing the output of the Tx reach full voltage range. In order to have an idea of the power consumption of the circuit, the currents drawn from each voltage source are measured while driving a capacitive load of approximately 15 pF. The power consumption of the transmitting circuit operating at maximum requirements was 187.7 mW.

The circuit is easily reconfigurable by setting externally different frequencies, number of pulses, waiting and receiving times and voltages. During operation, the Tx can be easily switched on and off without the need of restarting the whole setup, or even switch between M_1 - M_2 and M_3 - M_4 independently. The target of this paper of designing and implementing an integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit was achieved.

However, if this design should be used in an ultrasound scanner the power consumption and area should be reduced. Ultrasound scanners contain thousands of transmitting circuits therefore their power consumption and area need to be scalable. The first step would be to re-design the Tx circuit for the specific CMUT that the scanner is using and remove the reconfigurability features. Another approach that could be used is to reduce the gate-source voltage swing of the output stage MOSFETs. It would increase the number of DC voltage supplies needed for the circuit but it would allow to use smaller devices both in the level shifters and the output stage, which would decrease the area and lower the power consumption. Finally, it would be interesting to investigate if it is possible to add a protection to the ultrasound scanner that completely voltage-isolates the patient from the transducer and fulfills with the medical equipment standards. This isolation would allow to high-voltage bias the terminal of the CMUT facing the patient. Using this configuration the transmitting circuit is required to generate lower voltage pulses which would lead to a smaller and less power consuming design.

V. Conclusions

In this paper a full reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs was designed and implemented in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process. The pulsing frequency, driving speed, voltage levels and the transmitting, waiting and receiving time are easily adjustable externally making it suitable for CMUTs with very different specifications. The highest driving capabilities of the Tx circuit are a maximum voltage of 100 V, a maximum pulse voltage swing of 50 V and a frequency of 5 MHz. Operating at these maximum specifications the transmitting circuit consumes 187.7 mW for a 15 pF load. The area in the integrated circuit occupied by the Tx circuit is 0.938 mm^2. In the future, several ideas and improvements to reduce the power consumption and area of the transmitting circuit are going to be tested and implemented.

References

[1] Arif. S.Ergun, Goksen G. Yaralioglu and Butrus T. Khuri-Yakub, "Capacitive Micromachined Ultrasonic Transducers: Theory and Technology" in *Journal of Aerospace Engineering*, 2013, pp.74-87.

[2] G. Gurun, P. Hasler and F.L. Degertekin, "Front-End Receiver Electronics for High- Frequency Monolithic CMUT-on-CMOS Imaging Arrays" in *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, 2011, Vol. 58, No. 8, pp.1658-1668.

[3] K. Chen, H-S. Lee, A.P. Chandrakasan and C.G. Sodini, "Ultrasonic Imaging Transceiver Design for CMUT: A Three-Level 30-Vpp Pulse-Shaping Pulser With Improved Efficiency and a Noise-Optimized Receiver" in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 2013, Vol. 48, No. 11, pp.2734-2745.

[4] G. Gurun, P. Hasler and F.L. Degertekin, "A 1.5-mm Diameter Single-Chip CMOS Front-End System with Transmit-Receive Capability for CMUTon- CMOS Forward-Looking IVUS" in *IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium Proceedings*, 2011, pp.478-481.

[5] I.O. Wygant, X. Zhuang, D.T. Yeh, A. Nikoozadeh, . Oralkan, A.S. Ergun, M. Karaman and B.T. Khuri-Yakub, "An Endoscopic Imaging System Based on a Two-Dimensional CMUT Array: Real-Time Imaging Results" in *IEEE Ultrasonic Symposium*, 2005, pp.792-795.

B

High-voltage Pulse-triggered SR Latch Level-Shifter Design Considerations

32nd IEEE NORCHIP Conference (NORCHIP 2014)

High-voltage Pulse-triggered SR Latch Level-Shifter Design Considerations

Dennis Øland Larsen, Pere Llimós Muntal, Ivan H. H. Jørgensen, and Erik Bruun
Department of Electrical Engineering
Technical University of Denmark
2800 Kongens Lyngby, Denmark
deno@elektro.dtu.dk plmu@elektro.dtu.dk ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk eb@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—This paper compares pulse-triggered level shifters with a traditional level-triggered topology for high-voltage applications with supply voltages in the 50 V to 100 V range. It is found that the pulse-triggered SR (Set/Reset) latch level-shifter has a superior power consumption of $1800\,\mu\text{W/MHz}$ translating a signal from 0-3.3 V to 87.5-100 V. The operation of this level-shifter is verified with measurements on a fabricated chip. The shortcomings of the implemented level-shifter in terms of power dissipation, transition delay, area, and startup behavior are then considered and an improved circuit is suggested which has been designed in three variants being able to translate the low-voltage 0-3.3 V signal to 45-50 V, 85-90 V, and 95-100 V respectively. The improved 95-100 V level shifter achieves a considerably lower power consumption of $438\,\mu\text{W/MHz}$ along with a significantly lower transition delay. The 45-50 V version achieves $47.5\,\mu\text{W/MHz}$ and a transition delay of only 2.03 ns resulting in an impressive FOM of $2.03\,\text{ns}/(0.35\,\mu\text{m}\ 50\,\text{V}) = 0.12\,\text{ns}/\mu\text{m V}$.**

I. Introduction

Level shifters are used in applications where there is a need to interface between different voltage domains. Two types of level shifters can be distinguished by whether the voltage domains share a common ground potential or not. Full-swing level shifters translate signals between voltage domains sharing a ground potential and are typically used to interface between a low voltage digital domain and analog domain circuitry or input/output pins, typically having a higher supply voltage.

On the other hand, floating level shifters are characterized by the two voltage domains not sharing a common ground potential. These level shifters can be used in gate drivers for high voltage (HV) drain-extended MOS (DMOS) transistors with thin gate-oxide where $V_{gs,\text{max}}$ is significantly lower than $V_{ds,\text{max}}$. Gate drivers based on floating level shifters are often used in power output stages in applications such as DC-DC converters [1], biomedical transducer drivers [2], and Class-D audio amplifiers [3]. The floating level shifters often translate signals up to high voltage levels of tens to hundreds of Volts. Sourcing charge from a high-voltage supply to ground will result in a high power consumption, rendering reduction of the current drawn from the high voltage supply paramount to the design of efficient floating level shifters. Especially, when considering high-voltage battery-powered applications such as handheld ultrasound scanners [4] where power consumption should be kept minimal.

This work considers different level shifter topologies for use in a transducer interface operating at 5 MHz where several power nDMOS and pDMOS transistors referred to different fixed supply rails, ranging from 50 V to 100 V, need low-power gate drivers. In addition to these fixed-supply gate-drivers the possibility of operating the level shifters in a power domain ramping at up to $2\,\text{V/ns}$ from the lowest to highest supply rail should also be considered to enable the use of floating high-side nDMOS gate drivers where the gate driver is referenced to the source potential of the nDMOS being driven. The performance of a basic level-triggered level-shifter is compared to a pulse-triggered topology in terms of power dissipation and transition delay. The flexibility of the topologies, in terms of what range of HV domain signal amplitude is feasible to use, i.e. with which V_{gs} the DMOS transistors can be driven, is also considered. The designs considered are using internal components only.

A pulse-triggered level shifter has been fabricated following the design considerations and measurement results of this level shifter are presented. The performance and area limitations of the fabricated level-shifter are identified and an improved circuit is suggested that employs a more robust way of controlling the magnitude of the current pulses used in the pulsed level-shifter topology.

II. Design of a High-Voltage Floating Level-Shifter

The basic level-triggered HV level-shifter in Fig. 1 [5] is first considered as a candidate topology for a gate driver to a pDMOS transistor with the source connected to a 100 V supply. Thick gate-oxide pDMOS transistors are used with a driving V_{gs} of 12.5 V. Referring to Fig. 1 the voltage potentials considered are: $V_{\text{DDH}} = 100\,\text{V}$, $V_{\text{SSH}} = 87.5\,\text{V}$, $V_{\text{DDL}} = 3.3\,\text{V}$. The HV domain signal amplitude is named $V_{\text{H}} = V_{\text{DDH}} - V_{\text{SSH}}$ for future reference. It is evident that this design requires a large amount of deep N-wells which comes with a high area-penalty in the process considered here as each deep N-well biased at a high voltage potential has to be enclosed by a large guardring biased at the substrate potential.

To size the transistors in the level shifter in Fig. 1, the DC operation of the circuit is investigated. The case where $V_{out} = V_{\text{SSH}}$ and $V_c = V_{\text{DDH}}$ (the input voltage to the inverter) is considered. Upon a low-to-high transition of V_{in}, M1 will

978-1-4799-5442-1/14/$31.00 ©2014 IEEE

pull the source of M3 to ground resulting in M3 pulling V_b to ground as well. Now, the pDMOS transistor M5 needs to be strong enough to change the state of the M7/M8 latch. This requirement results in the constraint that M5 needs to be stronger than M7 when $V_c = V_{\mathrm{DDH}} - V_{th8}$, i.e. in the instant where M8 will start to conduct and, via positive feedback, change the state of the latch. With the given voltage levels M5 is in the saturation region and M7 is in the linear region. Equating I_{D5} and I_{D7}:

$$I_{D5} = \frac{K'_{p5}}{2}\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_5 (V_{\mathrm{H}} - V_{th8} - V_{th5})^2 \tag{1}$$

$$I_{D7} = K'_{p7}\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_7 (V_{\mathrm{H}} - V_{th7})V_{th8} \tag{2}$$

Here the square-law equations are used neglecting the $V_{DS}^2/2$ term in (2), channel-length modulation is ignored, and the transconductance parameter $K'_p = \mu_p C_{ox}$ was used. Due to symmetry the transistors M2/M4/M6/M8 are sized equal to their M1/M3/M5/M7 counterparts which results in $V_{th8} = V_{th7}$. With this in mind, and defining the device size as $S = W/L$, the following minimum size ratio is obtained:

$$\frac{S_5}{S_7} = \frac{2K'_{p7}}{K'_{p5}} \frac{(V_{\mathrm{H}} - V_{th7})V_{th7}}{(V_{\mathrm{H}} - V_{th7} - V_{th5})^2} \tag{3}$$

Using the device parameters from the HV CMOS process used in this work, (3) gives the following device size ratios:

$$\left(\frac{S_5}{S_7}\right)\Big|_{V_{\mathrm{H}}=12.5\,\mathrm{V}} > 0.5 \tag{4}$$

$$\left(\frac{S_5}{S_7}\right)\Big|_{V_{\mathrm{H}}=5\,\mathrm{V}} > 1 \tag{5}$$

Here (4) refers to the devices used in Fig. 1, and (5) was calculated using device parameters for a similar design where $V_{\mathrm{H}} = 5\,\mathrm{V}$, i.e. where the amplitude of the HV domain signal is reduced to 5 V enabling the use of low-voltage (LV) transistors in the latch. It is evident from (4)-(5) that reasonable device sizes can be used for the voltage levels considered in the application at hand. If V_{H} is reduced further the S_5/S_7 ratio might become prohibitively large, calling for very large M5/M6 devices as was noted in [6]. Using these results the level-triggered level-shifter is sized as annotated in Fig. 1. Using minimum size devices for both M5/M6 and M7/M8 yields S_5/S_7 = 1 which adheres to the constraint from (4). Simulation results of this level shifter are presented in Table I. With the power consumption listed, the level-shifter will dissipate more than 16 mW at 5 MHz clock frequency which is found to be too large.

In [6] a thorough analysis of a similar topology is carried out and in addition to the large area it was found that both the power consumption and transition delay were high compared to other topologies. The level shifter in [6] having the lowest transition delay and power dissipation needs a separate startup pulse referred to V_{SSH} to ensure a well-defined initial condition. This signal can be generated by a slower level-shifter during startup and distributed to all fast

TABLE I
SIMULATED PERFORMANCE OF THE LEVEL-TRIGGERED LEVEL-SHIFTER TOPOLOGY OVER PROCESS VARIATIONS. THE RESULTS ARE OBTAINED WITH A 100 PF LOAD CAPACITOR.

	Min	Typical	Max
Power [µW/MHz]	2980	3210	3790
$T_{L\rightarrow H}$ [ns]	5.08	8.28	12.1
$T_{H\rightarrow L}$ [ns]	5.69	9.64	14.6

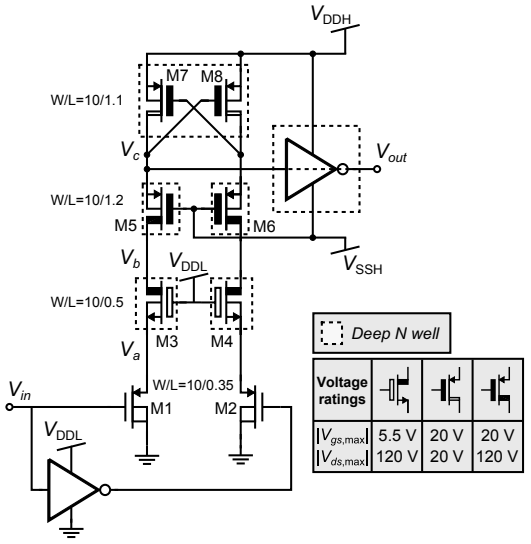


Fig. 1. Schematic of a basic level-triggered HV level-shifter.

level shifters referred to the same V_{SSH}. As the application considered in this work has several HV voltage-domains and because V_{SSH} might be variable, e.g. in high-side nDMOS gate drivers where V_{SSH} would be connected to the source of the floating nDMOS, a separate startup signal would need to be generated for each level shifter which is not found feasible. Next, a pulse-triggered SR (Set/Reset) latch level-shifter is considered instead.

A. The pulse-triggered SR latch level-shifter

The design chosen for the manufactured level shifter is shown in Fig. 2. The SET and RESET pulses for the level shifter are generated by the circuit in Fig. 3. Several variations of this topology, the pulse-triggered SR latch level-shifter, has been published [3], [7], [8].

The implemented level-shifter is characterized by a low component count due to the aforementioned deep N-well area cost. The driving V_{gs} of the floating SR latch is $V_{\mathrm{H}} = 12.5$ V and this necessitates thick gate-oxide on all transistors in the HV domain. In the process used the thick-oxide nDMOS devices can only share deep N-wells with other nDMOS transistors having the same drain voltage. Similarly, thick-oxide pDMOS devices can only be used with other pDMOS devices having the same source voltage. Despite these drawbacks

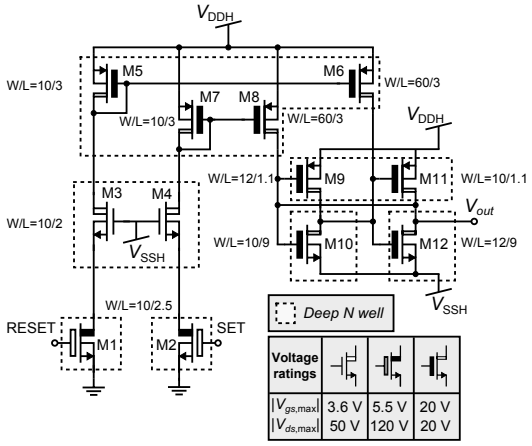


Fig. 2. Schematic of the implemented 100 V pulse-triggered SR latch level-shifter. All device dimensions are given i µm.

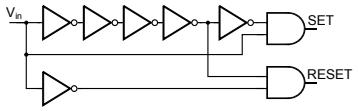


Fig. 3. Schematic of the SET/RESET pulse generator. Layout area: $39\,\mu\text{m} \times 13\,\mu\text{m}$.

the thick gate-oxide DMOS transistors were chosen due to other system level considerations. The main purpose of the fabricated level-shifter is to prove that this topology is suited for the application at hand.

The operation of the level-shifter topology is as follows (considering a low-to-high transition of V_{out}):

- A pulse with a pulse-width $t_{\text{pulse}} < 1/(2f_s)$ and an amplitude of V_{DDL} referred to ground, where f_s is the frequency of the LV input signal, is applied to the gate of M2. In the fabricated level-shifter $t_{\text{pulse}} = 10\,\text{ns}$ in the typical process corner.
- M2 will pull the source of M4 toward ground which in turn will pull the source of M7 down to a lower voltage potential.
- The current mirror consisting of M7 and M8 will transfer a six times larger current pulse to the latch.
- The current provided by M8 is significantly larger than what M12 in the latch can sink which results in V_{out} being pulled to V_{DDH} effectively changing the state of the SR latch.

B. Device size considerations

Referring to the schematic in Fig. 2 the following considerations were made when sizing the transistors:

- The input transistors M1/M2 should be sized to provide a sufficient current pulse to change the state of the latch fast. Choosing a width of $10\,\mu\text{m}$ (the minimum allowed in the process) and a length of $2.5\,\mu\text{m}$ (larger than the minimum allowed in the process), the latter being chosen on behalf of device lifetime simulations.
- The cascodes M3/M4 should be large enough to discharge the PMOS current mirror nodes (gates of M5/M6 and M7/M8, respectively) fast. The minimum device size of $10\,\mu\text{m} \times 3\,\mu\text{m}$ (taking device lifetime into account) was found to be sufficient.
- M5/M7 should have a higher $I_{d,\text{sat}}$ than M1/M2 to properly protect the gate-oxide of M5-M8 from breakdown. Equating the drain currents for the two opposing transistors for the device sizes in Fig. 2 and defining the maximum allowable V_{sg} of M5/M7 to $12.5\,\text{V}$:

$$I_{d1,\text{sat}} = \tfrac{1}{2}K'_{n1}\tfrac{10}{2.5}(3.3\,\text{V} - V_{th1})^2 = 1080\,\mu\text{A} \quad (6)$$

$$I_{d5,\text{sat}} = \tfrac{1}{2}K'_{p5}\tfrac{10}{3}(12.5\,\text{V} - V_{th5})^2 = 2450\,\mu\text{A} \quad (7)$$

  From this it is clear that the gate-oxide of M5-M8 will be operated below breakdown conditions even with a continuous high input signal as $I_{d5,\text{sat}} > I_{d1,\text{sat}}$ at the specified maximum V_{sg5}.
- The SR latch comprise the transistors M9-M12 which are sized according to two considerations (note that the minimum width of M9-M12 is $10\,\mu\text{m}$, limited by the process design rules):
  - The switching threshold of the two inverters are set significantly closer to V_{DDH} than V_{SSH} which result in small W/L ratio of the NMOS transistors such that the latch requires as little current from M6/M8 to change state as possible.
  - The latch is sized asymmetrical to force it to a well-defined initial condition upon system startup.

TABLE II
SIMULATED PERFORMANCE OF THE PULSE-TRIGGERED SR LATCH LEVEL-SHIFTER TOPOLOGY OVER PROCESS VARIATIONS. THE RESULTS ARE OBTAINED WITH A 100 PF LOAD CAPACITOR.

	Min	Typical	Max
Power [µW/MHz]	1600	1800	2010
$T_{L\to H}$ [ns]	9.65	15.7	26.0
$T_{H\to L}$ [ns]	7.66	12.1	19.0

C. Simulation Results

The performance of the level shifter in Fig. 2 is simulated across process corners and the results are listed in Table II. Note that the transition delay is evaluated from the input of the pulse generator to the voltage across the 100 pF load capacitor. Comparing these results with those listed for the level-triggered topology in Table I it is evident that the implemented pulse-triggered topology only dissipates around half the power albeit it is slower than the level-triggered topology.

In addition to the common performance parameters, the startup behavior of the SR latch is also investigated. A symmetrical SR latch is bistable and its initial condition is therefore unknown. The SR latch designed in Fig. 2 was designed asymmetrical to force the level-shifter output, V_{out}, to

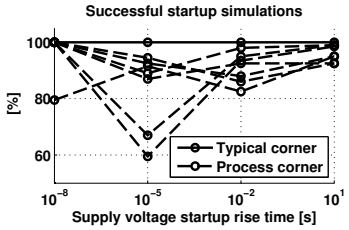


Fig. 4. Monte Carlo simulation of the SR latch initial condition across process corners for various V_{DDH} supply rail rise times.

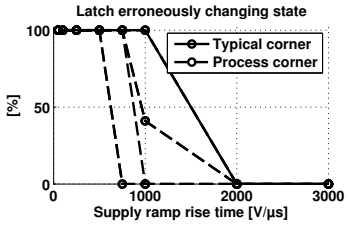


Fig. 5. Monte Carlo simulation of the SR latch state retention for various HV domain ramp rise times (when used in high-side nDMOS gate-driver applications).

V_{SSH} upon power-up. To test this the circuit is first considered in steady state with $V_{\mathrm{DDH}} = V_{\mathrm{SSH}} = 87.5\,\mathrm{V}$ and $V_{\mathrm{DDL}} = 3.3\,\mathrm{V}$, i.e. with $V_{\mathrm{H}} = 0\,\mathrm{V}$ supply voltage across the SR latch. A linear ramp of the V_{DDH} supply rail from $87.5\,\mathrm{V}$ to $100\,\mathrm{V}$ with a transition time of T_{rise} is then applied to the system. This test was performed for T_{rise} equal to $10\,\mathrm{ns}$, $10\,\mu\mathrm{s}$, $10\,\mathrm{ms}$, and $10\,\mathrm{s}$ each with 200 random Monte Carlo mismatch iterations across 8 process corners on the RC extracted layout (a total of 6400 startup events). The results are visualized in Fig. 4. This simulation reveals that it is a challenge to ensure a well-defined initial condition of the SR latch by sizing it asymmetrical.

By sizing the latch asymmetrical it will also have a tendency to favor the state where $V_{out} = V_{\mathrm{SSH}}$ (if it is sized to have this as the initial condition) when subject to various error conditions. This turns out to be a problem when the HV power domain is ramping as will be the case when using the level shifter in a high-side nDMOS gate driver (where it will float with the nDMOS source voltage). Parasitic capacitance on the drain nodes of M1/M2 will cause a common-mode error current to be generated in the Set and Reset branches, including the drains of M5/M7. This common mode current will be transfered to the asymmetrical latch via M6/M8. If the latch had been SIZED SYMMetrical it would, ideally, have been immune to this common mode current but having a asymmetrical latch will cause unintended changes of the latch state if the ramp on V_{SSH} and V_{DDH} is fast. This is investigated in Fig. 5 where, again, 200 random Monte Carlo mismatch iterations across 8 process corners on the RC extracted layout is simulated for varying HV domain ramp rise times. It is evident that the HV domain ramp speed has to be limited to $0.5\,\mathrm{V/ns}$ to avoid unintended latch state changes.

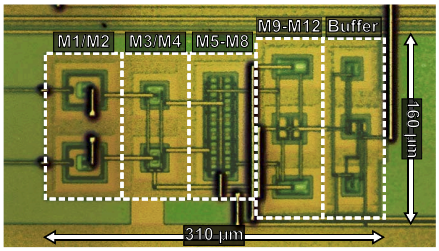


Fig. 6. Micrograph of the implemented 100 V pulse-triggered SR latch level shifter.

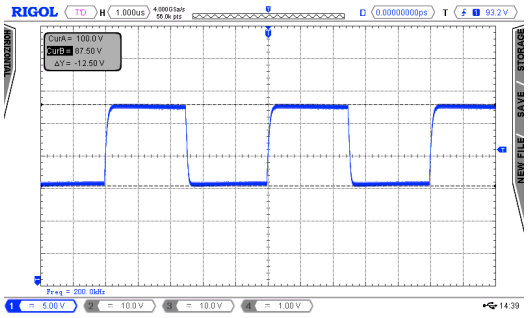


Fig. 7. Measured output voltage of the level shifter with a 200 kHz square wave input. The output switches between 87.5 V and 100 V as intended.

As correct initial condition cannot be guaranteed across process corners, as was seen in Fig. 4, it is necessary to ensure that no unwanted startup event will occur by providing the level shifter with an initial "Reset" pulse provided by on-chip control logic as was also found necessary in [7].

III. Measurement Results

The level shifter design in Fig. 2 was fabricated in a 0.35 µm HV CMOS process. From the micrograph of the fabricated level-shifter in Fig. 6 the large area penalty of the many deep N wells is visible: the transistors are spaced far from each other resulting in a large area. Also visible in the micrograph is an output buffer that connects the level shifter to a pad. The buffer is sized to drive the pad parasitic capacitance and a measurement probe at 200 kHz as sizing it for operation at 5 MHz would call for a prohibitively large output buffer (bearing in mind that the level shifter will be used to drive internal nodes only under normal operation). The measured level-shifter output at 200 kHz is shown in Fig. 7. It is evident that the level shifter works as intended.

The output signal with 5 MHz input is also measured and shown in Fig. 8. The level shifter is still working as intended although the output signal is distorted by the small output buffer. The current consumption of the level shifter can not be evaluated as it is supplied from the same voltage domain as the buffer driving the large (and to some extend unknown) capacitance of the output pad which would dominate the power consumption as was also the case in [7].

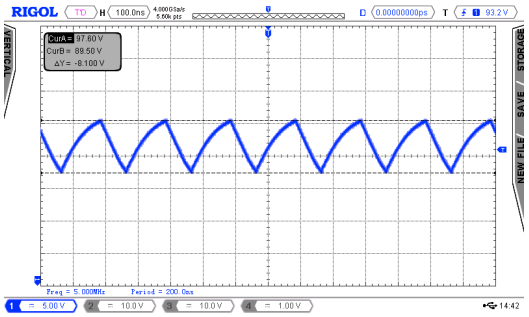


Fig. 8. Measured output voltage with a 5 MHz square wave input. The output voltage swing is limited by the capacitative load comprising the package pad and the oscilloscope probe. Despite the limited buffer driving strength, the level shifter is still operating as intended.

TABLE III
COMPARISON OF SIMULATED PERFORMANCE OF THE FABRICATED AND IMPROVED LEVEL SHIFTERS.

	Area [μm^2]	Power [μW/MHz]	$T_{L\rightarrow H}$[ns]
Fabricated 100 V	35500	1800	15.7
Improved 100 V	16700	438	7.60
Improved 90 V	13200	400	6.49
Improved 50 V	4600	47.5	2.03

IV. PULSED SR LATCH LEVEL SHIFTER IMPROVEMENTS

While the fabricated level shifter had a considerably lower power consumption than the basic level-triggered level-shifter from Fig. 1 there is still room for improvement. To overcome some of the problems with the design an improved design is suggested in Fig. 9. The voltage in the level-shifter is limited to $V_{\mathrm{DDH}} < 50\,\mathrm{V}$ but designs with $V_{\mathrm{DDH}} < 90\,\mathrm{V}$, and $V_{\mathrm{DDH}} < 100\,\mathrm{V}$ has also been made (with increasing area for increasing maximum operating voltage). The layout of the 100 V version is shown in Fig. 10 with dimensions annotated for comparison with Fig. 6. The main performance parameters in the typical process corner are tabulated in Table III. Again, the delay is evaluated from the input of the pulse generator to the output voltage across a 100 pF load.

The main differences in the improved design are:

- V_{H} is reduced from $12.5\,\mathrm{V}$ to $5\,\mathrm{V}$. This allows for the floating current mirror and SR latch to be collected in a single deep N well resulting in a considerable area reduction. Notice that only a single deep N well is present i Fig. 9. In addition to the fewer N wells, the $5\,\mathrm{V}$ gate-oxide transistors can have a considerably smaller width compared with the thick gate-oxide transistors used in the fabricated design (with $10\,\mu\mathrm{m}$ minimum width).
- The current pulse magnitude is controlled by an "improved Wilson current mirror" M1a/M1b/M1c/M1d in Fig. 9. This allows for a smaller current pulse as it can be controlled from a bias generator with reduced PVT (process/voltage/temperature) dependence. Without the current control one should design for the worst case process corner, usually resulting in over-design in the typical corner.

  The improved Wilson current mirror was chosen as it automatically clamps the local reference current i_{b1} (Fig. 9) when no Reset/Set pulse is present. Once a pulse is encountered the mirror will start out with a large current (to discharge all parasitic capacitances), as the drain of M1c is at the ground potential when no pulse is present, before regulating the current to a magnitude set by the reference current (via the negative feedback that the Wilson mirror utilizes). This combination of a large starting current (still lower than the peak current in the fabriacted design) followed by a tightly controlled tail current allows for low transition delay and low power consumption.
- Common mode clamping transistors M5a/M7a were added to reduce the common mode current transfered to

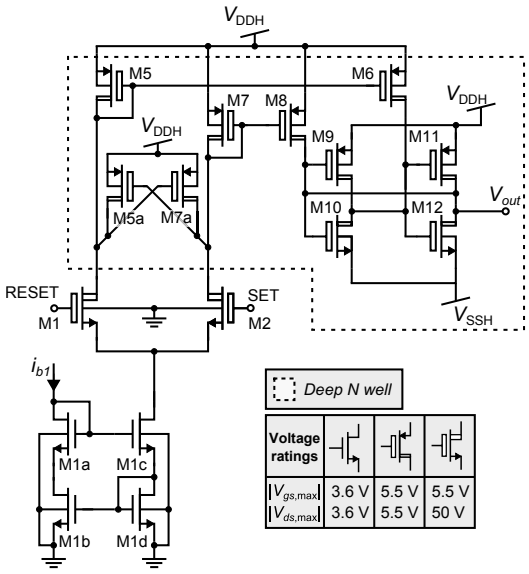


Fig. 9. Schematic of the improved pulse-triggered SR latch level shifter. This version can translate a 0-3.3 V signal to $45 - 50\,\mathrm{V}$.

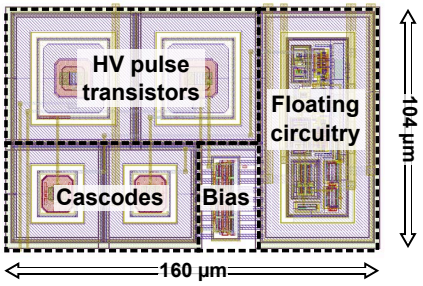


Fig. 10. Layout of the improved pulse triggered SR latch level shifter including the pulse current mirror. The 0-3.3 V to 95-100 V version is shown for reasonable comparison with the layout in Fig. 6.

the latch when the HV domain is ramping, as proposed in [3]. This was done to improve the ramp immunity (when using the level shifter in a high-side nDMOS gate driver) compared to what was found in Fig. 5.

It is generally more desirable to distribute a reference current than a voltage to the level shifter for controlling the current pulse magnitude. Having a simple current mirror instead of M1a-M1d controlled by a bias voltage would be susceptible to possible ground potential differences between the power domain, where it is desirable to have the level shifters to have them as close as possible to the DMOS transistors being driven, and the analog domain where the bias generator would be located. In the regime of the improved level shifter a single reference current would be distributed to the power domain were a local PMOS current mirror would distribute the i_{b1} reference currents to the level shifters. As the i_{b1} is clamped when the level shifter is not changing state, the power penalty is minimal.

The results in Table III shows that the improved design lowers both area, power dissipation and transition delay considerably compared with the fabricated design and the level-triggered topology. The combination of common-mode clamping transistors and the Wilson current mirror makes for a more robust design, and the lower V_{H} greatly improves the area. It is clear from Table III that using lower voltage potentials allows for better level shifter performance, as cascode transistors are necessary when handling high voltages. The improved 50 V level shifter has a FOM of $2.03\,\mathrm{ns}/(0.35\,\mu\mathrm{m}\ 50\,\mathrm{V}) = 0.12\,\mathrm{ns}/\mu\mathrm{m}\,\mathrm{V}$ (referring to the simulation results in Table III). This is superior to the 9 FOM's compared in [6], ranging from 0.29 to $28.6\,\mathrm{ns}/\mu\mathrm{m}\,\mathrm{V}$.

The three improved level shifters has been implemented in a transducer driver system which is currently being fabricated.

V. Conclusion

Design considerations for designing HV level shifters were presented and the basic level-triggered topology was compared with a pulse-triggered SR latch level-shifter with an asymmetrical latch. The latter was found to have a power dissipation of $1800\,\mu\mathrm{W}/\mathrm{MHz}$, around half of that of the level-triggered topology. The operation of the designed pulse-triggered level-shifter was verified on a fabricated chip. The asymmetrical latch is found to limit the robustness of the level shifter, while not being able to guarantee correct initial condition upon startup. An improved pulse-triggered level-shifter design was proposed which improves both area, power dissipation, and transition delay figures. It incorporates common-mode clamp transistors and a Wilson current mirror. The improved design achieves a power consumption of $47.5\,\mu\mathrm{W}/\mathrm{MHz}$ with $V_{\mathrm{SSH}} = 45\,\mathrm{V}$ and $V_{\mathrm{DDH}} = 50\,\mathrm{V}$ with a $100\,\mathrm{fF}$ load thus achieving an impressive FOM of $0.12\,\mathrm{ns}/\mu\mathrm{m}\,\mathrm{V}$.

References

[1] M. C. W. Høyerby, M. A. E. Andersen, and P. Andreani, "A 0.35μm 50V CMOS Sliding-Mode Control IC for Buck Converters," *ESSCIRC 2007*, 2007.

[2] K. Chen, H.-S. Lee, A. P. Chandrakasan, and C. G. Sodini, "Ultrasonic Imaging Transceiver Design for CMUT: A Three-Level 30-Vpp Pulse-Shaping Pulser With Improved Efficiency and a Noise-Optimized Receiver," *IEEE JOURNAL OF SOLID-STATE CIRCUITS*, vol. 48, no. 11, pp. 2734–2745, 2013.

[3] H. Ma, R. van der Zee, and B. Nauta, "Design and Analysis of a High-Efficiency High-Voltage Class-D Power Output Stage," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 49, no. 7, pp. 1514–1524, July 2014.

[4] B. T. Rosen and M. J. Ault, "Portable ultrasound: the next generation arrives," *Critical Ultrasound Journal*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 1–4, 2010.

[5] B.-D. Choi, "Enhancement of current driving capability in data driver ics for plasma display panels," *IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON CONSUMER ELECTRONICS*, vol. 55, no. 3, pp. 992–997, 2009.

[6] Y. Moghe, T. Lehmann, and T. Piessens, "Nanosecond delay floating high voltage level shifters in a 0.35 mu m hv-cmos technology," *IEEE JOURNAL OF SOLID-STATE CIRCUITS*, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 485–497, 2011.

[7] T. Lehmann, "Design of fast low-power floating high-voltage level-shifters." *Electronics Letters*, vol. 50, no. 3, p. 1, 2014.

[8] D. Liu, S. J. Hollis, and B. H. Stark, "A new circuit topology for floating high voltage level shifters," in *Microelectronics and Electronics (PRIME), 2014 10th Conference on Ph.D. Research in*, June 2014, pp. 1–4.

C

Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs

2015, Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing, vol. 84, no. 3, pp. 343-352

Analog Integr Circ Sig Process (2015) 84:343–352
DOI 10.1007/s10470-015-0601-4

Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs

Pere Llimós Muntal[1] · Dennis Øland Larsen[1] · Ivan H. H. Jørgensen[1] · Erik Bruun[1]

Received: 26 January 2015 / Revised: 23 March 2015 / Accepted: 30 June 2015 / Published online: 10 July 2015

Abstract In this paper a high-voltage transmitting circuit aimed for capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) used in scanners for medical applications is designed and implemented in a 0.35 µm high-voltage CMOS process. The transmitting circuit is reconfigurable externally making it able to drive a wide variety of CMUTs. The transmitting circuit can generate several pulse shapes with voltages up to 100 V, maximum pulse range of 50 V, frequencies up to 5 MHz and different driving slew rates. Measurements are performed on the circuit in order to assess its functionality and power consumption performance. The design occupies an on-chip area of 0.938 mm^2 and the power consumption of a 128-element transmitting circuit array that would be used in an portable ultrasound scanner is found to be a maximum of 181 mW.

Keywords Integrated · Transmitting circuit · High-voltage · Level shifter · Ultrasound · CMUT

1 Introduction

Ultrasound imaging systems are widely used in medical applications since it is a cost efficient, ionizing radiation free and noninvasive diagnostic technique that allows real time imaging. The complexity of ultrasound systems has been increasing throughout the years improving further and further the image quality. However a tendency of high integration has enabled portable ultrasound systems with comparable performance to the traditional static ultrasound systems. The main restriction of portable scanners is the limited power budget due to the limited power storage in the battery and/or the heating dissipation capabilities of the device, which sets the maximum current allowed to be spent into the electronics. Furthermore the reduced size of the portable scanners also sets a restriction regarding the area of the electronics. Consequently reducing the power consumption and area of the electronics is the main target when designing integrated circuits for portable ultrasound scanners. In Fig. 1 the typical block structure of an ultrasound system can be seen. The transmitting circuit (Tx) drives the transducer in order to generate the ultrasound, which will be reflected off of the scanned internal tissue and travel back to the transducer inducing a current that is amplified and digitized by the receiving circuit (Rx). The amplified and digitized signal is sent to a signal processing unit to obtain the real time imaging.

Piezoelectric transducers have been typically used in ultrasound systems, but in the last two decades extensive research has proved that capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) are a very suitable alternative. The performance and the fabrication process are the main advantages of the CMUTs compared to the conventional piezoelectric transducers. CMUTs have a wider bandwidth, which translates into better temporal and axial resolution, and also better thermic and transduction efficiency [1]. Moreover, they also benefit from the standard silicon integrated circuit fabrication technology advantages such as low cost and high flexibility, which allows easier fabrication of large complex transducer arrays. The last advantage of CMUTs is its high integration compatibility

✉ Pere Llimós Muntal
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk

[1] Electronics Group, Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark (DTU) , Ørsteds Plads, Building 349, 2800 Kongens Lyngby, Denmark

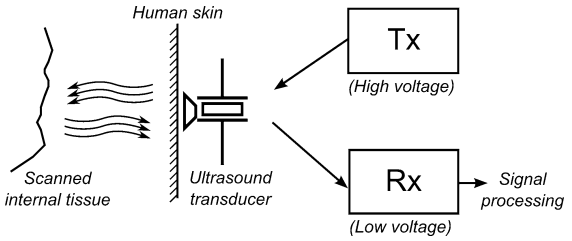


Fig. 1 Typical block structure of an ultrasound system

with electronic circuits, since CMUTs can be directly bonded with the integrated circuit die or even built on the top of a finished electronic wafer [2].

CMUTs are composed of a thin movable plate suspended on a small vacuum gap on the top of a substrate. The movable plate forms one of the terminals of the transducer and the substrate acts as the second terminal. By applying a voltage difference between those terminals an attractive electrostatic force is generated deflecting the movable plate towards the substrate. Once the plate starts deflecting, a mechanical force is created due to its stiffness which acts against the electrostatic force until a force equilibrium is reached. In order to operate, CMUTs require a stable deflected position hence high bias voltage between its plates in the order of 100 V is needed. However, in transmitting mode, a high-voltage pulse on the top of this bias voltage is applied in order to make the movable plate vibrate generating the ultrasound [3]. These pulses need to be symmetrical with respect to the bias voltage in order to obtain high quality transmitting ultrasonic waves, and the frequency of these pulses need to match the resonant frequency of the CMUT. This high quality transmitting waves will translate into better picture quality, which is the main target of ultrasound scanners. The transmitting circuitry is required to operate in high-voltage, generating the bias voltage and the pulses. The bias voltage and the pulse characteristics, such as amplitude, slew rate and frequency, depend on the specific CMUT to drive, therefore each transmitting circuit has to be designed and adjusted to match the requirements of the transducer. The electrical equivalent of a CMUT load driven at its resonant frequency corresponds is a parallel combination of a capacitance in the order of tens of pico farads and a resistance in the order of tens of kilo ohms. The transmitting circuit needs to handle a maximum peak current to charge and discharge the capacitance of the transducer and an continuous current through the resistance, which corresponds to the energy transmitted to the ultrasonic waves.

An ultrasound scanner contains arrays of up to thousands of CMUTs that each needs a transmitting circuit. Consequently, the power consumption and area of a single transmitting circuit is key in order to make them scalable into a portable hand held scanner. Integrating the transmitting circuit in an ASIC reduces the area and the power consumption of the Tx since it is specifically designed for its application. However, the transmitting circuit requires voltages around hundred volts which can not be handled by standard CMOS processes. The Tx needs to be designed in a high-voltage process which is significantly different from standard ones. These processes have more strict design rules since they require guard-rings and more spacing to avoid high-voltage breakdowns and also use high-voltage devices which are more complex than standard MOS transistors.

This paper deals with the design and implementation of a full integrated reconfigurable transmitting circuit. It is decided to design the transmitting circuit to be reconfigurable in order to drive CMUTs with different characteristics. The bias voltage, pulse amplitude, frequency and shape are going to be adjustable externally. However, this driving flexibility has an area and power consumption cost. Nonetheless, the primary focus of this paper is to design a Tx that can generate a wide variety of driving pulses, so the area and power consumption cost is assumed and acknowledged as not being the main strength of the design. In the future, for the implementation of the Tx in the portable scanner, the area and power consumption can be reduced by designing the circuit for a specific CMUT.

This paper is an extended version of work published in the 32nd Norchip Conference 2014, [4]. It is structured as follows: In Sect. 2 the specifications of the Tx circuit are defined and the topologies and blocks used to implement it are shown in Sect. 3. The layout of the integrated circuit and the measurement results can be seen in Sect. 4 and the conclusions and future work can be found in Sects. 5 and 6 respectively.

2 Transmitting circuit specifications

The first consideration in order to design a transmitting circuit for CMUTs is the number of voltage levels that the circuit needs to provide. A common and simple way of driving CMUTs is by using two-level output stage [5–7]. However, in order to achieve high quality transmitting ultrasonic waves and improve picture quality, the pulses sent to the transducer need to be symmetrical with respect to the bias voltage. Therefore, a three-level output stage is needed. In this design, a three-level output stage is used. The high and low voltage levels are used for pulsing and the middle level is only used for biasing the CMUT.

As it was stated before, the specifications for the transmitting circuit are dictated by the CMUT characteristics. In order to set the specifications for a reconfigurable transmitting circuit the transducer with the most strict

driving requirements needs to be defined. The Tx is designed for this transducer while ensuring that it is easily reconfigurable and can function within a range of more relaxed requirements. A CMUT is characterized by its own resonant frequency, bias voltage and pulse amplitude, which correspond to the frequency of the pulses and voltage levels that the Tx circuit needs to generate. The transducer with higher driving requirements that this Tx circuit was targeted to drive has a resonant frequency of f_r = 5 MHz, bias voltage of 75 V and peak-to-peak pulse amplitude of 50 V, which translates into voltage level generation of 50, 75 and 100 V.

The operating cycle of a transducer consists of a transmitting time, a waiting time and a receiving time. During transmitting time the Tx circuit is required to send to the CMUT pulses on top of the bias voltage. In the waiting and receiving time the Tx circuit only biases the CMUT. Using the previous specifications defined by the most restrictive transducer, the voltage between the terminals of the CMUT for a full operating cycle can be seen in Fig. 2. When transmitting (t_t), the voltage toggles between 50 and 100 V with a frequency of 5 MHz and during waiting (t_w) and receiving time (t_r) the CMUT is biased at 75 V. This is the most demanding output signal that the transmitting circuit needs to generate. Due to these high-voltage requirements the process used for the implementation of this transmitting circuit is a 0.35 µm high-voltage CMOS process.

3 Design and implementation of the Tx

The block structure of the transmitting circuit designed is shown in Fig. 3. The inputs of the system are low-voltage signals defining the frequency operation, the waiting time (t_w), the transmitting (t_t) and receiving time (t_r), which are transformed by the logic block into the internal signals that the Tx circuit requires. Using the level shifter block, the low-voltage signals are converted into the high-voltage signals that the output stage needs in order to generate the high-voltage output signal for the CMUT described in Sect. 2.

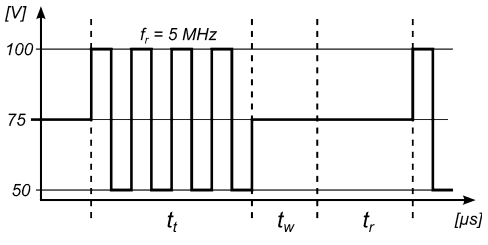


Fig. 2 Full operating cycle of the voltage between terminals of the CMUT

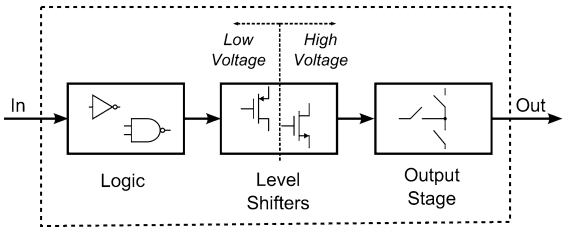


Fig. 3 Block structure of the transmitting circuit

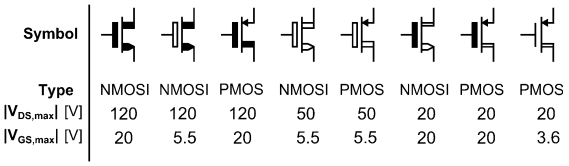


Fig. 4 High-voltage MOS transistors specifications and symbols

For the design of each block, high-voltage devices with different capabilities are used. In Fig. 4 the specifications and symbols for each device are shown, stating the type of transistor and the maximum voltage levels between terminals. An NMOSI transistor is an isolated NMOS which is located in its own P-well, therefore its bulk terminal can be connected to a different potential than the p-substrate. Note that all the MOS transistors in Fig. 4 and in all the following schematics are assumed to have the body terminal connected to the source.

The transmitting circuit is designed for high-voltage operation therefore some considerations other than the current capability and capacitances of the MOS devices need to be done. Firstly, one of the main considerations in high-voltage design is the lifetime of the devices. Minimum size high-voltage devices are very sensitive to lifetime reduction when operated at maximum voltage conditions and in order to improve this parameter the area of the device has to be increased. This can be done by either over-designing the device by increasing the width to length ratio or by using a device with higher voltage breakdown capabilities than needed. Secondly, since area is an issue, a common practice to shrink the design is to use shared deep N-well for several transistors. However there are some limitations to deep N-well sharing rules in the process used. The high-voltage NMOSI devices can only share deep N-well with other MOS devices having the same drain voltage. This is possible since the process provides several deep and shallow wells. Similarly, the high-voltage PMOS devices can only be contained in the same deep N-well with other MOS devices if they have the same source voltage. These deep N-wells are clearly indicated in the schematics of all the designs.

3.1 Output stage

The output stage drives one of the terminals of the CMUT while the second terminal is voltage biased. Since CMUTs are affected by the differential voltage between their plates the main discussion is whether the biased terminal of the transducer should be high-voltage biased or grounded. High-voltage biasing one of the terminals of the CMUT has the advantage of lowering the voltage levels of the CMUT terminal connected to the output stage, hence the circuit requirements are lower and the area and power consumption are reduced. However, ultrasound scanners are used directly onto patients therefore having high voltages towards them can be an issue. Despite the higher voltages necessity in the output stage, in this design the terminal of the CMUT towards the patient was grounded and the output stage operates in the other terminal. This is a system level decision taken for safety reasons and in this work its cost in terms of area and power consumption are investigated.

The schematic of the output stage used can be seen in Fig. 5. Note that upper case notation is used for all the signals of the output stage since they are high-voltage. The output stage consists of six branches that connect an output node (V_{CMUT}) to its different voltage levels. M_1/M_2, M_3/M_4 and M_5/M_6 function as switches connecting the CMUT to $V_{CMUT,HI}$ = 100 V, $V_{CMUT,LO}$ = 50 V and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ = 75 V respectively. The only difference between pulling the output node with M_1/M_3 or with M_2/M_4 is the driving speed. The resistors R_2 (2.1 kΩ) and R_4 (2.1 kΩ) are connected in series with M_2 and M_4 obtaining a slower response of the output node. This is a versatility feature that allows two different driving speeds both for the rising and falling edges of the pulses. The resistor R_6 (80 kΩ) connected in series with M_6 is added in order to have a high impedance branch to $V_{CMUT,MID}$ so that the transducer can be voltage biased in receiving mode without affecting the receiving path to the low-voltage Rx circuit.

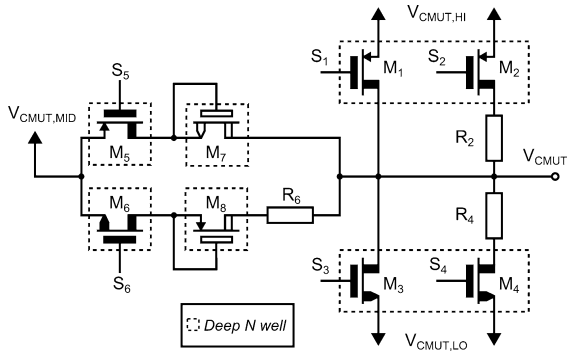


Fig. 5 Schematic of the output stage

Table 1 Output stage transistors W/L

Transistor	W (μm)	L (μm)
M_1	700	1.2
M_2	700	1.2
M_3	400	0.5
M_4	400	0.5
M_5	700	1.2
M_6	400	0.5
M_7	10	0.5
M_8	10	1.4

Three different voltage levels are connected to the same output node therefore two switches (M_5/M_6) connected to $V_{CMUT,MID}$ are required to pull down from $V_{CMUT,HI}$ or pull up from $V_{CMUT,LO}$. In order to avoid short circuiting $V_{CMUT,HI}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through the body diode of M_5 when the output is $V_{CMUT,HI}$, the transistor M_7 acting as a blocking diode is needed. Similarly, M_8 prevents short circuiting $V_{CMUT,LO}$ and $V_{CMUT,MID}$ through the body diode of M_6 when the output voltage is $V_{CMUT,LO}$.

The high-voltage signals S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5 and S_6 in Fig. 5 control which of the output stage MOS transistors is on at every part of the transmitting-receiving cycle (Fig. 2). It is important to notice that only one of the MOS transistors should be on at a time, otherwise two voltage supplies are going to be shorted and a large current is going to be wasted while potentially destroying the MOS transistors. During transmission (t_t) M_1/M_2 and M_3/M_4 are inversely toggled on and off, in the waiting time (t_w) only M_5 is turned on and in receiving time (t_r) only M_6 is turned on.

The load equivalent of the CMUT consists of a capacitive and a resistive component. The capacitive component needs to be charged and discharged during transmission, and the resistive component power dissipation corresponds to the energy transferred to the ultrasonic waves. The most restrictive current, regarding the output stage design, is the peak current to charge and discharge the capacitive part of the CMUT. This peak current is at least two orders of magnitude higher than the rms current dissipated in the resistive part of the load, hence the capacitive component of the CMUT dominates the power consumption of the output stage. The high-voltage MOS devices in the output stage are sized in order to handle the aforementioned peak current. Designing for this criterion guarantees that the output stage can also supply the current for the resistive part of the CMUT. The widths and lengths of the transistors are shown in Table 1.

3.2 Level shifters

The control signals of the output stage MOS transistors need to be high-voltage, therefore level shifters are

Table 2 Level shifters voltages V_{HI} and V_{LO}

Level shifter	Transistor	V_{LO} (V)	V_{HI} (V)
1	M_1	87.5	100.0
2	M_2	87.5	100.0
3	M_3	50.0	62.5
4	M_4	50.0	62.5
5	M_5	62.5	75.0
6	M_6	75.0	87.5

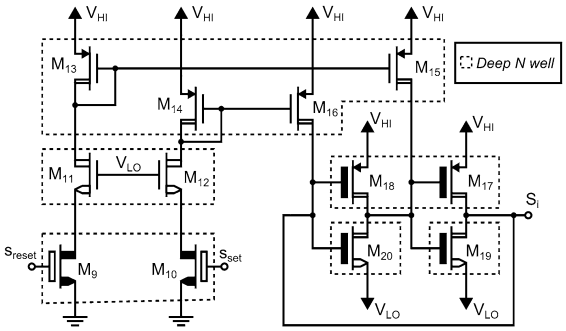


Fig. 6 Schematic of the level shifter. Shared deep N wells indicated with *dotted lines*

required. The full transmitting circuit requires one level shifter for each output stage MOS transistor, hence a total of six level shifters are used in the design. Each of them operates at different voltages, V_{LO} and V_{HI}, according to the MOS transistor that they are driving. In order to minimize the number of voltage supplies needed for the transmitting circuit the gate-source voltage range of each MOS transistor is set to 12.5 V. The output voltages of each of the six level shifters are shown in Table 2. Note that for the low-voltage input signals lower case notation is used.

3.2.1 Design and operation

The level shifter topology used is the pulse-triggered topology that can be seen in Fig. 6. Several variations of this topology have been published [8–10]. Note that lower case notation is used for the low-voltage input signals (s_{set}, s_{reset}) and upper case notation is used for the high-voltage output signal (S_i). The level shifter consists of a latch formed by M_{17}-M_{20} and two branches to control the latch formed by M_9, M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{15} and M_{10}, M_{12}, M_{14}, M_{16}. The widths and lengths of all the transistors can be seen in Table 3 and the isolation shared deep N wells are clearly indicated in Fig. 6. By applying a low-voltage pulse, s_{reset}, with a pulse-width smaller than $1/(2f_r)$ to the gate of M_9 the source of M_{11} is pulled towards ground which also pulls the drain of M_{13} to a lower voltage potential. The current mirror formed by M_{13} and M_{15} transfers a current pulse to the latch, which is a significantly larger current than what M_{20} in the latch can sink which results in S_i being pulled to V_{LO}. Similarly by applying a low-voltage pulse, s_{set}, with a pulse-width smaller than $1/(2f_r)$ to the gate of M_{10} the source of M_{12} is pulled towards ground which also pulls the drain of M_{14} to a lower voltage potential. The current mirror formed by M_{14} and M_{16} transfers a current pulse to the latch, which is a significantly larger current than what M_{19} can sink which results in S_i being pulled to V_{HI}. The main advantage of this pulse-triggered topology is the fact that it only consumes current during the transitions, i.e. when the latch needs to change state. Once the latch level is established, the consumption of the level shifter is zero since the latch automatically maintains the state of S_i. The challenge using this topology is that the latch needs to be very carefully designed in order to correctly define its starting state. This state should match the voltage that turns off the output stage MOS transistor connected to that level shifter. If the starting state is the incorrect one, several output stage MOS transistors might be turned on during the start up which would short circuit two voltage sources.

Table 3 Level shifter transistors W/L

Transistor	W (μm)	L (μm)
M_9/M_{10}	10	2.5
M_{11}/M_{12}	10	2.0
M_{13}/M_{14}	10	3.0
M_{15}/M_{16}	60	3.0
M_{17}	10	1.1
M_{18}	12	1.1
M_{19}	12	9.0
M_{20}	10	9.0

3.2.2 Device size considerations

The first consideration of this topology is the size of M_9/M_{10} since their width to length ratio should be enough to make sure that the current pulse mirrored in the latch is sufficient to change the state of the latch fast. A width of 10 μm (the minimum allowed in the process) and a length of 2.5 μm (chosen on behalf of the device lifetime) prove to be sufficient to change the latch state. The second consideration is the size of the cascodes M_{11} and M_{12}, which should be large enough to discharge the PMOS current mirror nodes fast(gates of M_{13}/M_{15} and M_{14}/M_{16} respectively). The minimum device size of 10/3 μm (taking device lifetime into account) was found to be sufficient.

The third consideration to be made is the size of M_{13}/M_{14}, which should have a higher saturation drain current than M_9/M_{10} to properly protect the gate-oxide of M_{13}–M_{16} from breakdown. Finally, the latch is sized according to two criteria. The latch is sized asymmetrical in order to have a well-defined initial condition on the start-up which sets the latch to low-voltage (V_{LO}) for the level shifters driving an NMOS in the output stage, or high-voltage (V_{HI}) for the level shifters driving a PMOS in the output stage. Using this approach all the MOS transistors in the output stage will be off in the start-up. Furthermore the switching threshold of the two inverters are set significantly closer to V_{HI} than to V_{LO} which results in a small W/L ratio of the NMOS transistors such that the latch requires as little current from M_{15}/M_{16} to change state as possible. All the MOS devices are sized in order to handle the currents for the worst case corner process, ensuring the functioning of the level shifter independent on the fabrication process.

3.3 Low-voltage logic

The inputs of the Tx circuit carry the information of the pulsing frequency, the driving strength and the waiting, receiving and transmitting time. The functionality of the low-voltage logic is to translate these inputs into the low-voltage signals for the level shifters to correctly drive the output stage. The structure of the low-voltage logic is shown in Fig. 7. Note that lower case notation is used for all the signals of the logic block since they are low-voltage. Firstly, the logic block generates s_1–s_6 which are the low-voltage equivalent of the control signals of the output stage S_1–S_6. Secondly, s_1–s_6 are synchronized using flip-flops, which run at double frequency of pulses ($2f_r$), which also needs to be supplied as an input of the circuit. These flip-flops make sure that even if some small delay is previously added to the input signals due to external routing, the signals s_1'–s_6' sent to the next block are still synchronized. Finally s_1'–s_6' are fed into a pulser circuit that generates the two corresponding s_{set} and s_{reset} impulse signals for the pulse-triggered level shifters previously described. The implementation of the pulser circuit can be seen in Fig. 8. Note that standard cell components are used for all the blocks.

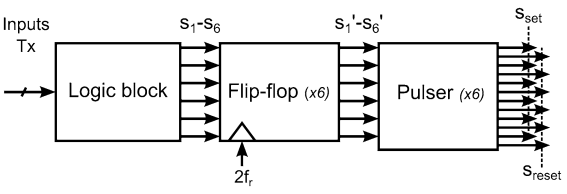


Fig. 7 Low-voltage logic block structure

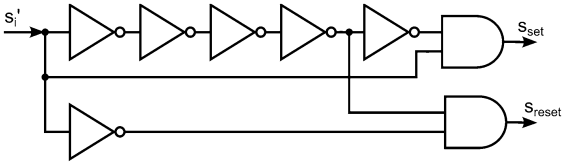


Fig. 8 Pulser circuit schematic used in the low-voltage logic

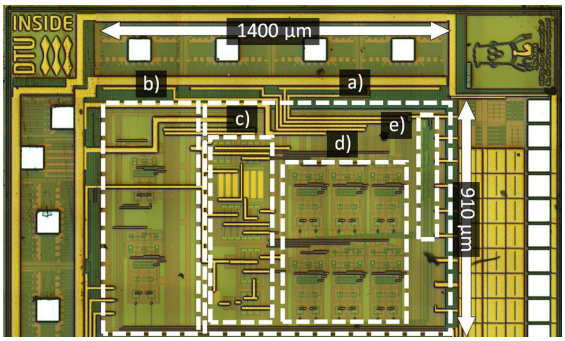


Fig. 9 Picture of the taped-out transmitting circuit. *a* Tx circuit. *b* Level shifters test. *c* Output stage. *d* Level shifters. *e* Logic block

4 Measurement results

The transmitting circuit was taped-out in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process and a picture of the integrated circuit taken with a microscope is shown in Fig. 9. Area (a) contains the transmitting circuit described in this paper which occupies a total space of 0.938 mm^2 and area (b) contains two copies of the level shifters used in the design for testing and research purposes. Inside the transmitting circuit, the output stage is contained in (c) with an area of 0.195 mm^2, 20.8 %, the level shifters are situated in area (d) with an area of 0.331 mm^2, 35.3 %, and the logic block in area (e) with an area of 0.011 mm^2, 1.2 %. The area in between blocks is routing area, 42.7 %, required to connect them together and to connect the inputs and outputs to their corresponding I/O pad.

After the tapeout, a PCB was designed in order to test the functionality of the integrated circuit. Only a single SM 400-AR-8 Delta Elektronika DC power supply, set at 100 V, was connected to the PCB board and the rest of the voltage levels were generated on-board using linear regulators. Linear regulators can not sink current, hence a 470 nF capacitor connected to the output of each linear regulator is added in order to handle any current coming from the integrated circuit. A very small neglectable voltage change of approximately 2 mV is estimated due to the current sinking in the capacitor. The current consumption of the linear regulators was not taken into an account, and the power calculations were performed as if the currents

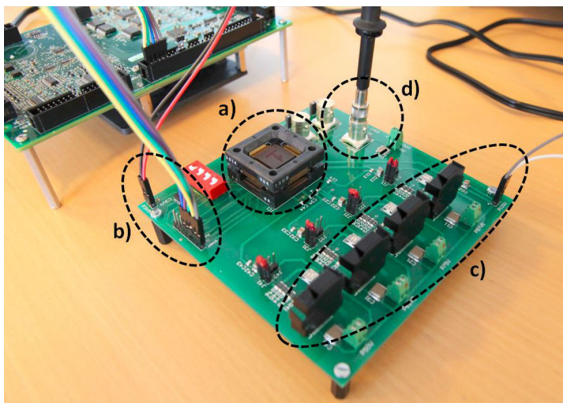


Fig. 10 Setup for the integrated circuit measurements. *a* Integrated circuit. *b* Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA low-voltage signals and low-voltage supply. *c* High-voltage supply from a SM 400-AR-8 Delta Elektronika and linear regulators. *d* Probe connected to the WaveSurfer 104MXs-B Lecroy oscilloscope

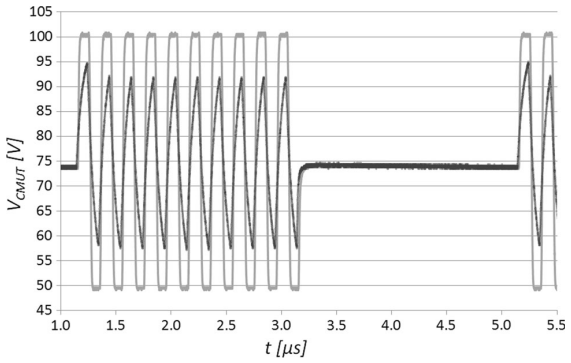


Fig. 11 Output voltage V_{CMUT} measured on the integrated circuit. Plotted data taken from WaveSurfer 104MXs-B Lecroy oscilloscope. Fast transitions in *light grey* and slow transitions in *dark grey*

supplying the integrated circuit were coming from separate voltage sources instead of a single 100 V source. The low-voltage input signals were supplied using an external Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA and the output of the transmitting circuit V_{CMUT} was measured with a WaveSurfer 104MXs-B Lecroy oscilloscope. The transmitting circuit was tested with the most strict frequency and voltage requirements defined in Sect. 2 and the transmitting, waiting and receiving times were set to 2, 0.2 and 1.8 µs respectively. This is equivalent to a 50 % transmitting duty cycle which is when the circuit consumes current. A capacitive load of 15 pF corresponding to the capacitive component of the CMUT was connected to the output. The resistive component of the CMUT was not added since it is the current delivered to the capacitive component that determines the output stage power consumption. The measurement setup can be seen in Fig. 10.

The output voltage of the Tx measured on an oscilloscope is shown in Fig. 11 where the fast MOS transistors M_1/M_3 are used in Fig. 11(a) and the slow MOS transistors M_2/M_4 are used in Fig. 11(b). The high-voltage transmitting circuit functions as expected, and can achieve the driving speed flexibility desired. However, in low slew rate, the driving strength is not enough to reach the top and bottom voltage rails. R_2 and R_4 were intendedly oversized in order to visually see the different driving speeds in an oscilloscope, however, in simulations, the output was reaching the voltage rails. This mismatch between simulations and measurements is attributed to the parasitics which decrease even further the slew rate. In case that this was a critical issue for a certain transducer, R_2 and R_4 should be reduced, compensating for the parasitics and allowing the output of the Tx to reach full voltage range.

In order to have an idea of the power consumption of the circuit, the currents drawn from each voltage source are measured while driving a capacitive load simulating the CMUT of approximately 15 pF. The power consumption of the transmitting circuit operating at maximum requirements with a 50 % transmitting duty cycle is 188 mW. However, this transmitting circuit needs to be used in ultrasound scanners which transmit for a short period of time and then receive for a much longer time which is set by the maximum focus depth of the scanner. Furthermore, ultrasound scanners contain hundreds of CMUTs and each of them require a transmitting circuit. Assuming an ultrasound scanner with 128 CMUTs and maximum focus depth of 10cm, which leads to a transmitting duty cycle of approximately 1 / 266, the estimated power consumption of a 128-element transmitting circuit array would be 181 mW.

A comparison table of the design with the state of the art high-voltage integrated transmitting circuits has not been included since, in all of the publications found, the key information such as area and power consumption of the transmitting circuit is unclear, lacking or only specified for receiving circuitry [5–7, 11].

The circuit is easily reconfigurable by setting externally different frequencies, number of pulses, waiting and receiving times and voltages. During operation, the Tx can be switched on and off without the need of restarting the whole setup, or even switch between M_1/M_2 and M_3/M_4 independently. The target of this paper of designing and implementing an integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit was successfully achieved.

5 Discussion and future improvements

The design presented in this paper can not be directly compared with state of the art Tx circuits since the references found do not specify the driving conditions and

individual area and power consumption of the transmitting circuit [5, 11, 12]. Even though the target of the transmitting circuit has been achieved, if this design should be used in an ultrasound scanner the power consumption and area should be reduced. Ultrasound scanners contain thousands of transmitting circuits therefore their power consumption and area need to be scalable.

The first step would be to fix the characteristics of the CMUT that the Tx is designed to drive therefore all the reconfigurability features, which were already acknowledged of having a significant cost in area and power consumption, should be removed. The voltage levels, frequency, driving strength and the operating cycle would be fixed by the transducer characteristics hence the transmitting circuit would be optimally designed regarding its area and power consumption. Improvements can be achieved even if it is assumed that the CMUT to drive has the maximum specifications that the current Tx circuit can drive. In the output stage designed the driving strength was adjustable by using either M_1/M_3 or M_2/M_4 to pulse, hence if the driving strength is fixed, two of the output stage mosfets would be removed decreasing the area of the output stage by approximately 15 %. The number of level shifters required would also be reduced by two, achieving an area shrinking in that block of approximately 30 %. The logic block would also be simplified, however, since its area is significantly smaller than the other blocks, the area reduction is negligible. The total area reduction estimated of the Tx circuit would be 15 %.

In addition to the previous system design improvements, there are also topology improvements to be done in the most area and power consuming blocks of the system which are the output stage and the level shifters.

Firstly, assuming that non-zero voltage towards the patient is not an issue, it would be interesting to investigate a transmitting circuit that high-voltage biases one of the plates of the transducer and pulse the other. CMUTs are non-polarized devices therefore by applying 100 V to one of the terminals, the pulse required in the other terminal to achieve the same differential voltage between plates of the CMUT only ranges from 0 to 50 V. Reducing the pulsing voltage levels would lower the maximum absolute voltage that a terminal of an output stage transistor would need to handle hence 50 V transistors could be used instead of 120V ones. These transistors are around 50 % smaller and add less capacitances to charge and discharge therefore both the area and the power consumption of the output stage would improve.

In this design, a three voltage level output stage was used. Two of the levels were used for pulsing and the third level was used as a biasing feature. However, having access to a third voltage level can provide other advantages such as three-level pulsing, which can improve the efficiency of the transmitting circuit [13]. Using this approach would require to remove R_6 in order not to break the driving symmetry required by the CMUT. Another branch connected to $V_{CMUT,MID}$ would be necessary to receive. Additionally, the low-voltage control signals and the low-voltage logic block would need to be changed.

The last improvement suggested for the output stage is the differential driving. Being able to apply voltage to both terminals of the transducer would also make other output stage topologies viable. Particularly, differential driving topologies seem to have advantages compared to the current single ended driving topology. If the CMUT is pulsed from both terminals (differential driving), the pulse swing that each terminal needs to handle is halved, lowering the maximum V_{DS} that the output stage transistors need to handle in each side. Devices with less voltage requirements, which inherently are smaller and have less parasitic capacitances, could be used in these differential topologies hence they will be investigated in the future.

The first approach that could be used in order to improve the level shifters is to reduce the gate-source voltage swing of the output stage MOS transistors from 12.5 to 5 V. It would increase the number of DC voltage supplies needed for the circuit but it would allow the floating current mirror and the latch of the level shifter to be collected in one single deep N-well resulting in a considerable area reduction. In addition to fewer N-wells, the 5 V gate-oxide transistors can have a considerably smaller width compared to the thick gate-oxide transistors used in the current level shifter design. The estimated area reduction per level shifter is 50 %. Using this reduced voltage swing, the output stage transistors would also receive a reduced gate voltage swing therefore 5 V gate-oxide devices could also be used instead of the thick gate-oxide ones saving even more area.

Using all the topology improvements suggested for both the output stage and the level shifters, it is estimated that a redesigned transmitting circuit with the same specifications would occupy an on-chip area of 0.45 mm^2. The expected power consumption of a redesigned 128-element transmitting circuit array would be approximately 105 mW.

6 Conclusions

In this paper a reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs was designed and implemented in a 0.35 μm high-voltage process. The pulsing frequency, driving speed, voltage levels and the transmitting, waiting and receiving time are easily adjustable externally making it suitable for CMUTs with very different specifications. The on-chip area occupied by the Tx circuit designed is 0.938 mm^2. The highest driving capabilities of the Tx circuit are a maximum voltage of 100V, a maximum peak-

to-peak pulse voltage swing of 50 V and a frequency of 5 MHz. Operating at these maximum specifications, the power consumption of a 128-element transmitting circuit array is 181 mW for a 15 pF CMUT load. In the future, several ideas and improvements to reduce the power consumption and area of the transmitting circuit are going to be tested and implemented. The expected on-chip area of a new design with the suggested improvements is 0.45 mm^2 and the estimated power consumption of a new 128-elements transmitting circuit array is 105 mW.

References

1. Ergun, A. S., Yaralioglu, G. G., & Khuri-Yakub, B. T. (2013). Capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers: Theory and technology. *Journal of Aerospace Engineering*, *16*, 76–84.
2. Gurun, G., Hasler, P., & Degertekin, F. L. (2011). Front-end receiver electronics for high-frequency monolithic CMUT-on-CMOS imaging arrays. *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, *58*(8), 1658–1668.
3. Khuri-Yakub, Butrus T., & Oralkan, Ömer. (2011). Capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers for medical imaging and therapy. *Journal of Micromechanics and Microengineering*, *21*, 1–11.
4. Llimós Muntal, P., Ø. Larsen, D., Jørgensen, I. H. H., & Bruun, E. (2014). Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs. In *32nd Norchip Conference*.
5. Gurun, G., Hasler, P., & Degertekin, F. L. (2011). A 1.5-mm diameter single-chip CMOS front-end system with transmit-receive capability for CMUT on-CMOS forward-looking IVUS. In *IEEE international ultrasonics symposium proceedings*, pp. 478–481.
6. Wygant, I.O., Zhuang, X., Yeh, D. T., Nikoozadeh, A., Oralkan, A. S. Ergun, M. Karaman & Khuri-Yakub, B. T. (2005). An endoscopic imaging system based on a two-dimensional CMUT array: real-time imaging results" In *IEEE ultrasonic symposium*, pp. 792–795
7. Zhao, D., Tan, M. T., Cha, H. -K, Qu, J., Mei, Y., Yu, H., Basu, A., Je, M. (2011). High-voltage pulser for ultrasound medical imaging applications. in *International symposium on integrated circuits*, pp. 408–411
8. Ma, H., van der Zee, R., & Nauta, B. (2014). Design and analysis of a high-efficiency high-voltage class-D power output stage. *Solid-State Circuits IEEE Journal*, *49*(7), 1514–1524.
9. Lehmann, T. (2014). Design of fast low-power floating high-voltage level shifters. *Electronics Letters*, *50*(3), 1.
10. Liu, D., Hollis, S. J., & Stark, B. H. (2014). A new circuit topology for floating high voltage level shifters. in *Microelectronics and electronics (PRIME), 10th conference on Ph.D. research*, pp. 1–4
11. Wygant, I. O., Zhuang, X., Yeh, D. T., Oralkan, O., Ergun, M., Karaman, M., et al. (2008). Integration of 2D CMUT arrays with front-end electronics for volumetric ultrasound imaging. *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, *55*, 327–342.
12. Jung, S. J., Song, J. K., & Kwon, O. K. (2013). Three-side buttable integrated ultrasound chip With a 16 16 reconfigurable transceiver and capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducer array for 3-D ultrasound imaging systems. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, *10*, 3562–3569.
13. Chen, K., Lee, H.-S., Chandrakasan, A. P., & Sodini, C. G. (2013). Ultrasonic imaging transceiver design for CMUT: A three-level 30-Vpp pulse-shaping pulser with improved efficiency and a noise-optimized receiver. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, *48*(11), 2734–2745.

Pere Llimós Muntal received his B.Sc and M.Sc combined degree in industrial engineering with a minor in electronics in 2012 from the School of Industrial Engineering of Barcelona, which is part of the Polytechnic University of Catalonia. He coursed his last year of his M.Sc, including his master thesis in integrated circuit design, at the Technical University of Denmark as a part of an international exchange program. Currently, he is pursuing his Ph.D. degree in analog integrated circuit design at the Technical University of Denmark. His research interests include high-voltage transmitting circuitry and low-voltage receiving circuitry for ultrasonic transducer interfaces and continuous-time sigma delta A/D converters.

Dennis Øland Larsen is currently pursuing his M.Sc. degree in Electrical Engineering from the Technical University of Denmark, where he has been enrolled in the Honours Programme in analog integrated circuit design since 2013. His research interests include high-voltage circuitry for ultrasound transducer interfaces, switched capacitor and continuous-time delta-sigma A/D converters in addition to modern and classical control theory, Class-D amplifiers, mathematical modelling, and DC-DC power converters. In April 2015 he will continue his work with integrated circuit design as an industrial Ph.D. student at GN Resound A/S, working with higheffi-ciency DC-DC conversion for hearing aid applications.

Ivan Jørgensen received the M.Sc. in 1993 in digital signal processing where after he received the Ph.D. degree in 1997 concerning integrated analog electronics for sensor systems, both from the Technical University of Denmark. After received the Ph.D. degree he was employed in Oticon AS, an employment that lasted for 15 years. For the first 5 years of the employment he worked with all aspects of low voltage and low power integrated electronics for hearing aids with special focus on analog-to-digital converters, digitalto- analog converters and system design. For the last 10 years of his employment at Oticon AS he held various management roles

ranging from Competence Manager and Systems Manager to Director with the responsibility of a group of more the 20 people and several IC projects. In August 2012 he was employed as an Associate Professor at the Technical University of Denmark. His current research interests are in the field of integrated sound systems, i.e., pre-amplifiers, analog-to-digital converters, digital-to-analog converters for audio and ultrasound applications and integrated high frequency power converters. He has made 14 publications mainly related to low voltage and low power integrated data converters and has 7 patents either pending or granted.

Erik Bruun received the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees in Electrical Engineering in 1974 and 1980, respectively, from the Technical University of Denmark. In 1980 he received the B.Com. degree from Copenhagen Business School. In 2000 he also received the dr. techn. degree from the Technical University of Denmark. From January 1974 to September 1974 he was with Christian Rovsing A/S, working on the development of space electronics and test equipment for space electronics. From 1974 to 1980 he was with the Laboratory for Semiconductor Technology at the Technical University of Denmark, working in the fields of MNOS memory devices, I2L devices, bipolar analog circuits, and custom integrated circuits. From 1980 to 1984 he was with Christian Rovsing A/S, heading the development of custom and semicustom integrated circuits. From 1984 to 1989 he was the managing director of Danmos Microsystems ApS, a company specializing in the development of application specific integrated circuits and in design tools for the electronics industry. Since1989 he has been a Professor in analog electronics at the Technical University of Denmark where he has also held several academic management positions. He has published numerous papers about integrated circuit design and analog signal processing in international journals and at international conferences. Also, he has served in numerous conference program committees, including the NORCHIP conferences since 1995. Presently, he is one of the Editors-in- Chief of Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing. His current research interests are in the area of CMOS analog integrated circuit design.

D

Integrated Differential Three-Level High-Voltage Pulser Output Stage for CMUTs

11th IEEE Conference on Ph.D. Research in Microelectronics and Electronics (PRIME 2015)

Integrated Differential Three-Level High-Voltage Pulser Output Stage for CMUTs

Pere Llimós Muntal, Dennis Øland Larsen, Ivan H.H. Jørgensen and Erik Bruun
Department of Electrical Engineering
Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, deno@elektro.dtu.dk, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk, eb@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—A new integrated differential three-level high-voltage pulser output stage to drive capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) is proposed in this paper. A topology comparison between the new differential output stage and the most commonly used single-ended topology is performed in order to assess the performance of the new output stage. The new topology achieves a 10.9% lower power consumption and an area reduction of 23.5% for the same specifications. The differential output stage proposed is able to generate pulses with a slew rate of 2 V/ns, a frequency of 5 MHz and voltage levels of 60, 80, 100 V using 0.039 mm^2 of chip area. The power consumption is 0.951 mW for a 30 pF CMUT load. The design presented is implemented in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process.**

I. Introduction

Pulse generators with voltage levels up to 100 - 200 V (from here on referred as pulsers) are widely used in applications such as medical ultrasound imaging, B-scan ultrasound, non-destructive ultrasound material flaw detection, sonar transmitters and signal generation in test instruments. A principle diagram of a high-voltage pulser can be seen in Fig. 1. The logic block generates low-voltage signals which are converted into high-voltage by the level shifter block obtaining the control signals for the switches in the output stage [1]. The output stage is the main focus of this paper since it is typically the biggest and most power consuming block, hence its optimization is a key factor to minimize the overall power consumption and area of the pulser. Integrating the output stage reduces the area utilized to implement the circuit and also reduces the power consumption, compared to the implementation with discrete components. However, voltages up to 100 V can not be handled with standard CMOS processes, therefore a high-voltage process is needed. Using a high-voltage process has an impact on the design of the output stage since such processes are significantly different from standard CMOS ones. High-voltage processes have more design rules and restrictions and they also use high-voltage devices which are bigger and have more complex structures than standard devices due to larger isolation distances required to avoid voltage breakdowns.

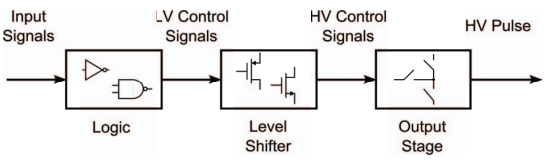


Fig. 1. Structure of a high-voltage pulser.

Minimizing the power consumption and area of the output stage is specially relevant in applications like hand-held ultrasound scanners where arrays of thousands of transducers need to be driven, and each of them requires an output stage. The capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) used in these scanners consist of a thin plate suspended on top of a substrate with a vacuum gap in between that allows the plate to vibrate. These transducers have two terminals, one connected to the plate and the other connected to the substrate, and by applying a voltage difference between terminals, the transducer is able to generate ultrasound. A high bias voltage is needed in order to receive and high-voltage pulses at a frequency in the order of a few megahertz are required in order to transmit [2]. Both the high bias voltage and the high voltage pulses are provided by the output stage. An inherent advantage of CMUTs is that they can be directly built on the top of an electronic wafer saving area and interconnection capacitances [3]. The design of an output stage for CMUTs is especially challenging since it needs both high speed and high voltage, which are usually very strict requirements. Furthermore, the pulses to transmit need to be symmetrical with respect to the bias voltage in order to achieve high quality signals from the CMUT, therefore three voltage levels are required from the output stage.

In this paper a new integrated differential three-level high-voltage pulser output stage topology to drive CMUTs is presented and implemented in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process. An output stage topology comparison between the new differential output stage and the most commonly used single-ended output stage [4] is performed in order to assess the performance of the new topology proposed. The power consumption of an output stage depends on the pulse shape generated, however in this paper a method that allows the designer to compare the topologies for any type of pulse shape is presented and used.

II. Output stage specifications

In order to compare the different output stage topologies, they must meet the same specifications. The type of transducer to drive, the characteristics of the output pulse and the process are defined in this section.

Firstly, the transducer to be driven is assumed to be a CMUT with a capacitance of 30 pF, a resonant frequency of 5 MHz and a bandwidth up to 15 MHz. CMUTs are non-

978-1-4799-8229-5/151/$31.00 ©2015 IEEE

polarized devices that require a high bias voltage when receiving and a symmetrical pulse with a frequency matching the resonant frequency of the CMUT when transmitting. The three voltage levels needed between terminals of the transducer are specified at 60 V, 80 V and 100 V, where 80 V is the bias voltage of the CMUT in receiving mode.

The slew rate (SR) of the pulses that the output stage needs to generate is set by the maximum frequency response of the CMUT, which is the 15 MHz bandwidth, and the voltage swing of the pulse, which corresponds to an amplitude of 20 V. Assuming a sinusoidal signal of the before-mentioned characteristics, its derivative in time leads to the change of voltage per unit time (1). The maximum of this function defines the SR of the transducer (2) which sets the SR requirement for the output stage. Based on this analysis, the output stage is designed to have a SR of 2 V/ns.

$$\frac{dV_{sin}}{dt} = \frac{dA\sin(2\pi ft)}{dt} = 2\pi Af\cos(2\pi ft) \tag{1}$$

$$\max[2\pi Af\cos(2\pi ft)] = 2\pi Af = 1.885\,\mathrm{V/ns} \tag{2}$$

For the implementation a 0.35 µm high-voltage process is used, which can handle a maximum voltage difference from any point of the circuit to the substrate of 120 V hence it can accommodate the highest voltage of the design (100 V).

III. Comparison process

The new differential topology and the commonly used single-ended topology are compared by power consumption, area of the devices and other specific topology considerations.

A. Power consumption expression

Accounting for the power consumption of a three-level output stage is not a trivial task since it depends on the pulse shape generated by it and its period. The approach proposed in this paper provides a method to compare the power consumption of different topologies for any type of pulse shape and period. The idea is to find a generic expression that yields the power consumption for a given pulse shape and period and then easily evaluate in any particular case. The process to derive this expression is explained below. A generic pulse with three voltage levels, V_L, V_M and V_H, is shown in Fig. 2. As it can be seen, three voltage levels correspond to six different voltage transitions, tr_j $(j \in [1,6])$. From now on any pulse shape is characterized by its total period, T, and the number of each tr_j transitions, N_j. It is worth to notice that T is not the period of the pulses T_P, but the overall periodicity of the signal. The fundamental frequency of the transmitting pulses $f_p = {T_P}^{-1}$ is assumed to be a maximum of 5 MHz which is the resonant frequency of the CMUT defined in section II. In order to consider every pulse shape, the energy needed for each transition tr_j needs to be found. Assuming K number of voltage supplies needed to generate the pulses, the charge $Q_{i,j}$ required from the voltage supply V_i $(i \in [1,K])$ for the transition tr_j is found by integrating the current flowing from it during that transition (3). The total energy E_j needed for the transition tr_j is found by multiplying $Q_{i,j}$ of each supply by its voltage V_i, and adding them all together (4). The total power consumption of a pulse characterized by T and N_j=[N_1,N_2,N_3,N_4,N_5,N_6] can be obtained by combining these characteristics with the energy required for each type of transition E_j using equation (5). This equation will be used to compare the power consumption of the topologies for any pulse shape. The total energy required for each type of transition, E_j, needs to be found by extracting all the $Q_{i,j}$ from simulations.

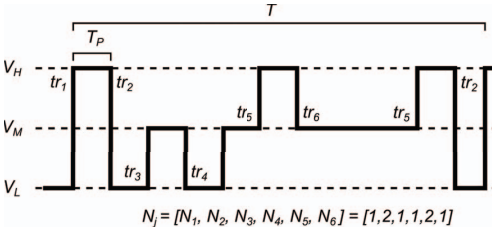


Fig. 2. Pulse with three voltage levels characterized by T and N_j.

$$Q_{i,j} = \int I_i(t)dt\ , \quad \forall i \in [1,K]\ \forall j \in [1,6] \tag{3}$$

$$E_j = \sum_{i=1}^{K} V_i\ Q_{i,j} = \sum_{i=1}^{K} V_i \int I_i(t)dt\ , \quad \forall j \in [1,6] \tag{4}$$

$$P_{T,N_j} = \frac{1}{T}\sum_{j=1}^{6} N_j E_j = \frac{1}{T}\sum_{j=1}^{6} N_j \sum_{i=1}^{K} V_i \int I_i(t)dt \tag{5}$$

B. MOS devices characteristics

In the 0.35 µm high-voltage process used, there are different high-voltage MOSFET devices. These devices are more complex and bigger than the standard CMOS process ones, since they require different types of isolation like grounded guard-rings around them. These devices are mainly differentiated breakdown gate-source voltage and breakdown drain-source voltage. The high-voltage process used contains devices with different voltage breakdown options and the relevant ones for the design are shown in Fig.3. As it is expected, the size and parasitics of the device increases significantly with its voltage breakdown capabilities affecting negatively the area and power consumption of the circuitry. Consequently, in high-voltage circuit design, the MOS transistors with the lowest breakdown voltages that satisfy the specifications are selected. For this reason MOS transistors with a $V_{gs,max}$ =5 V are chosen. During the comparison, the area of each topology is accounted including the required guard-rings of each device.

IV. Topologies and simulations

Two topologies are designed to meet the specifications defined in section II. Firstly, the type of each high-voltage

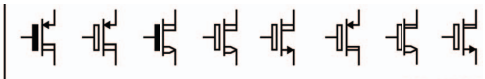
Symbol								
Type	PMOS	PMOS	NMOSI	NMOSI	NMOS	PMOS	NMOSI	NMOS
$\lvert V_{DS,max}\rvert$ [V]	50	50	50	50	50	20	20	20
$\lvert V_{GS,max}\rvert$ [V]	20	5.5	20	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5

Fig. 3. Sample of MOS devices avaliable in the high-voltage process. NMOSI states for isolated NMOS transistors.

TABLE I. CHARGE AND ENERGY PER TRANSITION, SINGLE-ENDED

	$Q_{V_{20}}$ [nC]	$Q_{V_{40}}$ [nC]	$Q_{V_{100}}$ [nC]	Energy [nJ]
60→100 V	0.0157	-0.0006	1.3600	136.29
100→60 V	-0.0093	1.4200	-1.3590	-79.29
60→80 V	-0.7183	-0.0052	0.6654	51.97
80→60 V	-0.2254	0.9617	-0.6793	-33.97
80→100 V	0.0302	0.0046	0.6797	68.76
100→80 V	0.7153	-0.0044	-0.6674	-52.61

TABLE II. CHARGE AND ENERGY PER TRANSITION, DIFFERENTIAL

	$Q_{V_{20}}$ [nC]	$Q_{V_{80}}$ [nC]	$Q_{V_{100}}$ [nC]	Energy [nJ]
60→100 V	-0.0100	0.0702	1.3410	139.52
100→60 V	1.3760	-1.4040	-0.0057	-85.37
60→80 V	-0.0282	0.7013	0.0000	55.54
80→60 V	0.7149	-0.6793	0.0000	-40.04
80→100 V	-0.0028	0.0099	0.7217	72.91
100→80 V	0.0020	-0.7243	-0.0064	-58.54

device is chosen according to its $V_{gs,max}$ and $V_{ds,max}$. Secondly, the width and length of the devices are adjusted in order to achieve a minimum |SR| = 2 V/ns for each voltage transition tr_j. Afterwards the energy required for each voltage transition tr_j is found as explained in subsection III-A. Finally, the devices are laid-out and the total area is measured. For the simulations, an electrical CMUT model derived from a fabricated CMUT of the previously specified characteristics is connected to the different output stage topologies in order to provide results closer to the real operation of the pulser. Consequently, the power consumption obtained will contain both the power to charge and discharge the CMUT and the power to charge and discharge the parasitic capacitances of the corresponding output stage. The fabrication of the transducer and the electrical model extraction have been done at DTU Nanotech, however the schematic of the model is confidential so it is not included in this paper.

A. Three-level single-ended Output Stage

The topology presented in this section is a single-ended output stage, which is the most commonly used [4]. Since CMUT transducers are non-polarized devices, an inherent advantage of this topology is that the pulser is connected to only one terminal of the transducer, hence the other terminal can be used to apply an external high bias voltage [5]. The voltage level between terminals of the transducer are specified at 60 V, 80 V and 100 V, however, by biasing one of the terminals of the transducer to 100 V, the output stage is only required to generate voltage levels of 0 V, 20 V and 40 V. The schematic of the three-level single-ended output stage is shown in Fig. 4. Transistors M_1, M_2, M_{3-4} function as switches connecting the output voltage to V_1 = 40 V, V_2 = 0 V and $V_{3,4}$ = 20 V respectively. The main problem of this topology is that three different voltage levels are connected to a single output node, which leads to the need of two different switches connected to $V_{3,4}$ (M_3 and M_4) in order to be able to pull down from V_1 or pull up from V_2. It also adds the requirement of two extra transistors used as diodes, M_5 and M_6, to avoid short circuiting V_1 - $V_{3,4}$ through the body diode of M_3 when the output voltage is V_1 and V_2 - $V_{3,4}$ through the body diode of M_4 when the output voltage is V_2. Note that both M_1 and M_2 require a $V_{ds,max}$ =50 V whereas all the other transistors only require $V_{ds,max}$ =20 V. Minimum lengths of 1 µm for PMOS and 0.5 µm for NMOS are used for all devices to minimize the parasitic capacitances. The energy required for each voltage transition is shown in table I.

B. Three-level differential Output Stage

The new differential output stage topology presented in this paper is described in this subsection. The schematic of this output stage can be seen in Fig.5. It consists of two two-level output stages where the output node of each of them is connected to one of the terminals of the transducer obtaining differential driving. However, now both terminals of the transducer are connected to the output stage, therefore the CMUT can not be connected to high bias voltage in one of the terminals anymore. Since the CMUT is floating, now the high bias voltage needs to be implemented in the output stage using non-symmetrical voltage levels in the two two-level output stages. V_1, V_2, V_3 and V_4 are set to 100 V, 80 V, 20 V and 0 V respectively. The specified voltage levels between the terminals of the CMUT of 100 , 80 V and 60 V are achieved by turning on $M_{1,4}$, $M_{2,4}$ or $M_{1,3}$ and $M_{2,3}$ correspondingly. In spite of its higher voltage levels, this topology solves the problem of the single-ended topology of having three different voltage levels in one single output node therefore. Consequently, there is no need of any extra transistors to avoid short circuits which reduces the area of the output stage. Furthermore, since the pulse voltage swing is split in two sides, the maximum $V_{ds,max}$ that the MOS devices need to handle is only 20 V

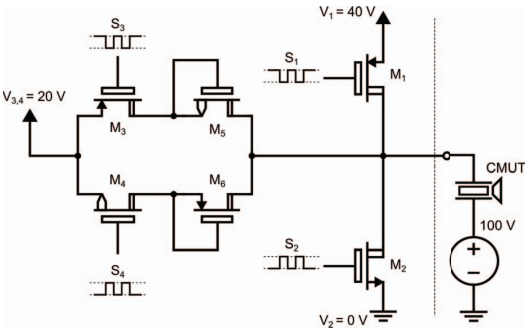


Fig. 4. Three-level single-ended output stage schematic.

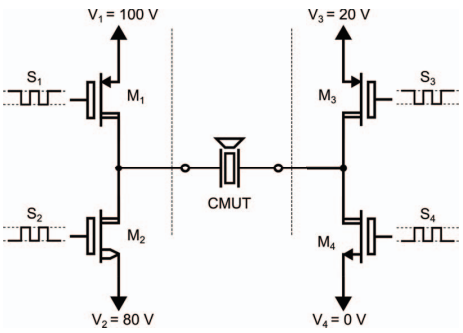


Fig. 5. Three-level differential output stage schematic.

hence smaller devices than the single-ended version can be used reducing the area even further. The parasitic capacitances of the MOS devices are also reduced so a power consumption reduction is also expected. The differential driving with non-symmetrical voltages is possible due to the capacitive nature of CMUTs, which isolates the DC voltages of each two-level output stage from each other. Using the same reasoning as the single-ended output stage, the devices are again sized with minimum length, and the energy required for each voltage transition is shown in table II.

V. Results and discussion

Using (5) and the energies in table I and II the power consumption $P_{T,N_j}[\mathrm{mW}]$ as a function of the period, T[µs], and the number of transitions per period, N_j, is shown in (6) and (7) for the single-ended and differential output stages respectively. Using these equations, the power consumption of any pulse shape can be found for both topologies. In order to have a qualitative idea of the power consumption of both output stages, eight common pulse shapes to drive CMUTs are inserted in equations (6) and (7). In all of these cases, the differential output stage proves to be the least power consuming one. However, the power consumption difference between topologies varies depending on the pulse shape from a small improvement of 4.3% to a significant reduction of 17.7%. The characteristics of the pulse used to drive the CMUTs in an ultrasound scanner are T=100 µs and N_j=[2,1,0,1,0,1]. The power consumption associated to that specific pulse shape is 1.067 mW for the single-ended topology and 0.951 mW for the differential topology, which is 10.9% lower. The power consumption reduction is attributed to the expected lower parasitic capacitances in the differential output stage.

$$P_{T,N_j}|_{se} = \frac{1}{T}(136.29 \cdot N_1 - 79.29 \cdot N_2 + 51.97 \cdot N_3 - 33.97 \cdot N_4 + 68.76 \cdot N_5 - 52.61 \cdot N_6) \quad (6)$$

$$P_{T,N_j}|_{diff} = \frac{1}{T}(139.52 \cdot N_1 - 85.37 \cdot N_2 + 55.54 \cdot N_3 - 40.04 \cdot N_4 + 72.91 \cdot N_5 - 58.54 \cdot N_6) \quad (7)$$

The area of both topologies is accounted by adding the area of all the devices obtaining 0.051 mm^2 for the single-ended and 0.039 mm^2 for the differential. The area of the differential output stage is 23.5% smaller than the single-ended mainly due to fewer number of transistors. However, the differential stage requires one more output pad, which should also be accounted for in the area. Nonetheless, both output stage topologies designed have an inherent ESD protection due to the large size of the devices and their body diodes. The aforementioned inherent ESD protection has been previously tested and proven to be sufficient hence only an extra pad opening of 0.025 mm^2 placed directly on the top of the output stage would be required, occupying no extra area [6].

There are other aspects to consider apart from the power consumption and area of the two topologies. Firstly, in the single-ended output stage, the transistors M_5 and M_6, used as diodes, generate a small voltage drop that causes a small offset from the middle voltage level in the output node. If accurate voltage levels are required to drive the output, the differential output stage would be preferred. Secondly, it is worth to notice that, in the differential topology, by applying non symmetrical voltage differences V_1-V_2 and V_3-V_4 a fourth voltage level can be achieved. Further research will analyze the advantages of using a fourth level and its effect on the power consumption and circuit performance.

TABLE III. Topology comparison for a 30 pF CMUT load

	A [mm^2]	P [mW]
Single-ended	0.051	1.067
Differential	0.039	0.951
Comparison	-0.012 (-23.5%)	-11.6 (-10.9%)

For a generated pulse characterized by T=100 µs and N_j=[2,1,0,1,0,1] and a sufficient inherent ESD protection from the output stages, the comparison between two topologies is shown in table III. The differential output stage is the smallest and the lowest power consuming. The area and power savings correspond to 0.012 mm^2 and 0.116 mW. It is important to consider that in ultrasound scanners transducers, arrays of hundreds of transducers and output stages are required, therefore the area and power savings of the differential topology become even more significant. The comparison can easily be remade for any other pulse shape using equations (6) and (7).

VI. Conclusion

In this paper a new integrated differential three-level high-voltage pulser output stage is implemented and presented. The new differential topology is compared to the typical single-ended output stage optimizing them to drive a 30 pF CMUT with a frequency of 5 MHz and a SR of 2 V/ns and implementing them in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process. The comparison shows that the new differential topology is the smallest and the least power consuming. A total chip area of 0.039 mm^2 and a power consumption of 0.951 mW is achieved using the differential topology saving 23.5% of area and 10.9% of power from the single-ended output stage. The differential output stage is tapped out in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process, and the integrated circuit will be measured after fabrication.

References

[1] Dongning Zhao, Meng Tong Tan, Hyouk-Kyu Cha, Jinli Qu, Yan Mei, Hao Yu and Arindam Basu, Minkyu Je, "High-voltage Pulser for Ultrasound Medical Imaging Applications" in *International Symposium on Integrated Circuits*, 2011, pp.408-411.

[2] Arif. S.Ergun, Goksen G. Yaralioglu and Butrus T. Khuri-Yakub, "Capacitive Micromachined Ultrasonic Transducers: Theory and Technology" in *Journal of Aerospace Engineering*, 2013, pp.74-87.

[3] G. Gurun, P. Hasler and F.L. Degertekin, "Front-End Receiver Electronics for High- Frequency Monolithic CMUT-on-CMOS Imaging Arrays" in *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, 2011, Vol. 58, No. 8, pp.1658-1668.

[4] K. Chen, H-S. Lee, A.P. Chandrakasan and C.G. Sodini, "Ultrasonic Imaging Transceiver Design for CMUT: A Three-Level 30-Vpp Pulse-Shaping Pulser With Improved Efficiency and a Noise-Optimized Receiver" in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 2013, Vol. 48, No. 11, pp.2734-2745.

[5] I.O. Wygant, X. Zhuang, D.T. Yeh, A. Nikoozadeh, . Oralkan, A.S. Ergun, M. Karaman and B.T. Khuri-Yakub, "An Endoscopic Imaging System Based on a Two-Dimensional CMUT Array: Real-Time Imaging Results" in *IEEE Ultrasonic Symposium*, 2005, pp.792-795.

[6] I.O. Wygant, X. Zhuang, D.T. Yeh, . Oralkan, A.S. Ergun, M. Karaman and B.T. Khuri-Yakub, "Integration of 2D CMUT Arrays with Front-End Electronics for Volumetric Ultrasound Imaging" in *ieee transactions on ultrasonics, ferroelectrics, and frequency control*, 2008, Vol. 55, No. 2, pp.327-342.

Integrated Differential High-Voltage Transmitting Circuit for CMUTs

13th IEEE International NEW Circuits And Systems Conference (NEWCAS 2015)

Integrated Differential High-Voltage Transmitting Circuit for CMUTs

Pere Llimós Muntal*, Dennis Øland Larsen*, Kjartan Færch†, Ivan H.H. Jørgensen* and Erik Bruun*
* Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
† Analogic Ultrasound, BK Medical Design Center, Herlev, Denmark
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, deno@elektro.dtu.dk, kjf@bkmed.dk, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk, eb@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—In this paper an integrated differential high-voltage transmitting circuit for capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) used in portable ultrasound scanners is designed and implemented in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process. Measurements are performed on the integrated circuit in order to assess its performance. The circuit generates pulses at differential voltage levels of 60 V, 80 V and 100 V, a frequency up to 5 MHz and a measured driving strength of 1.75 V/ns with the CMUT connected. The total on-chip area occupied by the transmitting circuit is 0.18 mm^2 and the power consumption at the scanner operation conditions is 0.754 mW without the transducer load and 0.936 mW with it.**

I. Introduction

Ultrasound scanners are widely used in medical applications since it is a very effective and fast diagnostic technique. The traditional static ultrasound scanners are large devices which are plugged into the grid. Therefore they have no power consumption limitation, hence the design tendency is to keep increasing their complexity to obtain better picture quality. In the last decade, high integration has enabled portable ultrasonic scanners to have comparable performance to the traditional static ultrasound scanners. However, portable scanners have power consumption, heat dissipation and area limitations. Consequently, the main target of the design of a portable ultrasound scanner is to utilize the power consumption budget and area available in the most effective way in order to achieve the best picture quality possible.

Ultrasonic scanners consist of hundreds of channels and each of them has a transducer, a transmitting circuit (Tx) and a receiving circuit (Rx). The Tx provides the high-voltage pulses that the transducer needs to generate ultrasonic waves and the Rx detects the low voltage signal induced in the transducer and it amplifies and digitizes it. The ultrasound transducers used in this paper are capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs), [1], which are composed of a thin movable plate suspended on a small vacuum gap on top of a substrate. The transducer has two terminals, one connected to the substrate and the other connected to the movable plate. By applying a voltage difference between the two terminals of the CMUT, the thin plate deflects due to an electrostatic force. The ultrasound is generated when applying high-voltage pulses in one of the terminals of the CMUT which makes the thin plate vibrate.

This paper deals with the design and implementation of an integrated differential high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs, and it is an improved version of the work presented in [2].

II. Transmitting circuit specifications

The transmitting circuit needs to drive a particular CMUT, therefore its specifications come from the inherent transducer characteristics. The CMUT has been designed and modeled at DTU Nanotech, and even though the driving requirements are described here, the electrical equivalent model of the CMUT is confidential, therefore it is not presented in this paper. The CMUT, which is mainly a capacitive load, has an equivalent capacitance of 30 pF and has a resonant frequency of $f_t = 5\,\mathrm{MHz}$. In receiving mode, the transducer needs a bias voltage of 80 V and during transmission, the CMUT requires high-voltage pulses from 60 V to 100 V toggling at its resonant frequency and a driving strength corresponding to a slew rate (SR) of 2 V/ns. Ultrasound scanners transmit for a short period of time, 400 ns, and receive for a much longer period of time, 106.4 µs, hence the operation transmitting duty cycle is $1/266$ in this particular application.

III. Design and implementation of the Tx

The transmitting circuit designed in this paper consists of new and improved subcircuits structured in the same way as in [2], which is shown in Fig. 1. The Tx consists of a three-level high-voltage output stage that drives the ultrasonic transducer, which is controlled with high-voltage signals provided by the level shifters. The low-voltage signals needed for the level shifters operation are generated by the control logic block. A smaller differential output stage topology with superior performance is used together with an improved version of the level shifters which consume much less current and occupy less area. A more advanced control logic block is also used which internally synchronizes the input signals and compensates for the delay of the level shifters in order to avoid possible shoot through in the output stage by accidentally turning on several MOS devices at the same time. All the reconfigurability features presented in [2] are also removed in order to improve the power consumption and diminish the area of the transmitting circuit, hence the Tx is designed to drive the specific CMUT

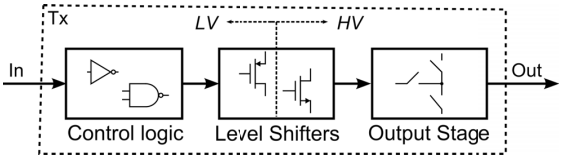


Fig. 1. Transmitting circuit block structure.

978-1-4799-8893-8/15/$31.00

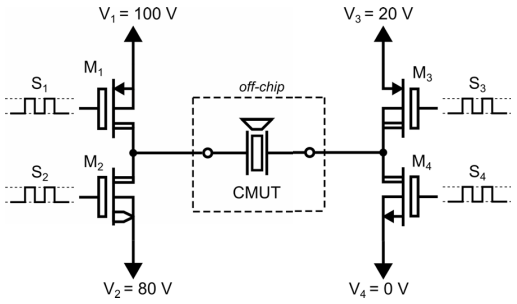


Fig. 2. Schematic of the differential output stage. Note that M_2 is an isolated NMOS located its own well.

that was described in Section II. In the next subsections the design of each block of the improved Tx circuit is presented.

A. Differential output stage

CMUTs are non-polarized devices, therefore they can be single-ended driven by pulsing one of the plates and biasing the other or differential driven by pulsing both terminals, which is the approach used in this design. The most commonly used single-ended approach [3] used also in the previous output stage [2] had some drawbacks. Firstly, two transistors were required to connect the output node to the middle voltage, an NMOS to pull down from high-voltage and a PMOS to pull up from low voltage. Secondly, two extra diode-coupled MOS devices were needed in order to avoid short circuiting voltage supplies through the body diode of the MOS transistors connected to the middle voltage. These diode-coupled MOS devices also added a small voltage drop that caused a small offset from the middle voltage level in the output node.

In order to solve the aforementioned problems and improve the area and power consumption of this block a new differential output stage topology was designed and its schematic can be seen in Fig. 2. It consists of two two-level output stages, each of them connected to one of the terminals of the transducer, that can generate three differential levels. There are several advantages of this topology. Firstly, the number of transistors used is only four, instead of the six used in the single-ended version, which translates into less area and also less parasitic capacitance. The two diode-coupled MOS devices are not used anymore so there is no voltage offset from the voltage supplies to the output node connected to the CMUT. Secondly, since CMUTs are mainly capacitive loads, the two sides of the output stage are DC voltage isolated, therefore the voltage swing that each side needs to handle is only a drain-source voltage of 20 V instead of the single-ended version where some of the MOS devices of the output stage needed to handle the full pulse swing. Since the voltage requirements are lower, the MOS devices can also be smaller and with less parasitic capacitance which improves the area and power consumption. Thirdly, since the CMUT is driven differentially, the slew rate required in each side of the output stage is reduced to 1 V/ns, which is half of the slew rate specified in Section II. The slew rate required is related to the size of the MOS devices, hence reducing the SR requirements will allow for smaller device parameters. This topology also presents potential advantages such as four level pulsing achieved by using non-symmetrical voltages. Increasing the number of voltage levels can be beneficial for the power consumption, as shown in [3]. There is one consideration to be made regarding the differential topology, which is the need of an extra pad in the integrated circuit since it needs to be connected to the two terminals of the CMUT instead of one. In principle, this would require a full extra high-voltage ESD protected pad, which occupies approximately 0.11 mm^2. However, the output stage transistors are significantly large, hence their inherent ESD protection was tested and proved to be enough in order to protect the integrated circuit. Only a small pad opening of 0.025 mm^2 placed on the top of the output stage is required to connect the transducer to the integrated circuit occupying no additional area.

The MOS devices M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 are sized in order to achieve the SR of 1 V/ns in each side of the differential output stage for all the different voltage transitions. The SR was measured with the CMUT connected since its impedance affects the performance of the output stage. Another consideration during the sizing of the output stage transistors is the maximum peak current. It needs to be guaranteed that each MOS device can handle the maximum peak current without being destroyed.

B. Improved pulse-triggered level shifters

The output stage contains four MOS devices, M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 and they are driven with different voltage levels V_{HI}: 100 V, 80 V, 20 V and 5 V. Each MOS device requires a level shifter which needs to be optimized and designed for that specific voltage. A low-power pulse-triggered topology is used for the three high-voltage level shifters and a conventional cross coupled low-voltage topology is used for the 5 V level shifter since its power consumption and area are negligible (not shown here due to its simplicity).

The previous pulse-triggered level shifters that were used in [2], even though they were functional, presented some problems such as large area due to the high gate-source voltage range, unregulated current pulse magnitude that changes the state of the latch and latch start-up state issues when ramping the high-voltage domain of the level shifter. In order to overcome some of these problems a new improved version of the pulse-triggered level shifter presented in [4] is used in this transmitting circuit and its schematic is shown in Fig. 3. The first change from the previous level shifters is a reduced gate-source voltage swing from 12.5 V to 5 V that allows for the usage of MOS devices with thinner gate oxide which are smaller and have less parasitic capacitances. Consequently $V_{LO} = V_{HI} - 5\,\text{V}$. Furthermore, using these devices, now the floating current mirror and the latch can be collected in a single deep N-well reducing significantly the area of the design. The second change is the addition of a current mirror formed by M_{1a}, M_{1b}, M_{1c} and M_{1d} that controls the magnitude of the current pulse that changes the state of the latch. This allows for a smaller magnitude of the current pulse as it can be controlled from a bias generator with reduced process, voltage and temperature dependence, hence there is no need to over-design it for the worst case process corner. The last change in the level shifters is the addition of common mode clamping transistors M_7 and M_8 to reduce the common mode current transferred to the latch when the high-voltage domain of the

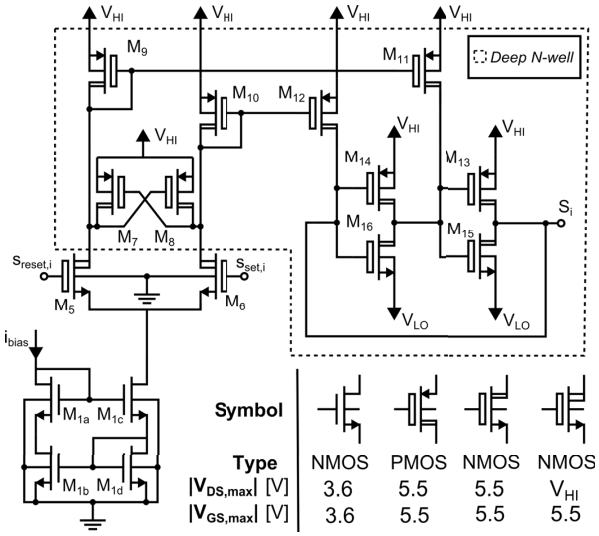


Fig. 3. Schematic of the improved level shifters.

level shifter is ramping [5]. Using these two extra MOS devices the design is more robust to high-voltage ramping. It is worth to mention that since each level shifter is designed for a different voltage level, the delay from the input to the output of each of them is different. Consequently the delays needs to be compensated in the low-voltage control logic block, to avoid shoot through in the output stage.

C. Low-voltage control logic

The low-voltage control logic consist of three parts which are shown in Fig. 4: Synchronization, delay compensation and pulser. Firstly, the input signals, s_i, are synchronized to avoid any effect of external routing and also ensure 50% pulsing duty cycle even if the input signals s_i are not exact. The synchronization is performed on-chip using standard cell flip-flops clocked at double frequency of the pulses, $f_{clk} = 2f_t = 10\,\text{MHz}$. Secondly, the synchronized signals $s_i{}'$ are separately delayed in order to compensate for the different delays of the level shifters and also a common delay is added as dead time to avoid shoot through in the output stage by having two MOS devices on at the same time. The delays are implemented with standard cell minimum size inverters for area reduction and power consumption purposes. Finally, the synchronized and delay-compensated signals, $s_i{}''$, are converted into pairs of set/reset signals, $s_{set,i}$ and $s_{reset,i}$, to properly drive the pulse triggered level shifters. The pulsing circuit used is the same mentioned in [2].

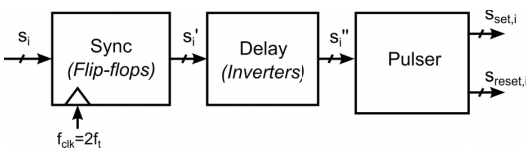


Fig. 4. Block structure of the low voltage control logic.

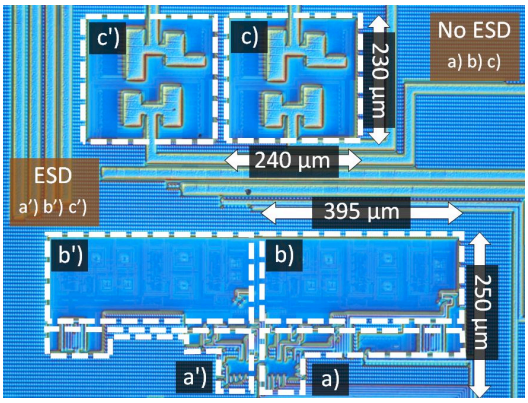


Fig. 5. Picture of the taped-out differential transmitting circuit.

IV. Measurement Results

After the design, the transmitting circuit was taped out and fabricated in a 0.35 µm high-voltage process, and a picture of the integrated circuit die taken with a microscope can be seen in Fig. 5. Two full transmitting circuits were included in the die, one with ESD protected pads and a second one with just pad openings, in order to assess the inherent ESD protection of the output stage. The inherent ESD protection proved to be sufficient, therefore the measurements were performed with the transmitting circuit without ESD protected pads. The low-voltage control logic is located in area a) with an area of 0.01 µm^2, the level shifters are situated in area b) with an area of 0.059 mm^2 and the differential output stage is located in c) and occupies an area of 0.055 mm^2. The total area of the transmitting circuit accounting also for the routing is 0.18 mm^2.

In order to assess the performance of the transmitting circuit a PCB was built to test it. The measurement setup used is shown in Fig. 6. Two Hewlett Packard E3612A voltage supplies were used to generate 20 V and 100 V, and from those voltages the on-board linear regulators generate the rest of the voltage levels used in the integrated circuit, 5 V, 15 V, 80 V, 85 V and 95 V. During the current measurements, only the current from each voltage level fed into the chip was accounted, hence the current sunk by the linear regulators was not considered. The low-voltage input signals and the low-voltage supply were generated using an external Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA with a maximum clock frequency of 80 MHz and 3.3 V operation. The voltage outputs of the Tx connected to the CMUT and the current consumption were measured using a Tektronix MSO4104B oscilloscope and a Tektronix TCP202 current probe.

Using the described setup, the integrated circuit was tested with pulses from 60 V to 100 V, frequency of 5 MHz, a receiving bias voltage of 80 V and ultrasound scanner transmitting duty cycle of $1/266$. The measured voltage of the two terminals of the CMUT and the differential voltage between the plates of the CMUT can be seen in Fig. 7. The bias voltage is stable around 80 V when receiving and it toggles according to the input signals supplied between 60 V and 100 V at a measured frequency of 4.995 MHz when transmitting.

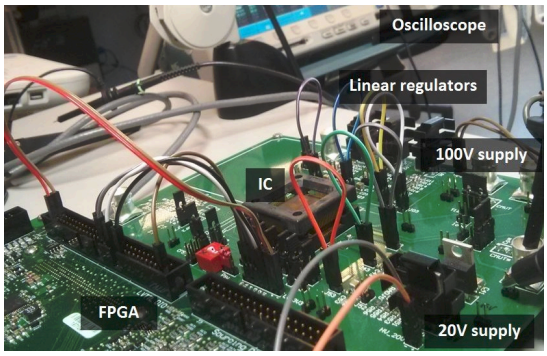


Fig. 6. Setup for the integrated circuit measurements.

The minimum slew rate measured in the high-voltage terminal of the Tx is 0.92 V/ns and the slew rate measured in the low-voltage terminal is 0.83 V/ns, which are a bit below the specified 1 V/ns. This slightly reduced slew rate is attributed to the parasitic capacitance of external routing and the probe capacitance used to measure. In order to measure the power consumption, the currents from all the voltage levels supplying the integrated circuit were measured both for the unloaded Tx and also for the Tx with the equivalent electric model of the CMUT connected. The measurements are shown in Table I. The currents measured from the 5 V, 15 V, 85 V and 95 V supplies were negligible compared to the ones measured in the other voltage supplies, so they are accounted as zero and are not shown in the table. Using these current measurements, the power consumption can be calculated obtaining 0.754 mW for the unloaded Tx and 0.936 mW once loaded.

V. Discussion

The design presented can not be compared directly with state of the art transmitting circuit since the references found either do not specify the driving conditions, area and power consumption or only the full channel consumption, including the receiving circuitry, is stated [6], [7]. A comparison with the previous Tx presented in [2] is performed. However, the operation conditions on the previous Tx were different: The pulse voltage swing was 50 V and the duty cycle was 50%. In order to compare the topologies, the same operating conditions should be defined. The conditions chosen are the ones closest to the operation of an ultrasound scanner such as the ones defined in this paper: pulse voltage range of 40 V, pulsing frequency of 5 MHz, and a transmitting duty cycle of 1/266. Adjusting the power consumption in the previous Tx to the operation conditions of an ultrasound scanner, a comparison can be performed and a summary is shown in Table II. The power consumption corresponds to the non-loaded transmitting circuits, and a probe with the same 15 pF capacitance was used in both cases. The improved differential Tx presented in this paper achieves a very significant area reduction of 80.8% and the power consumption is reduced 58.2%.

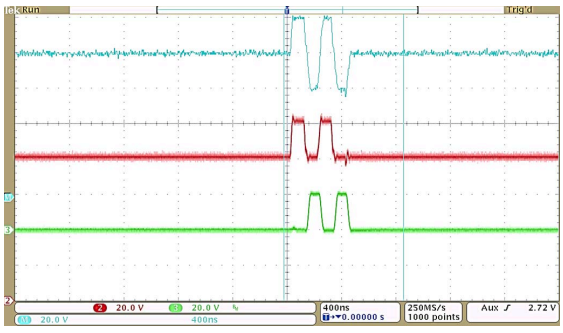


Fig. 7. Measurements of the output terminals of the differential transmitting circuit. The red trace and green trace are the voltage measured at the high-voltage and low-voltage terminals of the Tx respectively. The cyan trace is the differential voltage between them.

TABLE I. Current measurements on the IC

V_{supply} [V]	100	80	20
$I_{no\text{-}load}$ [µA]	14.3	-12.2	15.0
I_{load} [µA]	30.6	-34.9	33.4

TABLE II. Transmitting circuit performance comparison

	[2]	this work	%
On-chip area [mm^2]	0.938	0.18	-80.8
Power no-load [mW]	1.8	0.754	-58.2

VI. Conclusions

In this paper a differential integrated high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs is designed and implemented in a high-voltage 0.35 µm process. The circuit supplies pulses with a frequency of 5 MHz, voltage levels of 60 V, 80 V and 100 V and a measured slew rate of 1.75 V/ns. The transmitting circuit is measured under the operation conditions of an ultrasound scanner in order to accurately assess the performance of the circuitry. The non-loaded total power consumption measured on the integrated circuit is 0.754 mW and the circuit occupies an on-chip area of 0.18 mm^2, which represent an improvement of 58.2% and 80.8% respectively from the previous design.

References

[1] Butrus T. Khuri-Yakub and Ömer Oralkan, "Capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers for medical imaging and therapy" in *Journal of Micromechanics and Microengineering*, Vol. 21, pp.1-11 (2011)

[2] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, I. H.H. Jørgensen and E. Bruun, "Integrated Reconfigurable High-Voltage Transmitting Circuit for CMUTs" in *32nd Norchip Conference* (2014)

[3] K. Chen, H-S. Lee, A.P. Chandrakasan and C.G. Sodini, "Ultrasonic Imaging Transceiver Design for CMUT: A Three-Level 30-Vpp Pulse-Shaping Pulser With Improved Efficiency and a Noise-Optimized Receiver" in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, Vol. 48, No. 11, pp.2734-2745 (2013)

[4] D. Ø. Larsen, P. Llimós Muntal, I. H.H. Jørgensen and E. Bruun, "High-voltage Pulse-triggered SR Latch Level-Shifter Design Considerations" in *32nd Norchip Conference* (2014)

[5] H. Ma, R. van der Zee, and B. Nauta, "Design and Analysis of a High-Efficiency High-Voltage Class-D Power Output Stage" in *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol.49, no.7, pp.1514-1524 (2014)

[6] I.O. Wygant, X. Zhuang, D.T. Yeh, . Oralkan, A.S. Ergun, M. Karaman and B.T. Khuri-Yakub, "Integration of 2D CMUT Arrays with Front-End Electronics for Volumetric Ultrasound Imaging" in *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, Vol. 55, No. 2, pp.327-342 (2008)

[7] G. Gurun, P. Hasler and F.L. Degertekin, "A 1.5-mm Diameter Single-Chip CMOS Front-End System with Transmit-Receive Capability for CMUT on-CMOS Forward-Looking IVUS" in *IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium Proceedings*, pp.478-481 (2011)

F

System level design of a continuous-time $\Delta\ \Sigma$ modulator for portable ultrasound scanners

IEEE Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS 2015)

System Level Design of a Continuous-Time $\Delta\Sigma$ Modulator for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

Pere Llimós Muntal*, Kjartan Færch†, Ivan H.H. Jørgensen* and Erik Bruun*
* Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
† Analogic Ultrasound, BK Medical Design Center, Herlev, Denmark
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, kfaerch@bkultrasound.com, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk, eb@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—In this paper the system level design of a continuous-time $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator for portable ultrasound scanners is presented. The overall required signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) is derived to be 42 dB and the sampling frequency used is 320 MHz for an oversampling ratio of 16. In order to match these requirements, a fourth order, 1-bit modulator with optimal zero placing is used. An analysis shows that the thermal noise from the resistors and operational transconductance amplifier is not a limiting factor due to the low required SNR, leading to an inherently very low-power implementation. Furthermore, based on high-level VerilogA simulations, the performance of the $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator versus various block performance parameters is presented as trade-off curves. Based on these results, the block specifications are derived.**

I. Introduction

Ultrasound systems are widely used in medical applications as a diagnosis technique. It has many advantages such as non-invasing scanning, live imaging and no long-term effect on the patient. Furthermore, the scanning equipment to perform ultrasound imaging is easily accessible and inexpensive compared to other diagnosis techniques like x-ray. However, ultrasound scanners are static devices with a significant size and high power consuming, which limits the amount of diagnosis that can be performed per unit of time. For the purpose of lowering the cost and increasing the amount of diagnosis per unit of time, portable ultrasound devices are being developed. Nonetheless, portable ultrasound scanners have a size limitation and are supplied with a battery which imposes another limitation on the maximum power consumption of the electronics inside. In order to maximize the quality of the picture with a fixed power budget, the electronics need to be custom designed, hence an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) solution is required.

Ultrasound scanners consist of a transmitting circuit (Tx) [1], [2], a receiving circuit (Rx) and a transducer. In transmitting mode the transducer gets excited by the high-voltage Tx generating ultrasonic waves. In receiving mode the low-voltage Rx amplifies, delays and digitizes the waves received by the transducer. The Rx is usually the most power consuming circuitry due to the high receiving duty cycle of ultrasound scanners. One of the highest power consuming block of the receiving circuitry is typically the ADC, hence it is a very critical design for portable ultrasound scanners.

This paper presents the design of a fully-differential continuous-time delta-sigma modulator (CTDSM) for a receiving channel of a portable ultrasound scanners using capacitive ultrasonic micromachined transducers (CMUTs).

II. System level ADC requirements

The CTDSM in this paper is designed specifically for the 64-channel ultrasound Rx system in Fig. 1. Each channel contains a CMUT, a low noise amplifier (LNA), a time-gain control (TGC), an analog to digital converter (ADC) and a digital delay (DD). All channels are digitally summed using beamforming in order to reduce the amount of data that needs to be transferred from the portable device to the digital signal processing unit. The signal to noise ratio (SNR) of this data dictates the maximum image quality achievable, however, the higher the SNR the more power consuming the electronics are. The design target is to achieve the lowest power consumption with an acceptable level of image quality, which is estimated to be obtained with a minimum of 60 dB SNR at the output (SNR_{out}). Nonetheless, the signals received by the CMUT are uncorrelated, hence the SNR after summing 2^N channels is N·3 dB higher than the single channel SNR. In this particular ultrasound receiving system, if a SNR_{out} of 60 dB wants to be achieved, SNR of each ADCs needs to be 42 dB.

The supply rails of the electronics in the Rx system are specified at V_{ss} = 0 V and V_{dd} = 1.2 V with a common mode level of V_{cm} = 0.6 V. The input signal of the fully-differential ADC, which is defined by the output signal of the TGC, is a differential signal with a 10 MHz bandwidth (BW) and peak-to-peak voltage of V_{pp} = 1.2 V.

Another important specification of the Rx system is the delay resolution in the DD, which determines the precision of the beamforming. Increasing the resolution of the delay improves the image resolution but it also increases the power consumption and area of the digital circuitry. A study performed showed that the minimum delay resolution that provides a sufficient image quality is 3 ns. This result has a large impact on the ADC topology selection.

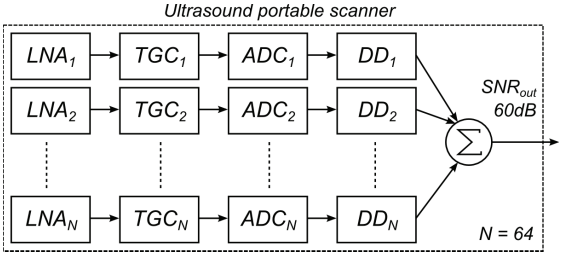


Fig. 1. 64-channel ultrasonic portable device structure.

978-1-4673-6576-5/15/$31.00

TABLE I. CONTINUOUS-TIME ΔΣ MODULATOR SPECIFICATIONS

SNR [dB]	BW [MHz]	V_{pp} [V]	V_{cm} [V]	OSR	Quant. bits
42	10	1.2	0.6	16	1

After determining the specifications of the ADC, a topology must be chosen. Traditionally a nyquist-rate ADC running at two times the BW (20 MHz) is used. However, the delay resolution achievable is only 50 ns hence there is a need for an interpolation filter. These filters are complex, area demanding and power consuming. An alternative approach is to use a delta-sigma modulator with an oversampling ratio (OSR) of 16 running at a sampling frequency f_s = 320 MHz, which inherently provides enough delay resolution. A continuous-time delta-sigma modulator is selected over a discrete-time due to its lower power and higher frequency operation range [3], [4]. In order to simplify the digital circuitry the number of bits in the output of the delta-sigma modulator is chosen to be 1. In this case, the DD block becomes a simple 1-bit delay line running at 320 MHz which can be easily be accessed at any intermediate point, and can be custom designed to achieve high efficiency. A summary of the specifications of the CTDSM is shown in Table I.

III. CONTINUOUS-TIME ΔΣ MODULATOR DESIGN

The first step of designing a CTDSM is to split total noise budget, SNR_{tot}, into quantization and thermal noise. Typically, the signal to quantization noise ratio (SQNR) is designed to be 10-12dB higher than the target SNR_{tot}, allowing for the thermal noise to spend most of the noise budget. This margin is used later in the implementation in order to accommodate for circuitry with non ideal specifications. In this design, for a total SNR_{tot} of 42 dB, the SQNR targeted is 54 dB, which leads to a maximum spectral density of the thermal noise of 3.3 mV/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$.

The following step is to determine the order (M) and output of band gain of the loop filter (H_{inf}) of the CTDSM. For that purpose a discrete-time model of the CTDSM is used. In Fig. 2 the SQNR and the maximum stable amplitude (MSA) are plotted versus the H_{inf} for different orders. The OSR is set to 16 and number of output bits is set to 1-bit for all the plots. Optimal placing of zeros is used for all the orders to obtain a higher SQNR [3]. As it can be seen from Fig. 2 the minimum order that can achieve a sufficient peak SQNR is M = 4, and H_{inf} = 1.7 dB leads to the best compromise between SQNR and MSA. A low MSA can be chosen due to the high thermal noise allowed in the circuitry.

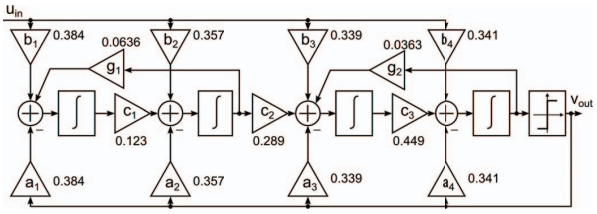


Fig. 3. Structure of the continuous-time delta-sigma modulator.

The structure chosen to implement the CTDSM is the cascade-of-resonators feedback structure (CRFB) shown in Fig. 3. It consists of four feedforward paths, a_1-a_4, four feedback paths b_1-b_4, three scaling coefficients c_1-c_3 and two resonators g_1-g_2. Feedforward was used so that the integrators only have to process the noise and not the input signal, hence their output swing is reduced. The two resonator coefficients realize the optimal placing of the zeros of the system. The value of the continuous-time coefficients of this CRFB structure can also be seen in Fig. 3. Using this structure and coefficients, the frequency spectrum of the continuous time model of the CTDSM is shown in Fig. 4. The MSA is 0.7 full-scale and the peak SQNR obtained is 55.5 dB.

IV. BLOCK IMPLEMENTATION

The next step is to implemented the integrators, the coefficients, the quantizer and the feedback digital to analog converter (DAC). All the circuitry is designed to be implemented in a 65 nm process. The full CTDSM on circuitry level is shown in Fig. 5. The next subsections describe the topology selection of each block, and how are they realized.

A. Integrators and coefficients

For the implementation of the integrators an RC-integrator topology is used and it was designed accordingly to [5].

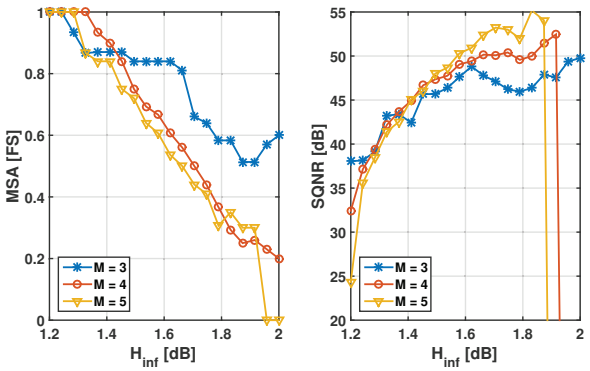


Fig. 2. MSA and SQNR at MSA-6 dB versus H_{inf} for different M.

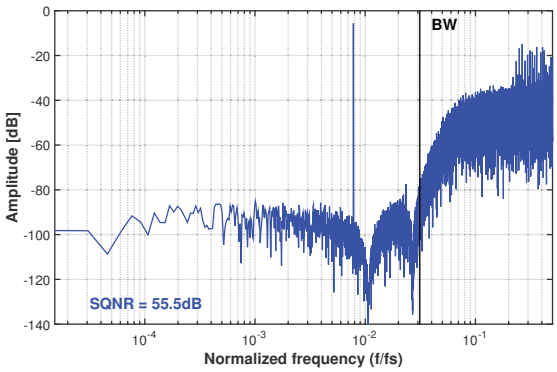


Fig. 4. Frequency spectrum of the continuous-time ΔΣ modulator designed.

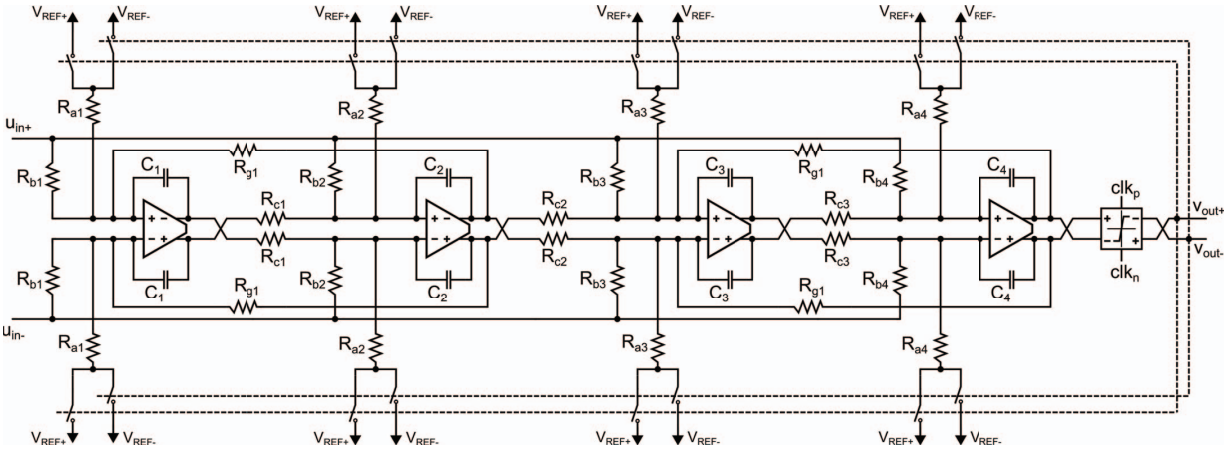


Fig. 5. Continuous-time delta sigma modulator implemented.

It consists of fully-differential operational transconductance amplifier (OTA_i), two integrating capacitors (C_i) and several resistors which implement the coefficients defined in Section III (a_i, b_i, c_i and g_i). The relationship between the coefficients, k_i, and the value of the resistors R_i is dictated by (1). The absolute value of the resistors and capacitor is a trade-off between power consumption and thermal noise which is discussed in Section V-A.

$$k_i = \frac{1}{f_s \cdot C_i \cdot R_i} \tag{1}$$

This type of integrator was chosen due to its simplicity, its high linearity and high parasitic insensitivity. It was also considered to use gmC integrators since they can provide high frequency operation, but the THD performance of these type of integrators is poor and it is a very critical factor for ultrasound imaging signal quality [4].

B. Quantizer and feedback DAC

The CTDSM designed has 1-bit output, hence the quantizer can be implemented with a fully-differential comparator. The DACs are realized as voltage feedbacks which consists of a feedback resistor connected to two reference voltages V_{ref+} V_{ref-} through two switches controlled by the output of the comparator. This topology was chosen since it is low area demanding, easily controllable and has low parasitics. The feedback pulse shape is chosen to be a non-return to zero due to its less sensitivity to jitter, which is critical at the high operating frequency used, and its low circuitry requirements, which translate into area and power consumption savings.

V. Block specifications and trade-offs

Simulations show that the maximum achievable SQNR for this topology is 55.5 dB, however, this number can only be achieved with ideal blocks. The higher the performance of each block the closer the SQNR will be to 55.5 dB. Nonetheless, the circuitry designed is used in portable ultrasound scanners, hence the performance of each block needs to be compromised in favor of reducing the area and power consumption. Furthermore, for a fixed SNR_{tot}, if the SQNR is lowered the maximum thermal noise allowed needs to be reduced, which also affects the power consumption and area of the circuitry. All these trade-offs between the performance of the blocks, SQNR and thermal noise are difficult to assess due to the complexity of the CTDSM. In order to address these trade-offs, a VerilogA model of the OTA, the comparator and the DACs was created, and a testbench was prepared to simulate the full CTDSM on schematic level. Using this testbench with VerilogA models of the blocks, the designer can easily create trade-off curves by sweeping all the different performance parameters to find a good compromise between block specifications and SQNR.

A. Coefficient capacitor/resistor size

The coefficients found in Section III impose a relationship between the integrating capacitors and the resistors (1), however, determining the absolute values is a trade-off. The lower the capacitor value, the lower the current to charge it, however the resistors become bigger, hence the thermal noise introduced also increases. The minimum capacitor size of a 65 nm process is approximately 10 fF, which leads to the maximum resistor size of approximately 8 MΩ. The spectral density of the thermal noise generated by such a resistor is $0.36\,\mu V/\sqrt{Hz}$, which is four orders of magnitude lower compared to the total spectral density of the thermal noise allowed in the circuitry, $3.3\,mV/\sqrt{Hz}$. Consequently, the thermal noise of the resistors is not a limiting factor, hence the integrating capacitors used should be as small as possible. Capacitor sizes of 100 fF are used for matching purposes and also to make the circuitry more robust to parasitic capacitances.

Another relevant consideration regarding the coefficients is the robustness of the CTDSM to R and C process variations. In a 65 nm process, both R and C can vary up to 20%. Using the testbench with the VerilogA model of all the blocks, this variation can be introduced in order to see what effect does it have in the CTDSM. The simulations show that by using a 3-bit capacitor trimmeable array for each of the integrator capacitors the SQNR drop due to process variations is less than 0.8 dB. It is important to realize that the OTA needs to be able to handle the maximum capacitance of the trimmeable array, which costs extra current.

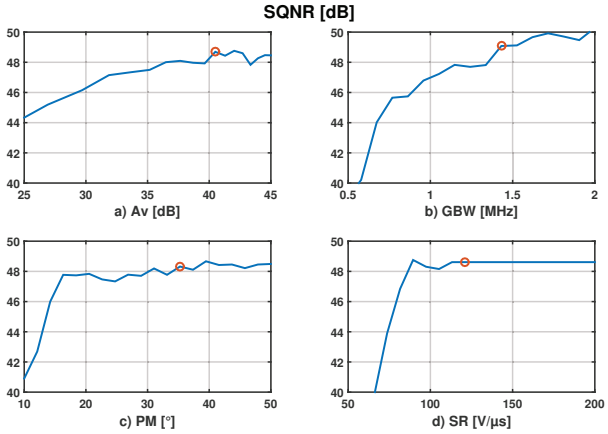


Fig. 6. OTA parameter sweep. SQNR versus: a) A_v b) GBW c) PM d) SR.

B. Operational Transconductance Amplifiers

The OTAs of the CTDSM are the most power consuming parts, hence finding the correct minimum specifications is key to minimize the power consumption of the system. Using the VerilogA model of the fully-differential OTAs, the trade-off curves of the SQNR versus gain (A_v), gain-bandwidth (GBW), phase margin (PM) and slew rate (SR) can be found. The results can be seen in Fig. 6, where an offset of 5 mV is used as a design margin. A good compromise between the OTAs performance parameters and SQNR is found with an A_v of 40 dB, a GBW of 1.4 GHz, a PM of 35° and a SR of 120 V/µs. These first OTA specifications lead to a SQNR of 49.2 dB. Readjusting the noise budget to the new SQNR, the maximum spectral density of thermal noise allowed in the circuitry is now 1.74 mV/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$. A simple fully-differential OTA with such specifications was quickly designed to assess the approximate magnitude of the thermal noise. Simulations shown a total input referred spectral density of noise of 50 µV/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$ which is negligible compared to the total thermal noise budget. Consequently, the thermal noise of the OTA is not a design limiting factor. In this design, the same OTA is used in all four integrators for simplicity purposes. However, in future designs the second, third and fourth OTAs can be downscaled lowering the specifications and thereby the power consumption.

C. Comparator and DACs

One of the most important factors for the CTDSM stability is the loop delay, which is the time that it takes for the comparator to generate a valid output that can be used as a feedback signal. This loop delay is determined by the speed and transition time of the comparator and DACs. Using the same approach as the OTAs, the VerilogA model of the comparator and DACs are used in order to sweep the total loop delay (ld) and the output transition time (tt). The trade-off plots are shown in Fig. 7, where an offset of 5 mV is used as a design margin. The specifications for the ld and tt are set to 0.3 ns and 55 ps respectively. Similarly to the OTAs the estimated thermal noise generated by the comparator and DACs is negligible compared to the thermal noise budget.

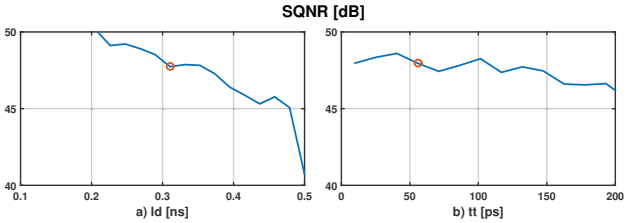


Fig. 7. Comparator and DACs parameter sweep. SQNR versus: a) Loop delay b) Transition time.

VI. Discussion and Future Work

After the trade-off analysis, the values of the resistors and capacitors and also the first specifications for the OTAs, comparator and DACs are defined. The next step is to design the blocks at transistor level using a 65 nm process. During the design, the performance parameters of the blocks might need to be tweaked due to non-idealities, process corners and mismatch. The design of the OTAs, comparator and DACs are mostly complete and the full $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator design will be sent for fabrication in the next months. The first simulation results show a very high correlation between the results obtained with the VerilogA models and the implemented circuitry, and the expected current consumption of the modulator is 0.9 mA.

VII. Conclusions

In this the system level design of a fully-differential continuous-time $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator for portable ultrasound scanners is presented. A fourth order cascade-of-resonators feedback topology with optimal zero placing is used achieving a SNR = 49.2 dB. The modulator has an OSR of 16, 1-bit quantizer and it runs at a f_s of 320 MHz. The thermal noise of the resistors and OTAs is shown to be negligible due to the low SNR requirements, which inherently leads to a very power efficient implementation. VerilogA models of the OTA, comparator and DACs are used to assess the modulator performance versus the performance parameters of each block generating trade-off curves. The specifications derived for the OTAs are A_v = 40 dB, GBW = 1.4 GHz, PM = 35° and SR = 120 V/µs. The comparator and DACs can allow for a maximum loop delay of 0.3 ns and a maximum transition time of 55 ps.

References

[1] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, I. H.H. Jørgensen and E. Bruun, "Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs" in *Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing*, Vol. 84, Issue 3, pp.343-352, 2015.

[2] P. Llimós Muntal, D. Ø. Larsen, K. Færch, I. H.H. Jørgensen and E. Bruun, "Integrated Differential High-Voltage Transmitting Circuit for CMUTs" in *13th IEEE International NEW Circuits And Systems*, 2015.

[3] R. Schreier and G. C. Temes, *Understanding Delta-Sigma Data Converters*, Wiley-IEEE Press, 2004.

[4] M. Ortmanns and F. Gerfers, *Continuous-Time Sigma-Delta A/D Conversion*, Springer, 2006.

[5] N. M.-Villumsen and E. Bruun, "Optimization of Modulator and Circuits for Low Power Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma ADC" in *32nd Norchip Conference*, 2014.

G

A Capacitor-Free, Fast Transient Response Linear Voltage Regulator In a 180 nm CMOS

IEEE Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS 2015)

A Capacitor-Free, Fast Transient Response Linear Voltage Regulator In a 180nm CMOS

Alexander N. Deleuran, Nicklas Lindbjerg, Martin K. Pedersen, Pere Llimós Muntal and Ivan H.H. Jørgensen
Department of Electrical Engineering
Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
s130382@student.dtu.dk, s130381@student.dtu.dk, s125187@student.dtu.dk, plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—A 1.8 V capacitor-free linear regulator with fast transient response based on a new topology with a fast and slow regulation loop is presented. The design has been laid out and simulated in a 0.18 μm CMOS process. The design has a low component count and is tailored for system-on-chip integration. A current step load from 0-50 mA with a rise time of 1 μs results in an undershoot in the output voltage of 140 mV for a period of 39 ns. The regulator sources up to 50 mA current load.**

I. Introduction

In contemporary low power CMOS integrated circuits, multiple supply voltages are often a necessity for optimizing chip area and power efficiency. Linear regulators excel at providing low output noise and less electromagnetic emission compared to switching mode regulators. Opposed to switching regulators, linear regulators do not require external inductors and are generally less space consuming. Despite a lower power efficiency, linear regulators can be designed to draw a noticeably low quiescent current, i.e. the sum of bias currents during unloaded conditions, since these designs do not depend on a minimum duty cycle. This is advantageous for handheld systems where most energy is consumed in stand-by mode [1].

Due to a finite bandwidth of linear regulators, conventional designs require a high value buffer capacitor, frequently situated off-chip [2]. In portable devices with strict requirements on space consumption, such as hearing aids or cell phones, usage of discrete components must be minimized. This has lead to the development of numerous capacitor-free regulator topologies [3]–[5]. The external capacitor ensures stability and acts as a supply for the frequency components of the current load, I_L, outside the bandwidth of the regulator. With fast changing current loads an exclusion of the capacitor will lead to large voltage drops on the output and a longer duration of transient recovery, i.e. rise time, T_R.

One approach of avoiding this large capacitor is by emulating the capacitance using an internal operational amplifier-based active circuit as done in [4]. However, the design is rather complex and utilizes a low dropout methodology with a PMOS pass transistor. Considering the lower charge carrier mobility in most PMOS devices, more area is consumed compared to an NMOS with the same drain current. This increases the gate capacitance and leads to a longer T_R. Another approach is to increase the bandwidth of the control loop to a level where the regulator is able to compensate for the fast changing current loads [3]. This is achieved by controlling the pass transistor with a simple single stage error amplifier. In [3] the transient performance is enhanced by an assisting amplifier and the DC output level is stabilized by a low bandwidth amplifier in a parallel control loop.

978-1-4673-6576-5/15/$31.00 ©2015 IEEE

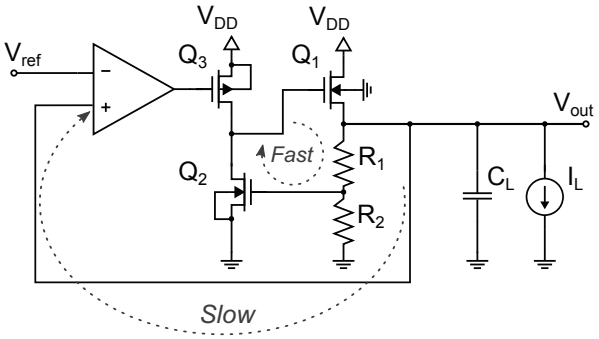


Fig. 1: Functional diagram of the proposed linear voltage regulator

The new design proposed in this work is based on a principle similar to [3], employing two control loops and an NMOS pass transistor configured as a source follower (SF). Refer to Fig. 1 for the circuit diagram of the proposed regulator. The design specifications target the following parameters. The regulator is supplied by voltage of 3.3 V and an outputs a voltage of 1.8 V. The regulator can source an I_L of 0-50 mA which can be stepped with a 1 μs rise -and fall time. The output voltage undershoots less than 200 mV during current step load and the circuit consumes less than 100 μA without load. A C_L of 1 pF or less will not cause ripple on the output. The design is intended for small products like hearing aids. All transistors in the circuit are 5 V MOSFETs.

II. Circuit Description

The fast loop consists of a common source (CS) amplifier, Q_2 and Q_3, driving the pass transistor Q_1. The current source Q_3 is controlled by the slow loop comprising the operational amplifier. The proposed design does not contain any large passive devices and has a low count of transistors. Consequently the simplicity allows for easy and space efficient implementation, yet demonstrating good performance. C_L depicts the load capacitance The following sections describe the two control loops in detail. A full circuit diagram is depicted on Fig. 2.

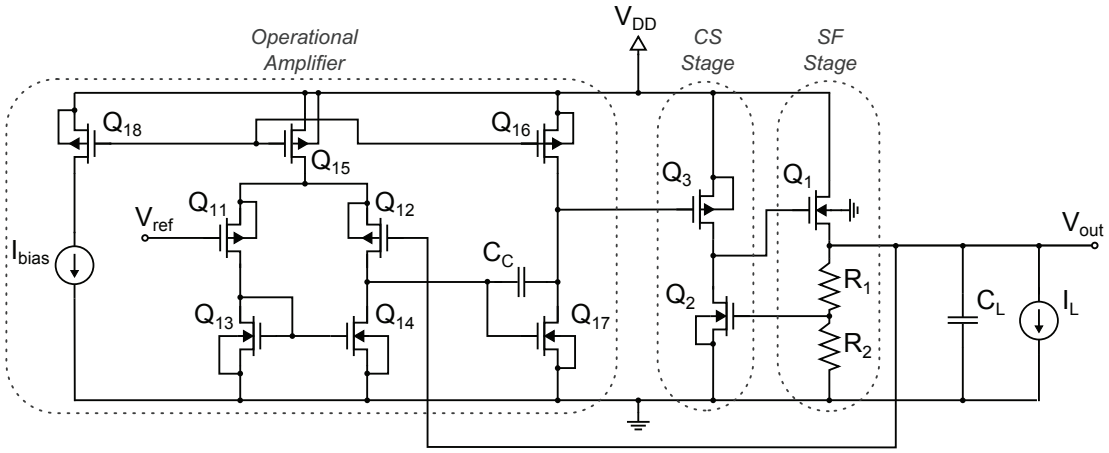


Fig. 2: Full schematic of the proposed linear regulator

A. Fast Loop

By assuming the fast loop constitutes an underdamped system, the gain bandwidth product (GBWP) of the open loop gain will be inversely proportional to T_R. The open loop starts at the gate of Q_2 and ends at the source of Q_1 Based on the former assumption, an uncompensated error amplifier with a maximized $GBWP/I_D$ can be employed in order to exploit most of the quiescent current for control speed. I_D is the drain current, here spent in the gain stage of the amplifier.

$$A_{OL}(s) = \left(\frac{g_{m2}R_{cs}R'_L}{R'_L + 1/g_{m1}}\right)\frac{\left(1+\frac{s}{\omega_z}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{s}{\omega_{p1}}\right)\left(1+\frac{s}{\omega_{p2}}\right)} \quad (1)$$

$$\textit{where } R'_L = (R_1+R_2)||r_{ds1}||(1/g_{s1})$$

$$\omega_{p1} = \frac{(1/R_{cs})(g_{m1}+1/R'_L)}{C'_L/R_{cs} + C_1(g_{m1}+1/R_{cs}) + C_{gs1}/R'_L} \quad (2)$$

$$\omega_{p2} = \frac{C'_L/R_{cs} + C_1(g_{m1}+1/R_{cs}) + C_{gs1}/R'_L}{C_{gs1}C'_L + C_1(C_{gs1}+C'_L)} \quad (3)$$

$$\omega_z = g_{m1}/C_{gs1} \quad (4)$$

The open loop transfer function, $A_{OL}(s)$, is described in (1) where R_{cs} is the output resistance of the CS stage, C'_L is C_L plus the source-bulk capacitance of Q_1, C_{gs1} is the gate-source capacitance and C_1 is the gate-bulk and gate-drain capacitance of Q_1. r_{ds1} is the output resistance and g_{s1} is the body transconductance of Q_1.

Since the CS stage delivers the gain of fast loop the transconductance of Q_2, g_{m2}, must be maximized to achieve the greatest GBWP. Correspondingly R_1 and R_2 are used to decrease the gate voltage of Q_2 and thereby drive it into moderate inversion for a higher g_m. These resistors also bias Q_1. The optimum current distribution in the CS and SF, that resulted in the shortest T_R, was found empirically. The gate-source voltage of Q_1, V_{gs1}, becomes considerably large at maximum I_L. The body effect additionally increases V_{gs1}, so Q_1 must have a very high W/L to keep Q_3 in saturation. This vast device area introduces substantial parasitic capacitances in Q_1 which will dominate the frequency response of the fast loop in terms of C_1 and C_{gs1}. To minimize T_R, the dimensions of Q_1 must therefore be kept as low as the effective voltage, V_{eff}, of Q_3 allows it. At maximum I_L the drain-source voltage of Q_3 will be at its minimum and will be the limiting factor when choosing the supply voltage. However, if a slightly lower voltage domain is available, it can be connected to the drain of Q_1. In that way the power dissipated in Q_1 can be significantly reduced without sacrificing performance. Another limiting factor is the load capacitance. As seen in (2) and (3), greater values of C_L will push the poles down in frequency and potentially closer together, and therefore at some point compromise the system stability. This significantly determines the maximum amount of devices that the linear regulator can supply.

The loop gain of the fast loop is defined as $L(s) = A_{OL}(s)\frac{R_2}{R_1}$. When current step loads are applied, ringing can occur on the output of the regulator due to insufficient phase margin of the loop response. Therefore it is desirable to keep the phase margin of $L(s)$ above 75 degrees at maximum expected load capacitance.

B. Slow Loop

The role of the slow loop is to control the gate voltage of Q_3 and thereby stabilize the DC level at V_{out}. The well known Miller compensated, two stage operational amplifier (opamp) has been utilized for this function. Transistor Q_{11} to Q_{18} and C_C constitute the opamp. The slow loop starts at the gate of Q_{12}, then goes through the opamp, from gate to the source of Q_3 and then from the gate to the source of Q_1.

In order not to degrade the frequency response of the fast loop, this opamp has a unity gain frequency approximately two decades below the one of the fast loop; wherefore the opamp does only require a minimal bias current. When greater

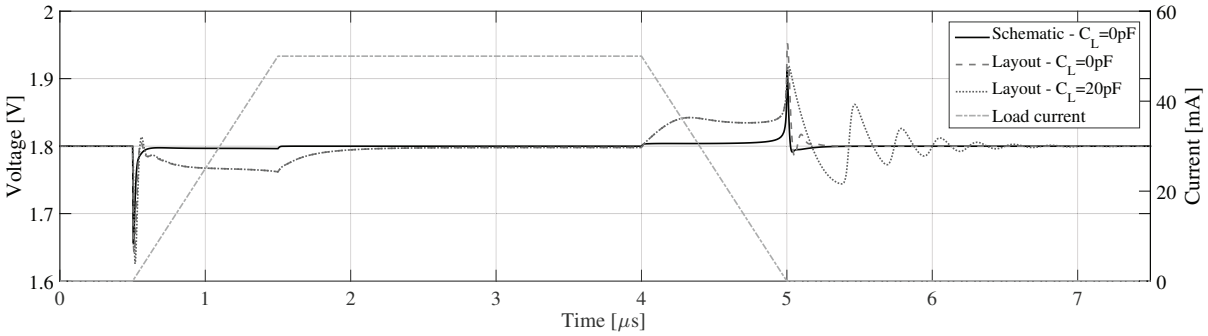
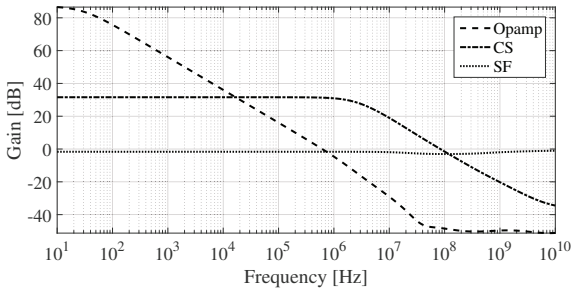
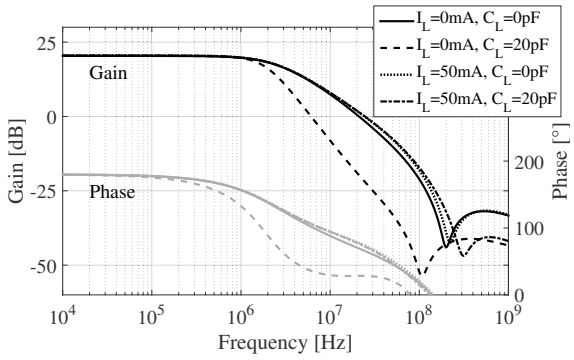


Fig. 4: Transient response with closed slow and fast loop, simulation with and without extracted parasitics



(a) Frequency response of the operational amplifier, the common source stage (Q_3 isolated from the opamp) and the source follower stage, all without extracted parasitics. C_L = 0 and I_L = 0



(b) Transfer function of L(s) (Q_3 isolated from the opamp), with and without capacitive and current load, all without extracted parasitics

Fig. 3: Simulation results of the proposed linear regulator

steps in I_L occur the opamp must be able to drive the gate of Q_3 without slewing the transient. Therefore, the common source stage of the opamp must provide a sufficiently large drain current of Q_{16}, I_{D16}. The required I_{D16} can be reduced by choosing a lower W/L for Q_3 to reduce the parasitic capacitance related to the gate. A shorter channel length of Q_3 will reduce R_{cs} and thereby decrease ω_{p1} which will lead to a lower GBWP. Chosing W_3/L_3 is consequently a compromise between GBWP of the CS stage, V_{gs} of Q_3, which also dictates W_1/L_1, and finally the necessary I_{D16} to reduce slewing.

The design compromises of the slow and fast loop discussed above lead to the device dimensions and drain currents presented in Table I. A value of 300 fF was chosen for C_C.

III. Simulation Results

The proposed capacitor-free linear voltage regulator has been implemented on schematic and layout level in a 0.18 μm CMOS process. The presented results are from the typical temperature and process corner. The most advantageous bias current distribution has been fine tuned by simulation to yield the fastest T_R. As a result, 82.2 μA is distributed to the CS stage, 10 μA to the SF stage and 5.8 μA to the opamp, giving a total quiescent current consumption of 98.4 μA.

The layout is presented in Fig. 4 and has been designed for optimized chip area and measures 150 μm x 42 μm. Common centroid matching and dummy devices have been used where necessary and possible. Due to the extremely low W/L of the devices in the opamp, it has not been possible to use unit transistors in the design. The enormous transistor in the left part is Q_1 with dimensions $3000\mu m/0.7\mu m$.

TABLE I: Device dimensions and drain current

Device	Width [μm]	Length [μm]	$I_{quiescent}$ [μA]
Q_1	3000	0.7	10
Q_2	84	0.7	82.2
Q_3	140	0.6	82.2
$Q_{11,12}$	1	1	0.075
$Q_{13,14}$	0.5	4	0.075
Q_{15}	0.5	1	0.15
Q_{16}	30	1	5.5
Q_{17}	5	1	5.5
Q_{18}	0.5	1	0.15

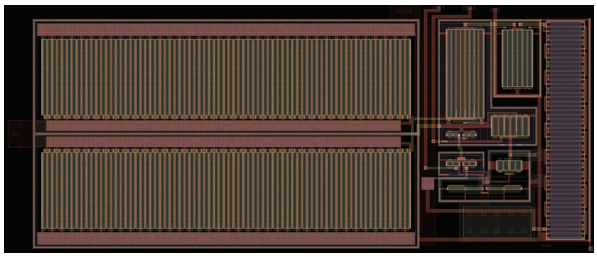


Fig. 4: Screenshot of the layout of the proposed linear regulator

Post-layout simulation has been performed to account for parasitic components in the layout. The frequency responses of the individual circuit segments and the closed loop gain are depicted on Figs. 3a and 3b. It appears that loading the linear regulator by 20 pF will result in an underdamped response due to a phase margin of around 30 degrees. A transient analysis has been performed on schematic and the post-simulated layout level. The circuit was tested with a current step load of 0-50 mA with a rise -and fall time of 1 μs. The transient performance is showed on Fig. 4. When simulating with the extracted parasitics, the transient response exhibit a larger and longer voltage drop during transitions in the current step load. This drop might be caused by the capacitance between the metal layers and poly covering the large drain-source and gate area of Q_1 respectively. It should be noted that the size of the current step represents a worst case scenario. Under typical circumstances smaller load steps are expected. When a 20 pF load is applied, oscillations occur during step down of I_L. Referring to Fig. 3b, this response is expected due to the low phase margin. The oscillations only occur during load stepdown because g_{m1} decreases with the current in Q_1 and thereby moves ω_{p2} down in frequency according to (3). A higher immunity to C_L is conclusively obtained with a greater g_{m1}. A T_R of 39 ns is obtained from the schematic level simulations. When simulating with the extracted parasitics included T_R increases to 1.158 μs. This is a significant difference that indicates layout improvements could better the performance. The voltage undershoot is 140 mV for the schematic and 160 mV for the layout. If the duration of the load step is reduced to 10 ns, a T_R of 20.4 ns is obtained with a 640 mV undershoot on schematic level. Simulations showed that rise times of the load step greater than 1 μs would result in even lower undershoot voltages.

IV. Discussion

The presented theory and results of the proposed linear voltage regulator show that an bulky external capacitor can be replaced by a fast control loop. Due to the sensitivity to larger load capacitances, the regulator should supply internal circuitry only. The chip area of the proposed design is fairly small when comparing to the other designs in Table II. Also the design is simple to implement, which makes it ideal for a system-on-chip designs. The simulation results from the schematic level and extracted layout simulations of the proposed design are summarized in Table II for comparison with other designs. A figure of merit (FOM) from [1] is used for standardized comparison and appears in (5). As seen, (5) focuses on how fast a system can be made with a certain current efficiency. The smaller the FOM, the better the regulator.

TABLE II: Comparison with other designs

	[1]	[4]	[3]	This work	
				Schematic	Layout
Active area	0.0040 mm^2	-	0.08 mm^2	-	0.0093 mm^2
Supply	1.2 V	-	1.8 V/3.6 V	3.3 V	3.3 V
Output	0.9 V	2.5 V	1.2 V	1.8 V	1.8 V
$I_{quiescent}$	6 mA	80 uA	132 uA	98.4 uA	98.3 uA
Imax	100 mA	100 mA	200 mA	50 mA	50 mA
I_L **Rise time**	100 ps	10 us	1 us	1 us	1 us
T_R	0.54 ns	15 us	200 ns	39 ns	1.16 μs
Undershoot	90 mV	60 mV	16 mV	140 mV	160 mV
FOM	0.032 ns	11.2 ns	0.132 ns	0.077 ns	2.281 ns
Decoupling	0.6 nF	-	-	-	-

$$FOM = T_R \frac{I_{quiescent}}{I_{L,max}} \tag{5}$$

The chip area consumed by this design is considerably smaller than [3] and comparable with [1]. Assuming the layout was optimized and matched the performance on schematic level, the results of this work show a promising performance in terms of FOM compared to [4] and [3]. This topology can also be designed to drive greater capacitive loads which can be achieved by increasing the current in Q_1 for a higher g_{m1}.

V. Conclusion

A new capacitor-free linear voltage regulator utilizing multi-loop control, suited for small system-on-chip applications, was designed. With its fast transient performance it demonstrated results comparable to or better than other similar designs from the literature. Simulation results showed that an undershoot of 140 mV with a rise time of 39 ns occured when a 1 μs load transient variation from 0-50 mA was applied.

References

[1] P. Hazucha, T. Karnik, B. Bloechel, C. Parsons, D. Finan, and S. Borkar, "Area-efficient linear regulator with ultra-fast load regulation," *IEEE J. Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 40(4), pp. 933–940, 2005.

[2] "Selecting LDO regulators for cellphone designs," Maxim, 2001, application note 898.

[3] T. Jackum, G. Maderbacher, W. Pribyl, and R. Riederer, "Fast transient response capacitor-free linear voltage regulator in 65nm cmos," in *Proceedings - IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, 2011, pp. 905–908.

[4] M. Loikkanen and J. Kostamovaara, "A capacitor-free cmos low-dropout regulator," in *Proceedings - IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, 2007, pp. 1915–1918.

[5] X. Tang and L. He, "Capacitor-free, fast transient response cmos low-dropout regulator with multiple-loop control," in *Proceedings of International Conference on Asic*, 2011, pp. 104–107.

Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs

2016, Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing, vol. 89, no. 1, pp. 25-34

Analog Integr Circ Sig Process
DOI 10.1007/s10470-016-0793-2

High-voltage integrated transmitting circuit with differential driving for CMUTs

Pere Llimós Muntal[1] · **Dennis Øland Larsen**[1] · **Kjartan Ullitz Færch**[2] · **Ivan H. H. Jørgensen**[1] · **Erik Bruun**[1]

Received: 2 November 2015 / Revised: 18 April 2016 / Accepted: 6 July 2016

Abstract In this paper, a high-voltage integrated differential transmitting circuit for capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) used in portable ultrasound scanners is presented. Due to its application, area and power consumption are critical and need to be minimized. The circuitry is designed and implemented in AMS 0.35 μm high-voltage process. Measurements are performed on the fabricated integrated circuit in order to assess its performance. The transmitting circuit consists of a low-voltage control logic, pulse-triggered level shifters and a differential output stage that generates pulses at differential voltage levels of 60, 80 and 100 V, a frequency up to 5 MHz and a measured driving strength of 2.03 V/ns with the CMUT electrical model connected. The total on-chip area occupied by the transmitting circuit is 0.18 mm^2 and the power consumption at the ultrasound scanner operation conditions is 0.936 mW including the load. The integrated circuits measured prove to be consistent and robust to local process variations by measurements.

Keywords Integrated · Transmitting circuit · High-voltage · Pulser · Level shifter · Output stage · Ultrasound · Scanners · CMUT

✉ Pere Llimós Muntal
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk

[1] Department of Electrical Engineering, Electronics Group, Technical University of Denmark (DTU), Building 325, Kgs., 2800 Lyngby, Denmark

[2] Analogic Ultrasound, BK Medical Design Center, Mileparken 34, 2730 Herlev, Denmark

1 Introduction

Ultrasound scanners are widely used in medical applications since it is a very effective and fast diagnostic technique. The traditional static ultrasound scanners are large devices which are plugged into the grid and therefore they have no power consumption limitation. Consequently, the design tendency is to keep increasing their complexity to obtain better picture quality. The electronics used in static ultrasound scanners are typically discrete components due to their low cost. These components are over-designed and tend to consume considerably more power than needed for a specific application. Nonetheless, this is not an issue due to the practically limitless amount of power available.

Even though static ultrasound scanners are very effective, they have some drawbacks. Firstly, due to size and complexity, the amount of diagnosis that can be performed per unit of time is limited. Furthermore, the amount of devices available per hospital is also limited by the cost per scanner. In order to overcome these drawbacks, portable ultrasound devices are being developed. These devices have a much lower cost and allow a significant increase in the amount of diagnosis per unit of time. However, portable scanners have power consumption, heat dissipation and area limitations, hence the design approach of a portable ultrasound scanner is to utilize the power budget and area available in the most effective way in order to achieve the best picture quality possible. The electronics for the scanner need to be custom designed requiring an application specific integrated circuit solution. In the last decade, high integration has enabled portable ultrasound scanners to have a sufficient picture quality, even comparable to the performance of the low end traditional static ultrasound scanners, making them usable for medical applications.

Published online: 19 July 2016

Portable ultrasound scanners consist of hundreds of channels and each of them has a transducer, a high-voltage transmitting circuit (Tx) and a low-voltage receiving circuit (Rx). The Tx provides the high-voltage pulses that the transducer needs to generate ultrasonic waves and the Rx amplifies and digitizes the low-voltage signal induced in the transducer. There are several types of transducers, and the most commonly used are the piezoelectric transducers. However, recent studies have shown that capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) have several advantages respect to the piezoelectric ones such as wider bandwidth, better temporal and axial resolution, and also better thermic and transduction efficiency [1]. Furthermore, CMUTs have high integration compatibility with electronics since their fabrication process is similar to the standard silicon processes used for integrated circuits [2].

CMUTs are composed of a thin movable plate suspended on a small vacuum gap on top of a substrate. They have two terminals, one connected to the substrate and the other connected to the movable plate. By applying a voltage difference between the two terminals of the CMUT, the thin plate deflects due to an electrostatic force. The ultrasound is generated when applying high-voltage pulses in one of the terminals of the CMUT which makes the thin plate vibrate [3].

This paper is an extended version of the work [4] published in 13th IEEE International NEW Circuits And Systems (NEWCASs) conference in 2015. The transmitting circuit design is a new and improved version of the work presented in [5]. Due to the high-voltage necessity of the transducers, the circuitry is implemented in AMS 0.35 μm high-voltage CMOS process. Designing in high-voltage processes is a challenge because of the very strict design rules in order to avoid breakdown voltages and the use of high-voltage devices, which are more complex than the standard CMOS process ones.

2 Transmitting circuit specifications

The transmitting circuit needs to drive a particular CMUT, therefore its specifications come from the inherent transducer characteristics. The CMUT used in this project has been designed and modeled at Nanotech Department at the Technical University of Denmark, and even though the driving requirements are described here, the electrical equivalent model of the CMUT is confidential, therefore it is not presented in this paper. A picture of several of these CMUTs collected in an array is shown in Fig. 1. Each CMUT, which is mainly a capacitive load, has an equivalent capacitance of approximately 30 pF and has a resonant frequency of $f_t = 5$ MHz. In receiving mode, the transducer needs a bias voltage of 80 V and during transmission, the

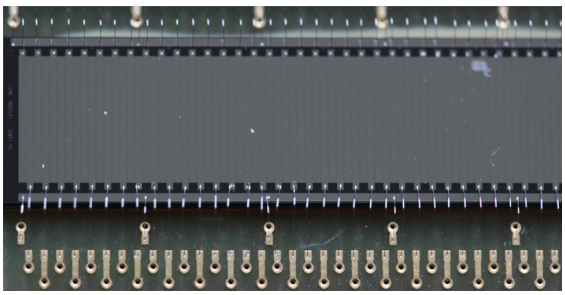


Fig. 1 Picture of the CMUT array

CMUT requires high-voltage pulses from 60 to 100 V toggling at its resonant frequency and a driving strength corresponding to a slew rate (SR) of 2 V/ns. Ultrasound scanners transmit for a short period of time, 400 ns, and receive for a much longer period of time, 106.4 μs, hence the operation transmitting duty cycle is 1/266 in this particular application.

3 Design and implementation of the Tx

The structure of the transmitting circuit designed in this paper is shown in Fig. 2. The Tx consists of a three-level high-voltage output stage that drives the ultrasonic transducer, which is controlled with high-voltage signals provided by the level shifters. The low-voltage signals needed for the level shifters' operation are generated by the control logic block. The design approach is to minimize the area and power consumption therefore no reconfigurability features have been added. The Tx is designed to drive a specific CMUT with the characteristics described in Sect. 2.

In the next subsections the design of each block of the Tx circuit is presented. The MOS devices used in all the schematics are devices with different maximum drain-source ($V_{DS,max}$) and gate-source ($V_{GS,max}$) breakdown voltages. A summary table with the symbol of each device is shown in Fig. 3. Note that NMOSi stands for an NMOS which is located in its own P-well, therefore its bulk terminal can be tied to a different voltage potential than the p-substrate.

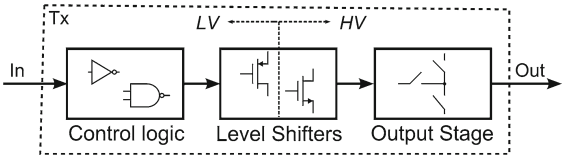


Fig. 2 Transmitting circuit block structure

Symbol							
Type	NMOS	PMOS	NMOS	NMOS	NMOSi	PMOS	NMOS
$\|V_{DS,max}\|$ [V]	3.6	5.5	5.5	20	20	20	120
$\|V_{GS,max}\|$ [V]	3.6	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5

Fig. 3 *Symbols* of the transistors used in the Tx design

3.1 Differential output stage

CMUTs are non-polarized devices, therefore they can be single-ended driven by pulsing one of the plates and biasing the other or differential driven by pulsing both terminals, which is the approach used in this design. The most common approach is to use single-ended driving [5, 6]. This topology is shown in Fig. 4 and it consists in MOS devices used as switches that connect the output node to three different voltage levels, high (V_H), middle (V_M) and low (V_L). There are several drawbacks when using this topology. Firstly, the size of the circuitry is large since more than one transistor per voltage level is needed. Two transistors are required to connect the output node to V_M, an NMOS to pull down from V_H and a PMOS to pull up from V_L, which occupy extra area. Furthermore, two extra diode-coupled MOS devices are needed in order to avoid short circuiting voltage supplies through the body diode of the MOS transistors connected to V_M. Apart from extra capacitance and area, these diode-coupled MOS devices also add a small voltage drop that caused a small offset from the V_M level in the output node.

In order to solve the aforementioned problems and improve the area and power consumption of this block a new differential output stage topology was designed and its schematic can be seen in Fig. 5. It consists of two two-level output stages, each of them connected to one of the terminals of the transducer, that combined can generate a total of three differential voltage levels. A time diagram of the control signals of the MOS devices and the differential voltage across the CMUT (V_{CMUT}) is shown in Fig. 6. There are several advantages of this topology. Firstly, the number of transistors used is only four, instead of the six used in the single-ended version, which translates into less area and also less parasitic capacitance. The two diode-coupled MOS devices are not used anymore so there is no voltage offset from the voltage supplies to the output node connected to the CMUT. Secondly, since CMUTs are mainly capacitive loads, the two sides of the output stage are DC voltage isolated, therefore the voltage swing that each side needs to handle is only a drain-source voltage of 20 V instead of the single-ended version where some of the MOS devices of the output stage needed to

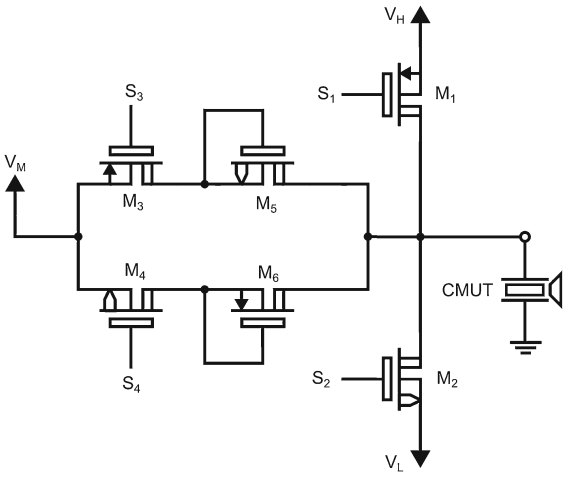


Fig. 4 Schematic of a single ended output stage

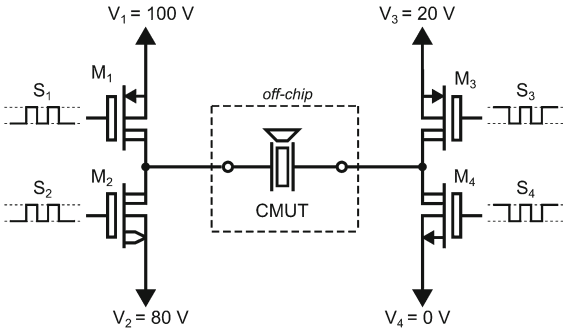


Fig. 5 Schematic of the differential output stage

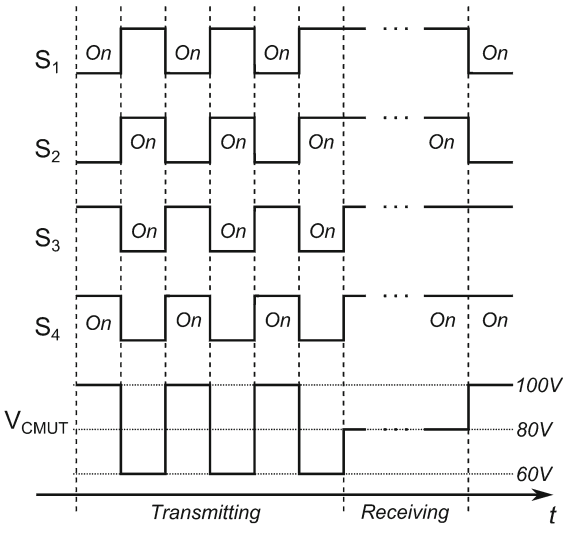


Fig. 6 Time *diagram* of the control signals of the MOS devices and differential voltage across the CMUT

handle the full pulse swing. Since the voltage requirements are lower, the MOS devices can also be smaller and with less parasitic capacitance which improves the area and power consumption. Thirdly, since the CMUT is driven differentially, the SR required in each side of the output stage is reduced to 1 V/ns, which is half of the SR specified in Sect. 2. The SR required is related to the size of the MOS devices, hence reducing the SR requirements will allow for smaller device parameters. This topology also presents potential advantages such as four level pulsing, which can be achieved by choosing adequate V_1, V_2, V_3 and V_4 in the Tx. If the voltages are chosen so that $(V_1 - V_2) \neq (V_3 - V_4)$ four different levels across the CMUT can be obtained. Increasing the number of voltage levels can be beneficial for the power consumption, as shown in [6], and it will be investigated in the future.

There is one consideration to be made regarding the differential topology, which is the need of an extra pad in the integrated circuit since it needs to be connected to the two terminals of the CMUT instead of one. In principle, this would require a full extra high-voltage ESD protected pad, which occupies an area of approximately 0.11 mm^2. However, the output stage transistors are significantly large, hence the inherent ESD protection is estimated, through simulations, to be enough in order to protect the integrated circuit. Consequently, in the full ultrasound scanner system, the ESD protection would not be present since they occupy extra unnecessary space. For the purpose of reducing the risk of having a non-functional integrated circuit, it was decided to include two complete differential Tx circuits in the die, one with ESD protected pads and one with only two small pad openings. These small pad opening of 0.025 mm^2 are placed on the top of the output stage occupying no additional area. In case that the non-ESD protected version would not work, an ESD protected version could be measured, and some information could be taken out of the integrated circuit.

In order to select the devices for the output stage the breakdown voltages $|V_{DS,max}|$ and $|V_{GS,max}|$ need to be determined. As it can be seen from Fig. 5, the $|V_{DS,max}|$ for all the devices is 20 V, however, the $|V_{GS,max}|$ comes determined by the swing of the gate signal. The higher tolerable $|V_{GS,max}|$, the bigger the transistor and also, the more parasitics it will have. For this reason, devices with a $|V_{GS,max}|$ of 5 V are chosen, which is the lowest $|V_{GS,max}|$ available in this process for high-voltage devices. This device choice also sets the maximum gate signal swing to 5 V.

The MOS devices M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 are sized in order to achieve a minimum SR of 1 V/ns in each side of the differential output stage for all the different voltage transitions and in all process corners. The SR was measured with the CMUT connected since its impedance affects the performance of the output stage. Another consideration during the sizing of the output stage transistors is the maximum peak current. It needs to be guaranteed that each MOS device can handle the maximum peak current without being destroyed. The total area occupied by the output stage, which includes the transistors and the required guard-rings to avoid voltage breakdowns, is approximately 0.055 mm^2. The layout of the differential output stage is shown in Fig. 7.

3.2 Improved pulse-triggered level shifters

The output stage contains four MOS devices, M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 and they need to be driven with signals with different high (V_{HI}) and low-voltage levels (V_{LO}). Each MOS device requires a level shifter which needs to be optimized and designed for that specific voltage as shown in Table 1. A low-power pulse-triggered topology is used for the three high-voltage level shifters and a conventional cross coupled low-voltage topology is used for the 5 V level shifter since its power consumption and area are negligible (not shown here due to its simplicity).

The pulse-triggered level shifter topology is a well known topology which is very power efficient since current is consumed only during transitions [7–9]. It consists of input branches that control a latch in the output using current pulses. Even though this topology is used in circuits with low-power requirements [5], it can present some problems such as large area due to the high gate-source voltage range, unregulated current pulse magnitude that controls the state of the latch and latch start-up state issues

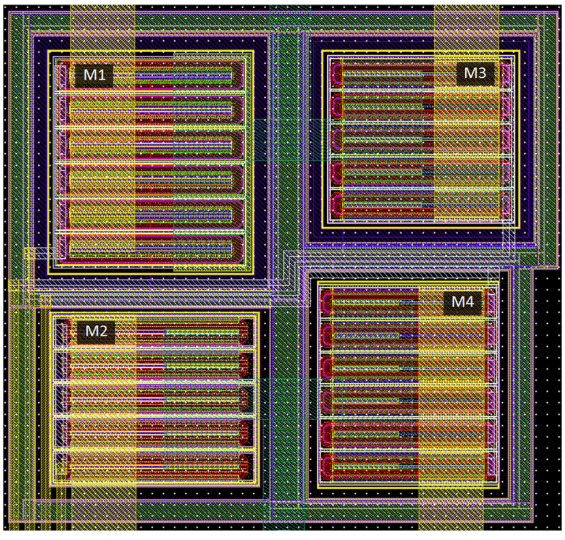


Fig. 7 Layout of the differential output stage

Table 1 Level shifters voltage levels

Devices	M_1	M_2	M_3	M_4
V_{HI}	100	85	20	5
V_{LO}	95	80	15	0

when ramping the high-voltage domain of the level shifter. In order to overcome some of these problems an improved version of the pulse-triggered level shifter presented in [10] is used and its schematic is shown in Fig. 8. For all the level shifters, M_5 and M_6 should be selected to be able to handle their respective $|V_{DS,max}| = V_{HI}$. Furthermore, in the $V_{HI} = 100$ V version, two cascode transistors were added on top of M_5 and M_6 for operation consistency.

The first design consideration is to minimize the gate-source voltage swing $V_{HI} - V_{LO}$. In [5] a $V_{HI} - V_{LO} = 12.5$ V was used, however, by reducing this voltage to 5 V, MOS devices with thinner gate oxide can be used which are smaller and have less parasitic capacitances. Furthermore, using these devices, now the floating current mirror and the latch can be collected in a single deep N-well reducing significantly the area of the design. The second improvement of the common topology is the addition of a current mirror formed by M_{1a}, M_{1b}, M_{1c} and M_{1d} that controls the magnitude of the current pulse that changes the state of the latch. This allows for a smaller magnitude of the current pulse as it can be controlled from a bias generator with reduced process, voltage and temperature dependence, hence there is no need to over-design it for the worst case process corner. In order to guarantee that the drain of M_{1c} does not exceeded the $V_{DS,max}$ of M_{1c} and M_{1d}, the maximum gate voltage of M_5 and M_6 is set to 3.3 V. In case that both M_5 and M_6 are off, the drain of M_{1c} could theoretically raise above 3.3 V due to leakage current of M_5 and M_6. However, the bias current flowing through M_{1c} and M_{1d} is higher than the leakage current, making sure that the drain of M_{1c} does not exceed 3.3 V. The last improvement in the level shifters is the addition of common mode clamping transistors M_7 and M_8 to reduce the common mode current transferred to the latch when the high-voltage domain of the level shifter is ramping [11]. Using these two extra MOS devices the design is more robust to high-voltage ramping. It is worth to mention that since each level shifter is designed for a different voltage level, the delay from the input to the output of each of them is different. Consequently, the delays need to be compensated in the low-voltage control logic block, to avoid shoot through in the output stage.

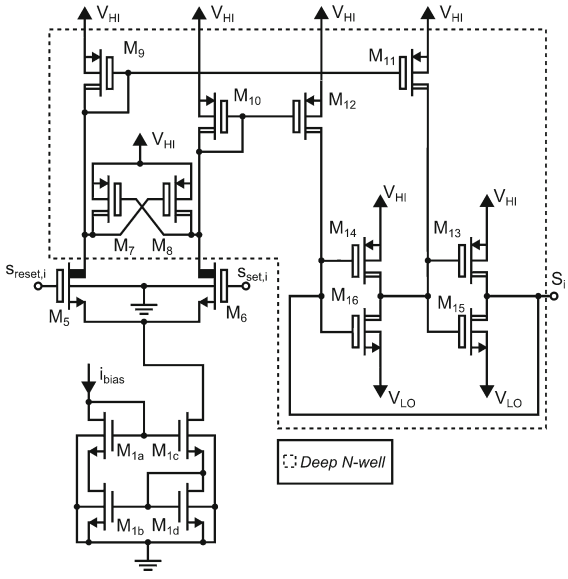


Fig. 8 Schematic of the improved pulse-triggered level shifters. $V_{LO} = V_{HI} - 5$ V

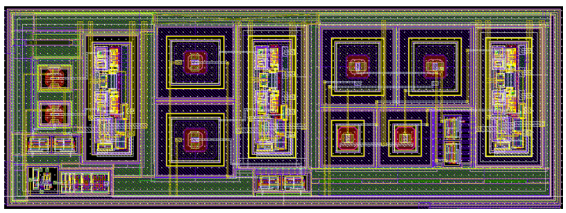


Fig. 9 Layout of the improved pulse-triggered level shifters

The on-chip area occupied by all four level shifters is approximately 0.059 mm^2 and the corresponding layout is shown in Fig. 9.

3.3 Low-voltage control logic

The low-voltage control logic, which is supplied at 3.3 V, consists of three parts which are shown in Fig. 10: Synchronization, delay compensation and pulser. Firstly, the input signals, s_i, are synchronized to avoid any effect of external routing and also ensure 50 % pulsing duty cycle even if the input signals s_i are not exact. The synchronization is performed on-chip using standard cell flip-flops clocked at double frequency of the pulses, $f_{clk} = 2f_t = 10$ MHz. Secondly, the synchronized signals s_i' are separately delayed in order to compensate for the different delays of the level shifters and also a common delay is added as dead time to avoid shoot through in the output stage by having two MOS devices on at the same time. The delays are implemented with standard cell inverters for area reduction and power consumption purposes. Finally, the synchronized and delay-compensated signals, s_i'', are converted into pairs of set/reset signals, $s_{set,i}$ and $s_{reset,i}$, to properly drive the pulse triggered level shifters. The pulsing circuit

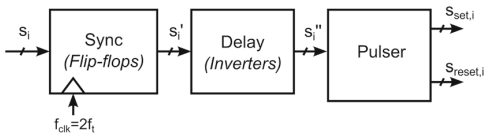


Fig. 10 Block structure of the low-voltage control logic

used is the same mentioned in [5]. During the design process of the low-voltage control logic, both corners and mismatch simulations were performed to ensure the correct functionality of the block.

4 Measurement results

The transmitting circuit was taped out in AMS 0.35 µm high-voltage process, and the fabrication report received from the factory shows that the 20 received dies are around the typical corner. A picture of the integrated circuit die taken with a microscope can be seen in Fig. 11. The low-voltage control logic is located in area (a) with an area of 0.01 μm^2, the level shifters are situated in area (b) with an area of 0.059 mm^2 and the differential output stage is located in (c) and occupies an area of 0.055 mm^2. The total area of the transmitting circuit accounting also for the routing is 0.18 mm^2.

As previously mentioned, two full transmitting circuits were included in the die, one with ESD protected pads and a second one with just pad openings. Some initial ESD evaluation tests were performed on the non ESD protected version obtaining very robust results and consistent performance, even through reckless integrated circuit manipulation. Consequently, all measurement results were made with the non-ESD protected Tx, since the ESD protection would not be part of the ultrasound scanner system. The complete ESD evaluation is going to be performed in the future.

For the purpose of assessing the performance of the transmitting circuit, a PCB was built to test it. The measurement setup used is shown in Fig. 12. Two Hewlett Packard E3612A voltage supplies were used to generate 20 and 100 V, and from those voltages the on-board linear regulators generate the rest of the voltage levels used in the Tx, 5, 15, 80, 85 and 95 V. During the current measurements, only the current from each voltage level fed into the chip was accounted, hence the current sunk by the linear regulators was not considered. The low-voltage input signals and the low-voltage supply were generated using an external Xilinx Spartan-6 LX45 FPGA with a maximum clock frequency of 80 MHz and 3.3 V operation. The voltage outputs of the Tx connected to the transducer and the current consumption were measured using a Tektronix MSO4104B oscilloscope and a Tektronix TCP202 current probe.

Using the described setup, the integrated circuit was tested with pulses from 60 to 100 V, frequency of 5 MHz, a receiving bias voltage of 80 V and ultrasound scanner transmitting duty cycle of 1/266. The measured voltage of the two terminals of the CMUT and the differential voltage between the plates of the CMUT can be seen in Fig. 13. The bias voltage is stable at 80 V when receiving and it toggles according to the input signals supplied between 60 and 100 V at a measured frequency of 5 MHz when transmitting.

The transmitting circuit power consumption is characterized with no load, with the equivalent capacitance of the CMUT connected and with the full electrical model of the CMUT connected. In order to measure the power consumption of the Tx for these three load scenarios, the currents from all the voltage sources supplying the integrated circuit were measured for each case. The measurements are shown in Table 2. The currents measured from the 5, 15, 85 and 95 V supplies were negligible compared to the ones measured in the other voltage supplies, so they

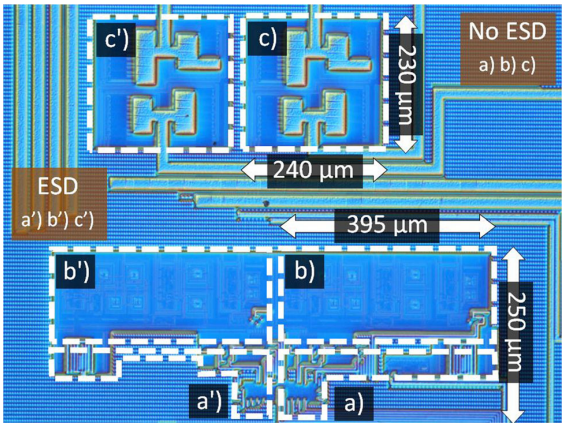


Fig. 11 Picture of the taped-out differential transmitting circuit. (*a*, *a* ′) Low-voltage logic, (*b*, *b* ′) level shifters, and (*c*, *c* ′) output stage

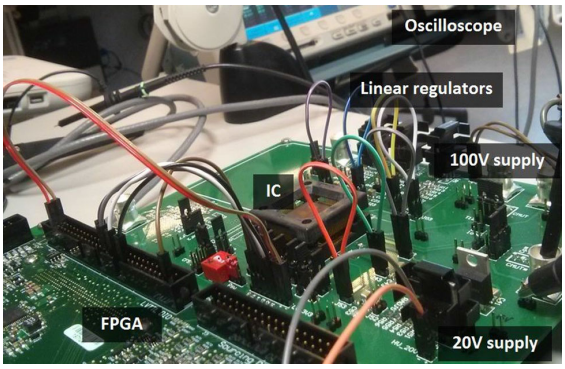


Fig. 12 Setup for the integrated circuit measurements

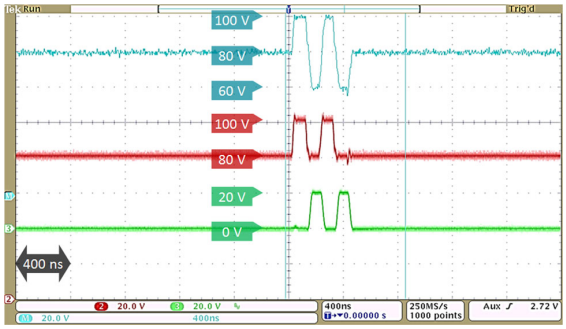


Fig. 13 Measurements of the output terminals of the differential transmitting circuit. The *red* trace and *green* trace are the voltages measured at the high-voltage and low-voltage terminals of the Tx, respectively. The *cyan* trace is the differential voltage between them (Color figure online)

are accounted as zero and are not shown in the table. Using these current measurements, the power consumption can be calculated obtaining 0.056 mW for the non-loaded Tx, 0.754 mW for the Tx with the equivalent capacitance of the CMUT connected and 0.936 mW for the Tx with the electrical model of the CMUT connected. These numbers highly correlate with the results of the simulations with parasitics of 0.052, 0.712 and 0.894 mW, respectively.

The minimum SR measured in the high-voltage terminal of the Tx is $SR_H = 0.91$ V/ns and the SR measured in the low-voltage terminal is $SR_L = 1.12$ V/ns. The resulting differential SR seen from the CMUT load is 2.03 V/ns. These results are a bit below the simulated values with parasitics, which for the typical corner were $SR_H = 1.09$ V/ns and $SR_L = 1.23$ V/ns. This slightly reduced SR is attributed to the external PCB routing and the capacitance of the probes used to measure, which affect the total load capacitance that the Tx has to charge and discharge. For the purpose of comparing the simulation results and measurements accurately, the equivalent capacitances of the probes were added to the simulation testbench of the Tx in the typical corner and extracted parasitics. SR_H and SR_L were simulated again obtaining 0.97 and 1.17 V/ns, respectively, which are now much closer to the measured results. This simulation can be performed again through the corners leading to $SR_H = 0.76$ V/ns and $SR_L = 0.94$ V/ns for the slowest corner and $SR_H = 1.15$ V/ns and $SR_L = 1.40$ V/ns for the fastest corner. According to these numbers, the dies

Table 2 Current measurements on the integrated circuit

V_{supply} (V)	100	80	20
$I_{no-load}$ (μA)	1.65	−1.69	1.29
$I_{capacitive-load}$ (μA)	14.3	−12.2	15.0
$I_{CMUT-load}$ (μA)	30.6	−34.9	33.4

received seem to be very close to typical corner as it was reported from the factory.

Even though the received dies are around the typical corner, the local process variations generate a spread on the performance of each die. In order to assess this variation on fabricated dies, the minimum SR_H and SR_L of the 20 fabricated integrated circuits were measured and compared to the expected variation from the simulations. In Fig. 14 the histograms of SR_H and SR_L obtained from a Monte Carlo simulation are shown. The simulation was made with extracted parasitics, in the typical corner, and using 100 random points. The equivalent capacitances of the measuring probes were also included in the simulation. The measured results from the 20 dies, which are also close to the typical corner, are plotted on top of the simulated distribution. Even though the measured sample size is not big enough to take direct conclusions, it can be seen that for both SR_H and SR_L the samples fall around the expected values. However it is still unclear how the simulated and measured distributions differ.

Typically, when analyzing samples, it is common to show the $\pm 3\sigma$ limits without taking into account the number of samples used and directly compare them with the expected distribution. This approach is highly problematic due to several false assumptions as it is suggested in [12]. In order to show this information more precisely, the approach suggested in [12] is used resulting in Fig. 15. The SR_H and SR_L of the 20 measured samples ($N = 20$) and their respective median range M and percentiles $P_{15.87}$

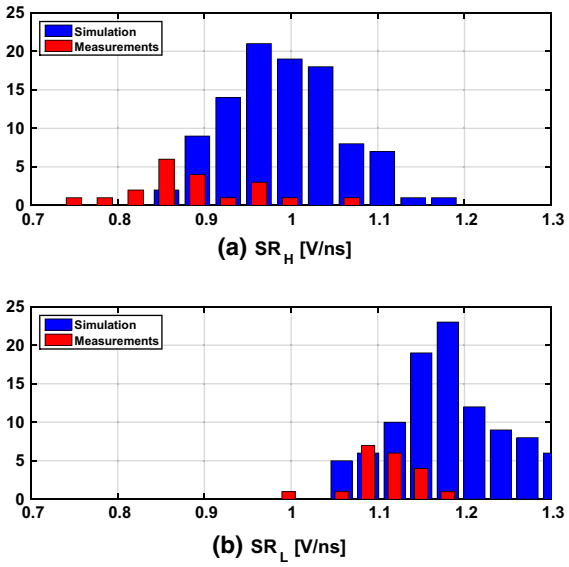


Fig. 14 Monte Carlo simulation with 100 random points in the typical corner and extracted parasitics plotted in *blue*. Measurement results of the 20 dies in *red* (Color figure online)

and $P_{84.13}$ for a confidence level of 95 % are shown. For the purpose of comparing the measured results with the simulation results, the same information is plotted for the 100 Monte Carlo iterations. As it can be seen, there is a good correlation between results. However, the measured M ranges are 6–10 % lower than the simulated ones, which is very likely due to external PCB routing and fabrication not being exactly in the typical corner. Furthermore, the measured M ranges are wider due to the lower number of samples compared to the simulations. The percentiles are similarly spread around M for the SR_H, but for the SR_L, the $P_{84.13}$ percentile is much narrower. These results could be caused by variance due to small sample size. Overall, there is a high correlation between the expected results from simulations and measurements.

5 Discussion

The design presented can not be compared directly with state of the art transmitting circuits since the references found either do not specify the driving conditions, area and power consumption or only the full channel consumption, including the receiving circuitry, is stated [13–15]. Nevertheless, a comparison with the single-ended driving topology in [5] can performed since both area and power consumption with a capacitive load are stated. The operating conditions in [5] are different: The pulse voltage swing is 50 V, the duty cycle is 50 % and a load is 15 pF. In order to compare the topologies accurately, the same operating conditions should be defined. The conditions chosen are the ones closest to the operation of an ultrasound scanner such as the ones defined in this paper: pulse

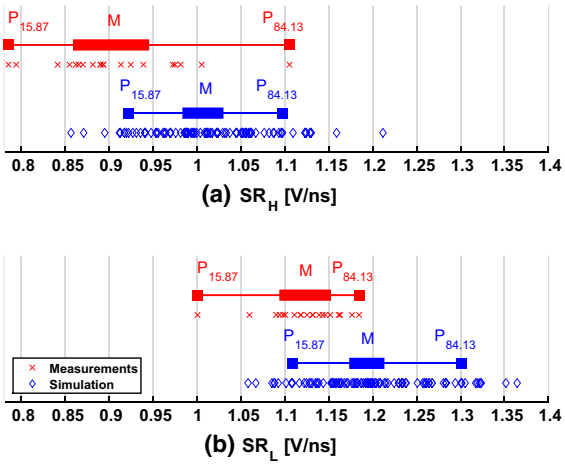


Fig. 15 Data sets of SR_H and SR_L for a 95 % confidence level, showing the spread of the median M and the percentiles $P_{15.87}$ and $P_{84.13}$ for $N = 20$

Table 3 Transmitting circuit performance comparison

	[5]	This work	%
On − chiparea (mm^2)	0.938	0.18	−80.8
$P_{no-load}$ (mW)	–	0.056	–
$P_{capacitive-load}$ (mW)	1.8	0.754	−58.2
$P_{CMUT-load}$ (mW)	–	0.936	–

voltage range of 40 V, pulsing frequency of 5 MHz, a transmitting duty cycle of 1/266 and an capacitive load of 30 pF, which is the equivalent capacitance of the CMUT. Adjusting the power consumption of [5] to the operation conditions of an ultrasound scanner, a comparison can be performed and a summary is shown in Table 3. The differential Tx presented in this paper achieves a very significant area reduction of 80.8 % and the power consumption is reduced by 58.2 %.

The measurements performed show a good correlation with the simulated results, which increases the reliability of the simulations. Even though the measured sample size is limited to the amount of dies received, the design shows to be solid and functional through local process variations. It can probably be expected that the Tx will behave according to the simulations in other process corners, however, in order to prove that, the design should be fabricated with the specific corner conditions desired to test. Nevertheless, due to the good correlation between simulations and measurements, any future tapeout with an improved Tx has a lower risk to generate a non-functional integrated circuit.

The next step for the Tx would be to implement on-chip voltage regulation. As mentioned before, the number of voltage levels required in the Tx is significantly high and a lot of external extra circuitry is required to generate them. Only one high-voltage supply would be needed with internal voltage regulation, furthermore, the high-voltage ramping of all the level shifters would be better controlled.

6 Conclusions

In this paper a differential integrated high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs is successfully designed and implemented in AMS 0.35 µm high-voltage process. The circuit supplies pulses with a frequency of 5 MHz, voltage levels of 60, 80 and 100 V and a measured SR of 2.03 V/ns with the load connected. The transmitting circuit is measured under the operation conditions of an ultrasound scanner in order to accurately assess the performance of the circuitry. The total operating power consumption measured on the integrated circuit is 0.936 mW and the circuit occupies an on-chip area of 0.18 mm^2 obtaining a small

and efficient the transmitting circuit very suitable for portable ultrasound scanner applications. The design shows to be robust through local process variations and a high correlation between measurements and simulations is found.

References

1. Ergun, A. S., Yaralioglu, G. G., & Khuri-Yakub, B. T. (2003). Capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers: Theory and technology. *Journal of Aerospace Engineering, 16*(2), 74–87.
2. Gurun, G., Hasler, P., & Degertekin, F. L. (2011). Front-end receiver electronics for high- frequency monolithic CMUT-on-CMOS imaging arrays. *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, *58*(8), 1658–1668.
3. Khuri-Yakub, B. T., & Oralkan, Ö. (2011). Capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers for medical imaging and therapy. *Journal of Micromechanics and Microengineering*, *21*, 1–11.
4. Llimós Muntal, P., Larsen, D. Ø., Færch, K., Jørgensen, I. H. H., & Bruun, E. (2015). Integrated differential high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs. In *IEEE 13th international new circuits and systems conference* (*NEWCAS*), 2015.
5. Llimós Muntal, P., Larsen, D. Ø., Jørgensen, I. H. H., & Bruun, E. (2015). Integrated reconfigurable high-voltage transmitting circuit for CMUTs. *Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing*, *84*(3), 343–352.
6. Chen, K., Lee, H.-S., Chandrakasan, A. P., & Sodini, C. G. (2013). Ultrasonic imaging transceiver design for CMUT: A three-level 30-Vpp pulse-shaping pulser with improved efficiency and a noise-optimized receiver. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, *48*(11), 2734–2745.
7. Ma, H., van der Zee, R., & Nauta, B. (2014). Design and analysis of a high-efficiency high-voltage class-D power output stage. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, *49*(7), 1514–1524.
8. Lehmann, T. (2014). Design of fast low-power floating high-voltage level-shifters. *Electronics Letters*, *50*(3), 1.
9. Liu, D., Hollis, S. J., & Stark, B. H. (2014). A new circuit topology for floating high voltage level shifters. In *10th Conference on Ph.D. research in microelectronics and electronics* (*PRIME*), 2014 (pp. 1–4).
10. Larsen, D. Ø., Llimós Muntal, P., Jørgensen, I. H. H., & Bruun, E. (2014). High-voltage pulse-triggered SR latch level-shifter design considerations. In *32nd Norchip conference*, 2014.
11. Ma, H., van der Zee, R., & Nauta, B. (2014). Design and analysis of a high-efficiency high-voltage class-D power output stage. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, *49*(7), 1514–1524.
12. Schmid, H., & Huber, A. (2014). Measuring a small number of samples, and the 3σ fallacy: Shedding light on confidence and error intervals. *IEEE Solid-State Circuits Magazine*, *6*(2), 52–58.
13. Wygant, I. O., Zhuang, X., Yeh, D. T., Oralkan, A. S., Ergun, M. K., & Khuri-Yakub, B. T. (2008). Integration of 2D CMUT arrays with front-end electronics for volumetric ultrasound imaging. *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, *55*(2), 327–342.
14. Gurun, G., Hasler, P., & Degertekin, F. L. (2011). A 1.5-mm diameter single-chip CMOS front-end system with transmit-receive capability for CMUT on-CMOS forward-looking IVUS. In *IEEE international ultrasonics symposium proceedings*, 2011 (pp. 478–481).
15. Jung, S.-J., Song, J.-K., & Kwon, O.-K. (2013). Three-side buttable integrated ultrasound chip with a 16 16 reconfigurable transceiver and capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducer array for 3-D ultrasound imaging systems. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, *60*(10), 3562–3569.

Pere Llimós Muntal received his B.Sc. and M.Sc. Combined Degree in Industrial Engineering with a minor in Electronics in 2012 from the School of Industrial Engineering of Barcelona, which is part of the Polytechnic University of Catalonia. He coursed his last year of his M.Sc., including his Master Thesis in Digital Integrated Circuit Design, at the Technical University of Denmark as a part of an international exchange program. Currently, he is pursuing his Ph.D. Degree in Analog Integrated Circuit Design at the Technical University of Denmark, working with transmitting and receiving circuitry for portable ultrasound scanners. His research interests include high-voltage transmitting circuitry and low-voltage receiving circuitry for ultrasonic transducer interfaces and continuous-time sigma delta A/D converters.

Dennis Øland Larsen received his M.Sc. Degree (Honours Programme) in Electrical Engineering in 2015 from the Technical University of Denmark. His research interests include high-voltage circuitry for ultrasound transducer interfaces, switched capacitor and continuous-time delta-sigma A/D converters in addition to modern and classical control theory, Class-D amplifiers, mathematical modelling, and DC–DC power converters. He is currently pursuing his Ph.D. Degree in Analog Integrated Circuit Design and Power Management in an industrial research project between the Technical University of Denmark and GN ReSound A/S working with high-efficiency DC–DC conversion for rechargeable hearing instruments.

Kjartan Ullitz Færch received the M.Sc. in 2000 in Microelectronic Engineering and the Ph.D. Degree in 2003 concerning planar waveguide structures fabricated by UV induced refractive index changes, both from the Technical University of Denmark. After receiving his Ph.D. Degree, he was employed at Widex for 8 years working as Analog ASIC Designer focused on designing low power radio communication systems for hearing aids. In 2012 he joined IPtronics A/S as Senior Design Engineer, working on high speed communication systems. Since 2013 he has been working at BK

Medical Aps doing research for low power integrated electronics for portable ultrasound systems.

Ivan H. H. Jørgensen received the M.Sc. in 1993 in Digital Signal Processing where after he received the Ph.D. Degree in 1997 concerning integrated analog electronics for sensor systems, both from the Technical University of Denmark. After received the Ph.D. Degree he was employed in Oticon AS, an employment that lasted for 15 years. For the first 5 years of the employment he worked with all aspects of low voltage and low power integrated electronics for hearing aids with special focus on analog-to-digital converters, digital-to-analog converters and system design. For the last 10 years of his employment at Oticon AS he held various management roles ranging from Competence Manager and Systems Manager to Director with the responsibility of a group of more the 20 people and several IC projects. In August 2012 he was employed as an Associate Professor at the Technical University of Denmark. His current research interests are in the field of integrated sound systems, i.e., pre-amplifiers, analog-to-digital converters, digital-to-analog converters for audio and ultrasound applications and integrated high frequency power converters. He has made 14 publications mainly related to low voltage and low power integrated data converters and has 7 patents either pending or granted.

Erik Bruun received the M.Sc. and Ph.D. Degrees in Electrical Engineering in 1974 and 1980, respectively, from the Technical University of Denmark. In 1980 he received the B.Com. Degree from Copenhagen Business School. In 2000 he also received the dr. techn. degree from the Technical University of Denmark. From January 1974 to September 1974 he was with Christian Rovsing A/S, working on the development of space electronics and test equipment for space electronics. From 1974 to 1980 he was with the Laboratory for Semiconductor Technology at the Technical University of Denmark, working in the fields of MNOS memory devices, I^2L devices, bipolar analog circuits, and custom integrated circuits. From 1980 to 1984 he was with Christian Rovsing A/S, heading the development of custom and semicustom integrated circuits. From 1984 to 1989 he was the managing director of Danmos Microsystems ApS, a company specializing in the development of application specific integrated circuits and in design tools for the electronics industry. Since 1989 he has been a Professor in Analog Electronics at the Technical University of Denmark where he has also held several academic management positions. He has published numerous papers about integrated circuit design and analog signal processing in international journals and at international conferences. Also, he has served in numerous conference program committees, including the NORCHIP conferences since 1995. Presently, he is one of the Editors-in-Chief of *Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing*. His current research interests are in the area of CMOS analog integrated circuit design.

I

System-level Design of an Integrated Receiver Front-end for a Wireless Ultrasound Probe

2016,IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 1935âĂŞ1946

System-Level Design of an Integrated Receiver Front End for a Wireless Ultrasound Probe

Tommaso Di Ianni, Martin Christian Hemmsen, Pere Llimós Muntal, Ivan Harald Holger Jørgensen, and Jørgen Arendt Jensen, *Fellow, IEEE*

***Abstract*— In this paper, a system-level design is presented for an integrated receive circuit for a wireless ultrasound probe, which includes analog front ends and beamformation modules. This paper focuses on the investigation of the effects of architectural design choices on the image quality. The point spread function is simulated in Field II from 10 to 160 mm using a convex array transducer. A noise analysis is performed, and the minimum signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) requirements are derived for the low-noise amplifiers (LNAs) and A/D converters (ADCs) to fulfill the design specifications of a dynamic range of 60 dB and a penetration depth of 160 mm in the B-mode image. Six front-end implementations are compared using Nyquist-rate and ΣΔ modulator ADCs. The image quality is evaluated as a function of the depth in terms of lateral full-width at half-maximum (FWHM) and −12-dB cystic resolution (CR). The designs that minimally satisfy the specifications are based on an 8-b 30-MSPS Nyquist converter and a single-bit third-order 240-MSPS ΣΔ modulator, with an SNR for the LNA in both cases equal to 64 dB. The mean lateral FWHM and CR are 2.4% and 7.1% lower for the ΣΔ architecture compared with the Nyquist-rate one. However, the results generally show minimal differences between equivalent architectures. Advantages and drawbacks are finally discussed for the two families of converters.**

***Index Terms*— Portable ultrasound, receiver front end, synthetic aperture sequential beamforming (SASB), wireless probe.**

I. Introduction

IN RECENT years, the benefits of point-of-care ultrasound imaging performed using handheld scanners were identified as a game changer in a large variety of clinical situations. These include austere medical departments, such as ambulances and emergency rooms, and remote areas of developing countries [1], [2]. Several studies demonstrated that portable ultrasound devices are able to provide good image quality compared with high-end scanners, and allow a more accurate diagnosis than the stethoscope-based physical examination for patients suspected of cardiovascular abnormalities and referred for echocardiography [3], [4].

For such devices to undergo a widespread distribution, severe restrictions must be considered in terms of cost, size, and power consumption, while the image quality must be preserved. Fuller *et al.* [5], [6] developed a low-cost, pocket-sized device for medical ultrasound imaging that integrates a fully sampled 2-D array transducer, transmit/receive circuitry, an LCD display, and a battery in a very compact enclosure. However, the device is a C-scan imaging system conceived for needle-tracking and catheter insertion purposes, while the system object of this paper is a general-purpose probe, and is, therefore, a more complex architecture. Comparable devices are present on the market, but very limited technical information is publicly available.

Poland and Wilson [7] proposed a battery-powered wireless probe integrating an array of transducer elements, a microbeamformer [8], and transmit/receive circuits and antennas in a compact enclosure. The sampled partially beamformed signals are sent to an external host system for further beamforming, image processing, and displaying. The cable-free solution has the twofold advantage of effectively improving the maneuverability while reducing the cost of the probe, as the bulky cable has a significant impact on the market price of the system.

Recently, Siemens Medical Solutions USA, Inc., developed and commercialized a wireless scanner (ACUSON Freestyle) using proprietary ultrawideband radio communication protocols and high-speed antennas [9]. However, taking advantage of general-purpose mobile devices would significantly benefit the cost effectiveness and help supply ultrasound imaging to nonconventional markets.

Hemmsen *et al.* [10], [11] demonstrated the feasibility of a wireless ultrasound system using consumer-level mobile devices, such as smartphones and tablets. The overall objective is to use the mobile devices as system hosts for the data processing and visualization, interfaced to an external probe for the acquisition of the ultrasound field. The system is based on synthetic aperture sequential beamforming (SASB) [12], [13]. The received field is beamformed within the probe handle using a fixed-focus, and further processing is performed in the mobile device after the wireless transmission of the ultrasound data. The idea enables the possibility to critically lower the price of the imaging system, taking ultrasound devices closer to the mobile health concept emerged in the past decade.

Having demonstrated that the wireless transmission of the ultrasound data is possible, a suitable hardware implementation must be found that suits the power consumption limitations while satisfying the image quality requirements. The low-noise amplifier (LNA) and A/D

Manuscript received June 9, 2016; accepted July 24, 2016. Date of publication July 28, 2016; date of current version November 1, 2016. This work was supported in part by the Danish National Advanced Technology Foundation under Grant 82-2012-4 and in part by BK Ultrasound.

T. Di Ianni, M. C. Hemmsen, and J. A. Jensen are with the Center for Fast Ultrasound Imaging, Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Kongens Lyngby DK-2800, Denmark (e-mail: todiian@elektro.dtu.dk; mah@elektro.dtu.dk; jaj@elektro.dtu.dk).

P. Llimós Muntal and I. H. H. Jørgensen are with the Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Kongens Lyngby DK-2800, Denmark (e-mail: plmu@elektro.dtu.dk; ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk).

Digital Object Identifier 10.1109/TUFFC.2016.2594769

converter (ADC) have, in particular, a significant influence on the power dissipation, circuit area, and cost of the system. The state-of-the-art commercial integrated circuits (ICs) are overdesigned for the imaging performance of a portable system, at the expenses of the power dissipation, which makes it difficult to integrate the circuitry in a compact form factor. This is discussed in Section III-A, where it is shown that the power consumption of current, commercial chipsets exceeds the power budget for a handheld scanner. A dedicated chip is, therefore, required to minimally fulfill the performance requirements and prevent avoidable power usage.

A system-level investigation is presented in this paper for the design of a dedicated IC that includes analog front-end (AFE) and beamforming modules. The minimum noise requirements for the LNA and the ADC are derived to fulfill the specifications of a 60-dB dynamic range (DR) and a penetration depth of 160 mm in the B-mode image. The resolution and the contrast are evaluated considering Nyquist-rate and oversampling $\Sigma\Delta$ converters to investigate the effects of architectural design choices on the image quality.

The remainder of the paper is organized as follows. The SASB focusing technique is introduced in Section II. In Section III, the architecture is presented and the design using commercial integrated devices is considered. The details on the critical components are introduced and discussed in Section IV. Section V describes the simulation setup for the preliminary noise study and the system-level comparison. The results are presented in Section VI, and system-level considerations are finally discussed in Section VII.

II. Synthetic Aperture Sequential Beamforming

In conventional ultrasound imaging, a sector is scanned by sweeping a set of narrow beams in a number of directions. For a given depth of field, tradeoffs between image quality and frame rate are imposed by the speed of sound and the number of acquired lines. In addition, the image is optimally focused only at one depth, if a single focused transmission is used per direction. Synthetic aperture (SA) [14]–[17] techniques overcome these limitations by collecting the information from the entire imaged sector at once using defocused spherical waves, dynamically focused in receive to obtain low-resolution frames. A fully focused image with spatially independent resolution is, therefore, synthesized by coherently combining a number of low-resolution frames.

The heavy data handling demand imposed by the need to compute and store several frames for creating a high-resolution image makes the implementation of a full SA beamformer challenging in a real system. The sequential beamforming idea was introduced to loosen the system requirements combining the monostatic SA focusing technique [14] with the concept of virtual source (VS) created by means of a focused emission [18]–[20]. A dual-stage beamformer is used in receive to reduce the data throughput and storage demand, taking advantage of the SA approach in a downscaled setup. The first stage is a fixed-focus beamformer with the focal point coincident with the VS position. A number of beamformed RF-lines—referred to as low-resolution lines (LRLs) in the remainder of this paper—from a number of emissions are then stored and sent to the second-stage beamformer for refocusing. For a thorough understanding of the sequential beamforming implementation, readers are referred to the cited articles.

The performance of the SASB approach was first investigated by Kortbek *et al.* [12], [13] with a linear array transducer, demonstrating that the lateral resolution is globally improved compared with the conventional dynamic receive focusing and less depth-dependent. Hemmsen *et al.* [21] showed the feasibility with a convex array through wires and tissue mimicking phantoms. Finally, the clinical evaluation of the method was performed by Hemmsen *et al.* [22], and SASB was proved to provide an image quality comparable with that of conventional imaging. In [22], the VSs were positioned at a depth of 70 mm using 64 active elements in transmit and receive. The same setup is maintained here and used as a starting point for the design of the probe with the intention of keeping consistency with the imaging setup evaluated in the clinic.

III. Architecture Overview

A block diagram of the wireless ultrasound system is schematically outlined in Fig. 1. In particular, Fig. 1(a) shows the receiver front end addressed in this paper. The $N = 64$ channels consisting of analog preamplifiers, ADCs, and delay-and-sum modules process the signals received by a subarray of transducer elements. The beamformation is performed in the digital domain although the first fixed-focus beamformer can be realized using simple analog circuitry [23]. Flexibility and robustness considerations make the digital implementation a more attractive option, and the possibility for the focal point to be moved along the depth and the beam steered across different directions opens the way for the integration of a wide spectrum of imaging modalities in a very versatile system.

The beamformed LRLs are first downsampled to the Nyquist rate f_N and Hilbert transformed to obtain the in-phase and quadrature components. These are sent via wireless link to the external processing unit [Fig. 1(b)], where a set of lines are stored. In [10], a setup similar to the one investigated here was implemented, and a data throughput of 25.3 MB/s was demonstrated to be sufficient for achieving real-time performance. A high-resolution image is finally created by the second-stage beamformer, and envelope detection, log compression, and scan conversion are performed before the image is displayed.

A. Design Using Commercial Integrated Circuits

Particular conditions are imposed on the power consumption of a portable system compared with that of a cart-based scanner due to the integration of the front end into the handle. The heating of the transducer surface in contact with the patient's skin must be kept below the limits of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) [24] and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) [25]. Furthermore, the IEC limits to 75 °C the temperature for continuously held plastic components. In addition, the battery capacity is limited by size and weight constraints. Referring for comparison with a consumer-level smartphone, it is frequent during a phone

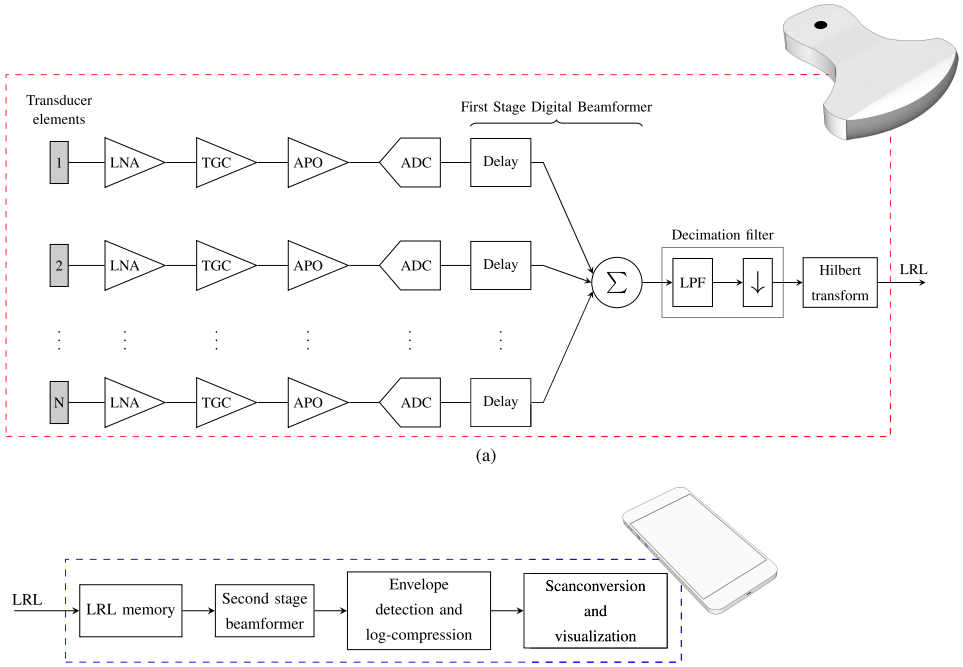


Fig. 1. Schematic overview of the wireless ultrasound system. (a) Receiving front-end and beamformation modules are integrated in the probe handle. (b) Postprocessing unit is software-implemented in the mobile device.

TABLE I
POWER DISSIPATION FOR THE DESIGN BASED ON COMMERCIAL ICS

Model	# of bits ADC	Sampling frequency [MSPS]	ADC SNR [dB]	Variable gain range [dB]	Power dissipation/ch. [mW/ch]	Total power dissipation (64 ch.) [W]
AD9273-25	12	25	70	42	102	6.53
AD9278	12	40	70	45	88	5.63
AFE5816	12	40	70	39	55	3.53
AFE5807	12	40	72	40	97	6.21

call to experience the heating of the device, which causes discomfort for the user. For such use-case, the average power is reported in [26] to be between 747 and 1135 mW.

A wireless probe encounters the same thermal design challenges of mobile devices. Due to maneuverability requirements, active cooling strategies cannot be used; therefore, the heat is conveyed by conduction to the casing, and then partially transferred to the user's hand. Taking into account an external surface of the wireless probe approximately doubled compared with the one of a conventional smartphone, the ideal power consumption is about 2.2 W, and should not exceed 3 W for comfortable use.

As a first step, the feasibility of the wireless probe was investigated using the four least power consuming commercial AFEs from Analog Devices, Inc., and Texas Instruments, Inc. The ICs include an LNA, a variable gain amplifier (VGA), and an ADC for each channel. The total power dissipation for a 64-channel system is shown in Table I, and results for all the cases greater than 3 W. Furthermore, additional power usage must be considered for the beamformation, in particular for the multibit interpolation needed to achieve the suitable delay resolution (see Section IV-C), and for chip-to-chip communication. Therefore, the power consumption of current, commercial circuits exceeds the power budget of a handheld scanner.

Owing to the considerations discussed earlier, a dedicated IC is required to minimally fit the design specifications while fulfilling the power demands. Integrating beamformer and front end on the same chip offers the advantage of minimized connector pin count, resulting in a lower power consumption. A system-level design for such device is presented in the remainder of this paper.

IV. PROBE DESIGN

In this section, the models considered for the design of the AFE are introduced. Time and depth are used here interchangeably, being the quantities related by a

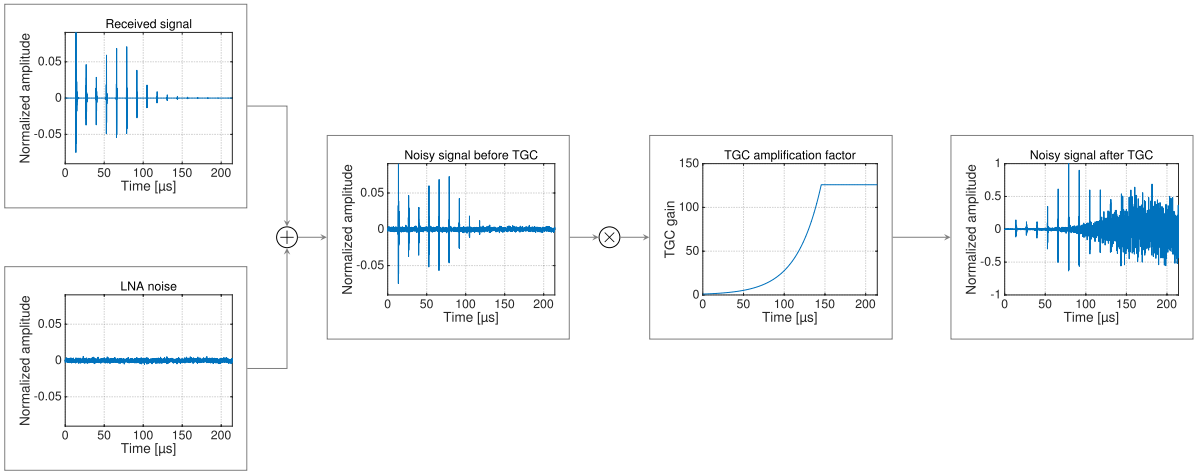


Fig. 2. Noise model for the LNA: the received signals are attenuated due to the propagation in the tissue, and a depth-independent noise is added in the LNA stage giving a depth-dependent SNR. A variable gain is then applied as a function of the depth for the TGC. The amplitudes are normalized to the input voltage range of the ADC.

direct proportionality in the case of constant speed of sound.

A. Analog Front End

In the AFE in Fig. 1(a), the received echoes are first amplified by LNAs located close to the transducer elements, and a depth-dependent gain factor is introduced by VGAs for the time-gain compensation (TGC) of the attenuation caused by the propagation in the tissue. Finally, an apodization function is used to suppress the side lobes in the LRLs.

In Fig. 2, the model for the noise of the LNA is displayed. The received signals are attenuated by a factor α—equal to 0.5 dB cm^{-1}MHz^{-1} in Fig. 2—to take into account the propagation losses, and a depth-independent noise is added in the LNA stage. As a consequence, the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the noisy signal is decreasing as a function of the depth. A TGC amplification factor is applied to compensate for the attenuation. In Fig. 2, the TGC amplification is limited to a range of 0–42 dB, and the saturation occurs at about 146 μs, corresponding to a depth of 11.2 cm. The amplitudes in Fig. 2 are normalized to the input voltage range of the ADC. The model is used for the simulations described in Section V.

The noise model for the ADC is shown in Fig. 3. Quantization and thermal noise contributions are thought of as an additive depth-independent white Gaussian noise source. The TGC in Fig. 2 provides a way of using the entire input DR of the ADC at all the depths, and does not alter the SNR in this model. However, the amplitude of the received signal is lower than the input range of the ADC at the depths, where the saturation of the TGC amplifier occurs. This introduces a further depth-dependent SNR degradation, being the noise of the ADC at a constant level throughout the depth.

The performance of the LNA is critical to achieving the design specifications, in particular for what concerns the depth of penetration. Nonlinearities and distortions introduced at this stage are unlikely to be removed in subsequent steps, and a high SNR is required to limit the amount of noise introduced in the signal processing chain. High-performance, however, is directly translated into increased power consumption, and has an important impact on the power budget.

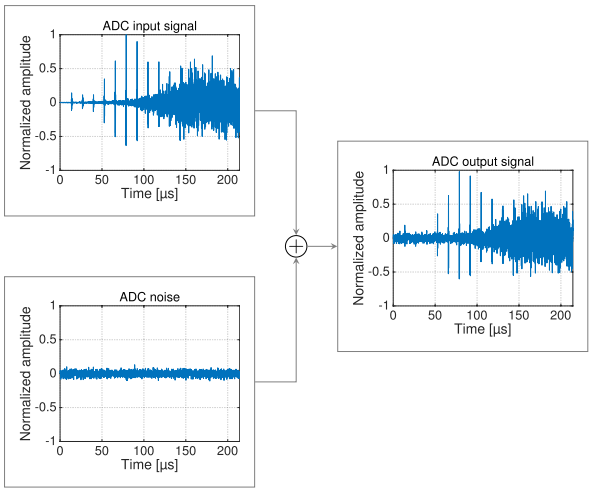


Fig. 3. Noise model for the ADC: quantization and thermal noise are considered as a depth-independent, white Gaussian noise source, and a depth-dependent SNR degradation is introduced where the saturation of the TGC amplifier occurs.

B. Analog-to-Digital Converter

A number of parameters can be used for the characterization of A/D conversion performance, including stated resolution, SNR, spurious-free DR, two-tone intermodulation distortion, and power dissipation [27]. The following discussion is based on SNR considerations, due to the fact that the design specifications are highly influenced by the noise level. In an ideal ADC, the quantization is the only process introducing noise in the digital signal. The quantization error can be considered to be a uniformly distributed, zero-mean, white

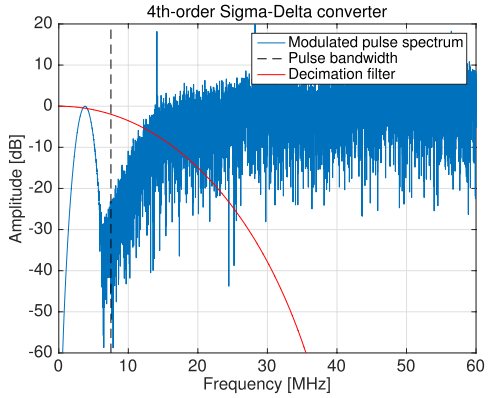


Fig. 4. Spectrum of a 3.75-MHz pulse modulated with a single-bit fourth-order $\Sigma\Delta$ converter with 360-MSPS sampling frequency. Most of the quantization noise is out of signal bandwidth (black dashed line) and can be filtered in the digital domain. The transfer function of the decimation filter is plotted in red.

noise, if the quantizer is not overloaded and under the assumption of uncorrelated successive quantization error samples [28]. The assumption is valid, if the quantization step is small compared with the signal amplitude, and the signal is sufficiently complex. For a conventional Nyquist-rate converter with sampling rate f_s and L bits of resolution, the theoretical signal-to-quantization noise ratio (SQNR) in dB is defined as

$$\mathrm{SQNR} = 10\log\left(\frac{\sigma_s^2}{\sigma_e^2}\right) = 6.02L + 10\log_{10} m + 1.76 \quad (1)$$

where σ_s^2 and σ_e^2 identify the power for the signal and the in-band quantization noise, and $m = f_s/f_N$ is the oversampling ratio. In a real ADC, however, the noise spectrum contains contributions from other sources, such as thermal noise from the circuitry, aperture uncertainty, and comparator ambiguity. These result in a lower SNR compared with the SQNR, and the effective number of bits (ENOBs), defined as

$$\mathrm{ENOB} = \frac{\mathrm{SNR} - 1.76}{6.02} \quad (2)$$

is used, which takes into account all the noise contributions. In [27], the average difference between stated resolution and ENOB for the state-of-the-art ADCs was reported to be approximately 1.5 b. Only quantization and thermal noise are considered in this paper.

It can be noted in (1) that the SQNR is increased by approximately 6 dB for every additional bit of resolution and 3 dB for every doubling of the oversampling ratio. Hence, it is possible to trade speed with resolution [28], and this opens the way to the realization of low-complexity, high-speed processing systems. The $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs [29]–[31] combine oversampling with noise shaping to modify the power spectral density of the quantization noise such that most of the noise is out of the signal bandwidth and can be filtered in the digital domain before the signal is downsampled.

The spectrum of a 3.75-MHz pulse modulated with a single-bit fourth-order $\Sigma\Delta$ converter with a sampling frequency of 360 MSPS is shown as an example in Fig. 4. For such converters, the calculation of the SQNR must take into account the noise-shaping transfer function as well as the digital decimation filters to account for the residual out-of-band noise that partially aliases in the signal bandwidth when decimation occurs. For the $\Sigma\Delta$ modulators used in Section V-B, the SQNR was found by simulating a full-scale sinusoid.

If the thermal noise generated by the ADC's circuitry is taken into account, the total SNR in dB can be defined as

$$\mathrm{SNR} = 10\log\left(\frac{\sigma_s^2}{\sigma_e^2 + \sigma_{\mathrm{th}}^2}\right) = 10\log\left(\frac{\sigma_s^2}{\sigma_n^2}\right) \quad (3)$$

where σ_{th}^2 is the thermal noise power, and σ_n^2 is the total noise power. It is common practice to design the ADC with an SQNR greater than the target SNR [32]. The overall performance is, therefore, limited by the thermal noise rather than the quantization noise. For all the ADCs considered in the following Section V-B, the SQNR was designed to be 6 dB greater than the target SNR.

C. First-Stage Beamformer

In the digital fixed-focus beamformer, actual delay values are quantized to the sampling period, and a phase error is introduced in the beamformed line, which contributes to the side lobe amplitude [33]. Different approaches can be used to achieve the adequate delay resolution needed for the side lobe level to drop below the system's DR.

The first method oversamples with a ratio $m > 1$. Typical ratios are in the range from five to ten [34], and this introduces an additional overhead. However, the delay line can be easily realized by means of a simple first-in-first-out shift register.

As an alternative, digital delay interpolation can be used to obtain the required delay resolution saving ADC and memory resources [34]. The received signals are in this case sampled at the Nyquist rate, and $K-1$ intrasample values are calculated for each pair of successive samples giving an effective oversampling ratio of K. A finite-impulse response (FIR) filter with approximately $5K$ coefficients is required in each channel for this purpose [34], with increased computational cost.

The delay interpolation is typically preferred with multibit ADCs, as this provides in this case a less expensive solution. Conversely, oversampling converters, such as $\Sigma\Delta$ modulators, yield an inherently high sampling frequency, and better suit the oversampling beamforming approach without any additional cost.

V. Methods

A simulation study was performed to investigate the effects of design choices on the image quality. The minimum noise requirements were derived for the LNA and ADC to satisfy the specifications of a 60-dB DR and 160-mm penetration depth in the B-mode image. Several front end implementations using equivalent Nyquist-rate and $\Sigma\Delta$ converters were examined to evaluate the influence of system-level considerations on the imaging resolution and contrast.

A model of the system was built in MATLAB (The MathWorks Inc., Natick, MA, USA), and the analytic signals were obtained through a Hilbert transform. The

TABLE II
SIMULATION PARAMETERS

Speed of sound	1540 m s^{-1}
Attenuation factor - α	0.5 dB cm^{-1} MHz^{-1}
Transducer parameters	
Transducer	Convex array
Center frequency	3.75 MHz
Number of elements	192
Transducer element pitch	0.33 mm
Transducer element height	13 mm
Convex curvature radius	61 mm
Elevation focus	65 mm
Transmit parameters	
Center frequency - f_0	3.75 MHz
Signal bandwidth	7 MHz
Excitation	2-cycle weighted sinusoid
Apodization function	Rect function
Active aperture size	64 elements
Focus axial position	70 mm
$f\#$	3.3
Number of emissions	269
Receive parameters	
Apodization function	Hamming
Active aperture size	64 elements
Focus axial position	70 mm
$f\#$	3.3
TGC range	0–42 dB
Second stage parameters	
Apodization function	Hamming

second-stage beamformer was implemented with the BFT3 toolbox [35], and the high-resolution images showed with a DR of 60 dB.

The simulation parameters are shown in Table II. A 192-element convex array transducer with center frequency $f_0 = 3.75$ MHz was used and focused in transmit/receive at a depth $z_f = 70$ mm. The active aperture was limited to $N = 64$ elements and gives a transmit f-number $f\# = 3.3$, where $f\# = z_f/L_A$ and L_A is the aperture length. A Hamming function was used for weighting the received echoes in the first stage as well as the beamformed LRLs in the second stage, while no apodization was applied on the emitting aperture. The point spread function (PSF) was simulated in Field II [36], [37] from 10 to 160 mm in steps of 10 mm. Absorption and scattering losses were included by means of an attenuation factor $\alpha = 0.5$ dB cm^{-1}MHz^{-1}. The TGC was introduced as an amplification curve with a slope equal to αf_0 in the range of 0–42 dB. For this setup, the maximum gain of the amplifier is attained at a depth of 11.2 cm.

The study focused on the analysis of the LNA and ADC modules, as these components are expected to significantly contribute to the final power consumption, owing to the considerations discussed in Section III-A. The TGC and apodization amplifiers were, therefore, considered ideal throughout all the simulations.

A. SNR Study

The noise introduced by the analog circuitry and by the ADC has a direct influence on the DR and depth of penetration, as illustrated in Section IV-A. An ideal ADC was first considered with a sampling frequency of $f_N = 15$ MSPS and infinite resolution. The beamformation was performed assuming nonquantized delay values. The same model, as shown in Fig. 2, was used for the LNA, consisting of a depth-independent white Gaussian noise source $e(t)$. The power of $e(t)$ in the 7-MHz signal bandwidth was calculated to obtain the desired SNR relative to the power of a full-scale sinusoid. The SNR of the LNA was swept from 0 to 80 dB in steps of 5 dB, and $M = 50$ independent simulations were performed at each step to find the output SNR at the 16 points where the PSF was simulated. A noiseless signal $\bar{y}$ was also simulated, and denoting by $y(n, i)$ the complex sample at the nth point for the ith noisy simulation, with $n = 1, \ldots, 16$, the noise power was calculated as

$$\sigma_n^2(n) = \left| \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=1}^{M} (y(n, i) - \bar{y}(n))^2 \right|. \tag{4}$$

The SNR was found as

$$\mathrm{SNR}(n) = 10 \log \left(\frac{\sigma_s^2(n)}{\sigma_n^2(n)} \right) \tag{5}$$

with $\sigma_s^2 = |\bar{y}|^2$ the power of the noiseless signal.

A minimum requirement of 42 dB for the LNA results from the preceding simulations. This corresponds to a noise voltage of 3 μV/$\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$ at the output of the LNA. The input noise voltage for an actual amplifier depends on the gain, and is, therefore, a function of the amplitude of the received signals. The SNR of the LNA was then fixed to 48 and 64 dB to analyze the system behavior in two different cases, and the same procedure was repeated to find the minimum requirement for the ADC to fulfill the design specifications. The signals were sampled at $f_N = 15$ MSPS, and a second white Gaussian noise source was added to model the ADC quantization and thermal noise contributions. The assumption of a uniformly distributed white quantization noise is valid, if the conditions stated in Section IV-B are satisfied. The SNR of the ADC was swept from 0 to 80 dB in steps of 5 dB, and $M = 50$ simulations were performed to find the SNR in the output image as indicated by (4) and (5).

TABLE III
PARAMETERS OF THE ADCS USED IN THE SYSTEM-LEVEL SIMULATION STUDY

	Resolution [bit]	f_s [MSPS]	Decimation -	SQNR [dB]	SNR [dB]
Nyquist	5	30	2	35	29
	8	30	2	53	47
	10	30	2	65	59
	Order -	f_s [MSPS]	Decimation -	SQNR [dB]	SNR [dB]
$\Sigma\Delta$	2	120	2 and 4	35	29
	3	240	4 and 4	55	49
	4	300	5 and 4	65	59

B. System-Level Comparison

Six AFE implementations were simulated to investigate the effect of architectural design choices on the image quality.

Three conventional Nyquist-rate converters were compared along with three single-bit $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs. The parameters of the simulated ADCs are reported in Table III. The SNR of the LNA was set equal to 64 dB in all the simulations.

For the Nyquist-rate converters, a sampling frequency of $f_s = 30$ MSPS ($m = 2$) was used, with a resolution of 5, 8, and 10 b. The three architectures are referred to as Nyq5, Nyq8, and Nyq10 in the remainder of this paper. The SQNR calculated according to (1) is equal to 35, 53, and 65 dB, respectively. White Gaussian noise was added to mimic the thermal noise, with a final SNR of 6 dB lower than the SQNR. The actual delay values were quantized with a resolution of $T_0/24$, with $T_0 = 1/f_0$ the pulse period. If $f_N = 4f_0$, the required oversampling ratio is 6, and an FIR interpolation filter with at least 15 coefficients and 30-MHz clock frequency is needed for each channel, as discussed in Section IV-C. A matched FIR decimation filter was used before downsampling the beamformed lines to the Nyquist rate.

Three single-bit $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs were used: second order with $f_s = 120$ MSPS ($m = 8$), third order with $f_s = 240$ MSPS ($m = 16$), and fourth order with $f_s = 300$ MSPS ($m = 20$). The architectures are referred to as SDM2, SDM3, and SDM4. The MATLAB model was developed for the modulators following the procedure in [38]. The noise transfer functions were determined by designing second-, third-, and fourth order high-pass Butterworth filters. The downsampling of the beamformed lines was performed in two steps: a first *sinc* cascaded-integrator-comb stage [39] was used before downsampling with a decimation ratio of 2, 4, and 5 for the three architectures. Finally, the Nyquist rate was restored after matched filtering and decimation with a ratio of 4.

The SQNR for the oversampling converters was estimated from $M = 50$ simulations of each modulator cascaded with the relative decimation filters to take into account the out-of-band quantization noise aliased in the signal bandwidth when decimation occurs. A sinusoid $\bar{x}(k)$ with the center frequency of 3.75 MHz was modulated, and the resulting single-bit signal filtered and downsampled. The SQNR was calculated as

$$\mathrm{SQNR} = 10\log\left(\frac{\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2}{\sigma_{qn}^2}\right) \tag{6}$$

where $\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2$ is the power of the sinusoid and

$$\sigma_{qn}^2 = \frac{1}{M}\frac{1}{K}\sum_{i=1}^{M}\sum_{k=1}^{K}(x_i(k) - \bar{x}(k))^2 \tag{7}$$

is the estimated quantization noise. In (7), x_i is the decimated signal from the ith simulation and K is the number of temporal samples. The resulting SQNR is equal to 35, 55, and 65 dB for the three architectures. White Gaussian noise was added for a final SNR of 6 dB lower than the estimated SQNR. For the three oversampling architectures, the beamformation was performed by merely shifting the single-bit signals, and the delay resolution is equal to $T_0/32$, $T_0/64$, and $T_0/80$, respectively, with no need for temporal interpolation.

A 1-D gain compensation was applied after the second-stage beamformer to the envelope detected signals for equalizing the peak amplitudes of the point targets. The PSF was evaluated in terms of lateral full-width at half-maximum (FWHM) and -12-dB cystic resolution (CR) to investigate the effects on the image quality of architectural choices in presence of noise, in particular concerning the delay quantization. The latter metric is defined as the radius ρ of a void centered on the maximum of the PSF providing a contrast $C(\rho)$ equal to -12 dB [40], calculated by

$$C(\rho) = 10\log\left(\frac{1 + \mathrm{SNR}^2\left(1 - \frac{E_{\mathrm{in}}(\rho)}{E_{\mathrm{tot}}}\right)}{1 + \mathrm{SNR}^2}\right) \tag{8}$$

where $E_{\mathrm{in}}(\rho)$ is the PSF energy inside the void and E_{tot} is the total PSF energy.

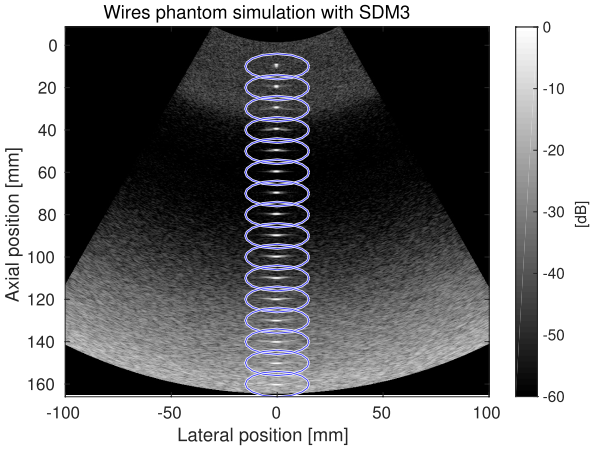


Fig. 5. B-mode image of the wire phantom simulated with the SDM3 architecture. The highlighted regions surrounding each point target were used for the calculation of the CR, as stated in (8). The SNR was estimated from 50 simulations (see Fig. 7), and it is assumed constant in each region.

A B-mode image of the wire phantom simulated with the architecture SDM3 is shown in Fig. 5. The ellipses highlight the regions, in which the total PSF energy E_{tot} was calculated. In each region, the SNR was assumed constant. This was estimated from $M = 50$ independent simulations as stated in (4) and (5) for each of the six architectures considered. The mean and the standard deviation of the FWHM and CR showed in Section VI were also estimated from the 50 simulations.

VI. Results

In this section, the results of the simulation studies introduced earlier are shown, and the effects of design choices on the image quality are discussed.

A. SNR Study

The result of the noise study for the LNA is shown in Fig. 6(a). The top curve in blue shows the DR and the bottom curve in red shows the SNR at a depth of 160 mm [penetration depth SNR (PDSNR)] in the B-mode image as a function of the LNA SNR. A linear regression is fitted to both the curves, and the minimum SNR requirement is highlighted by the green dashed line. The output SNR shows, as expected, a linear trend, and the minimum SNR requirement is equal to 42 dB. For this value, PDSNR is equal to 12.7 dB, and

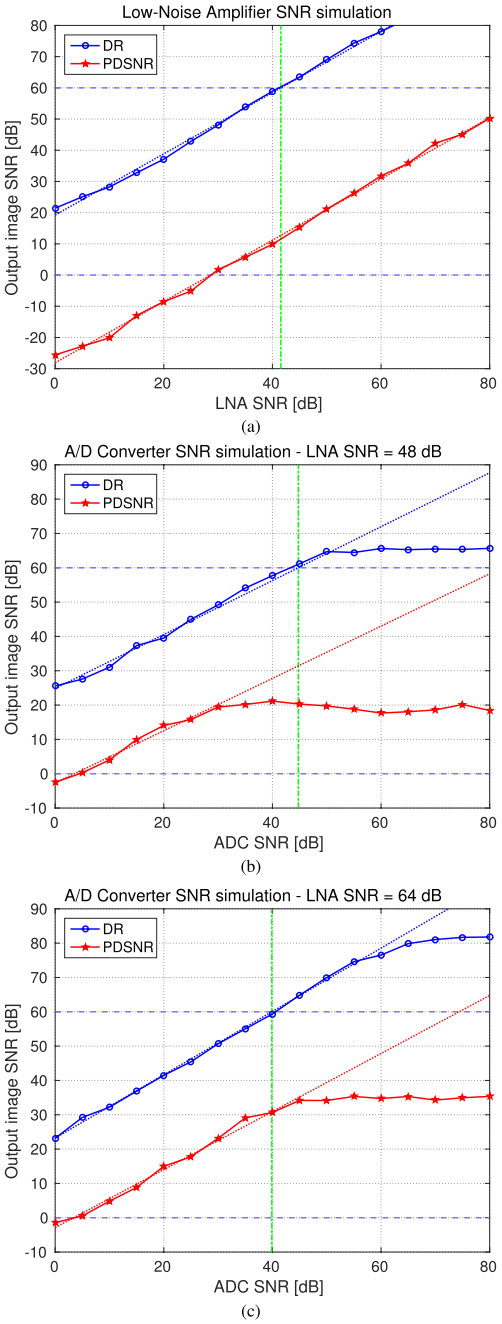


Fig. 6. Result of the preliminary noise study for the LNA and ADC. (a) Blue curve shows the DR and the red curve shows the SNR at a depth of 160 mm (PDSNR) in the B-mode image as a function of the SNR of the LNA. (b) DR and PDSNR as a function of the SNR of the ADC for LNA SNR = 48 dB. (c) DR and PDSNR as a function of the SNR of the ADC for LNA SNR = 64 dB. The green dashed lines indicate the minimum SNR requirements to fulfill the design specifications.

therefore, the tightest constraint for this setup is set by the DR specification.

The results of the noise study for the ADC are plotted in Fig. 6(b) for LNA SNR = 48 dB. The curves initially follow

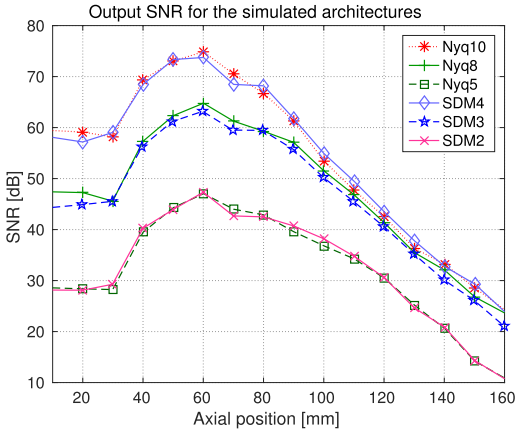


Fig. 7. SNR of the output image as a function of the axial position for the six simulated architectures in Table III.

a linear trend, up to the point where DR and PDSNR equal the respective values for LNA SNR = 48 dB in Fig. 6(a), i.e., 66 and 19 dB. Beyond this point, improvements in the ADC SNR no longer translate in better image quality, and the noise is dominated by the noise level of the LNA. The minimum ADC SNR requirement for this configuration is equal to 45 dB. A similar trend is shown in Fig. 6(c) for LNA SNR = 64 dB. The curves saturate at DR = 82 dB and PDSNR = 35 dB, and the minimum SNR requirement is 40 dB.

It is important to notice here that the noise requirements for the two components are strictly related, and increasing the SNR of the LNA loosens the requirement on the ADC. However, how this factor translates in terms of circuitry depends on the actual design and implementation of both the components. The SNR at 160 mm is everywhere greater than 0 dB in Fig. 6(b) and (c); this suggests the possibility of decreasing the range of the variable gain for the TGC amplifier.

Different factors contribute to the DR and to the SNR at the penetration depth. The noise introduced by the LNA and ADC propagates to the output image through a cascade of two beamformers. In the first stage, a fixed focus is used with a static apodization. The SNR of the LRL is, therefore, improved compared with the received signals, and the improvement depends on the apodization window. In the second stage, the focus and the apodization are dynamic, and the SNR of the high-resolution line increases as a function of the apodization window and the number of LRLs coherently added. The SNR is improved at all the depths except at the VS position, where one single LRL is considered. As shown in Fig. 7, the maximum SNR (DR) occurs in proximity of the VS position, and is for this reason only partially influenced by the second-stage beamformer. On the other hand, the SNR at 160 mm is largely determined by the dynamic apodization of the second stage.

B. System-Level Comparison

According to the results of the preliminary SNR study, the architectures Nyq10, Nyq8, SDM4, and SDM3 satisfy the

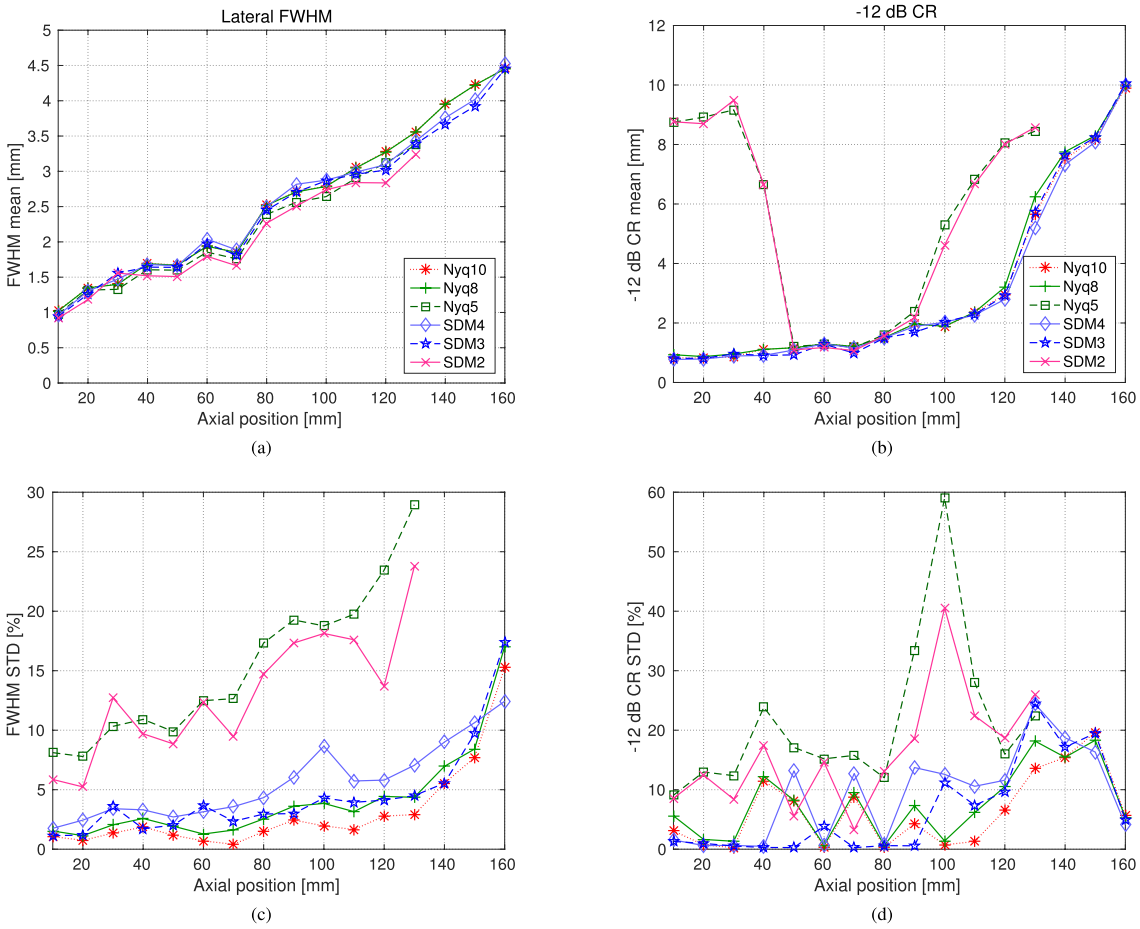


Fig. 8. Lateral FWHM (left column) and −12-dB CR (right column) as a function of the axial position for the architectures simulated in Section V-B. Mean (top) and relative standard deviation (bottom) were obtained from 50 PSF simulations.

minimum SNR requirement to fulfill the design specifications, while Nyq5 and SDM2 provide an SNR of 11 dB below the minimum requirement. The latter were chosen to investigate the image quality in the case of underdesigned configurations.

In Fig. 7, the SNR in the output image is shown as a function of the depth for the six architectures in Table III. As previously mentioned, the SNR shows a peak in proximity of the focal position, and this is the value determining the output DR. As expected, architectures similar in terms of SNR provide comparable results in the output image. Nyq8 and SDM3 are the ones which minimally fit the design specifications of a DR equal to 60 dB and a penetration depth of 160 mm. Nyq10 and SDM4 show a different slope beyond the VS position compared with the other architectures; this is caused by the noise of the LNA dominating the overall performance in the case of high SNR ADCs. The values in Fig. 7 were used for the calculation of the CR in (8), assuming a constant SNR throughout each elliptical region in Fig. 5.

The results for the lateral FWHM and CR are displayed in Fig. 8 for the six architectures. The mean FWHM calculated from 50 independent simulations is plotted in Fig. 8(a), and the relative standard deviation is shown in Fig. 8(c). The mean FWHM shows as expected an increasing trend, and small differences are noticeable between the simulated architectures. The calculation for Nyq5 and SDM2 failed in the points from 140 to 160 mm for several simulations, and the values for these points were, therefore, discarded. This was due to the high noise in the output image that made it difficult to identify the PSF. The relative standard deviation also shows an increasing trend due to the decreasing SNR as a function of the depth. In particular, high values were obtained for Nyq5 and SDM2 due to the lower SNR of these architectures.

The mean CR is plotted in Fig. 8(b) and the relative standard deviation in Fig. 8(d). The CR gives a measure of the contrast, and is influenced by the delay resolution. The results were expected to show significant differences among the simulated systems due to the better delay resolution of all the oversampling architectures compared with the Nyquist-rate ones. However, the results from pairs of similar architectures are comparable. This suggests that the contrast is actually

dominated here by the noise rather than the delay resolution, i.e., errors in the beamformation introduced by the delay quantization yield a degradation in the output image, which is negligible compared with the noise where this is at a relatively high level. This is an important consideration that should be taken into account in further steps of the design process. The relative standard deviation is also comparable between the simulated architectures.

For Nyq8, the mean lateral FWHM is between 1.02 and 4.45 mm, and between 0.94 and 4.45 mm for SDM3. The FWHM is in average 2.4% lower for SDM3 compared with Nyq8. The mean CR is between 0.93 and 9.97 mm for Nyq8, and between 0.81 and 10.05 mm for SDM3, and results in average 7.1% lower for the latter architecture.

VII. Conclusion and Discussion

In this paper, a system-level design was performed for the receiver front end circuit for a wireless ultrasound probe. This paper focused on the investigation of the effects of architectural design choices on the image quality, with the purpose of determining the systems that minimally fulfill the image quality specifications. As a consequence of the compact form factor required for a portable system, strict limitations are posed in terms of power consumption if enough scanning time is to be ensured and the FDA and IEC limits satisfied. In Section III-A, a power dissipation of 3 W was identified as a target for such system.

The minimum SNR requirements for critical components were derived by simulating the PSF using a convex array transducer, and the details of the noise propagation from the circuitry to the output image were introduced and discussed. Architectural design choices were argued and evaluated through the simulation of six different implementations based on Nyquist-rate converters and oversampling single-bit $\Sigma\Delta$ modulators. The results showed no considerable differences in terms of lateral resolution and contrast between equivalent Nyquist-rate and oversampling ADCs.

In [41], trends are shown for the performance and power efficiency of ADC designs as a function of time. The average power dissipation is reduced by a factor 2 approximately every two years, and this demonstrates that the ADCs are constantly object of optimization. The gain is due to technology scaling and simplified architectures. However, it is difficult to characterize this trend as a function of the ADC architecture; the performance and power efficiency also depend upon the target application and the semiconductor technology. The same conclusion can be deduced from [27], where the most power-efficient converters are pointed out from different families, such as flash, folded-flash, pipelined, and $\Sigma\Delta$ modulators. For these reasons, it is a great challenge at this proof-of-concept phase to make any assumptions on the power consumption and circuit area of the systems, and a worthwhile analysis would require their full development and characterization. Some considerations are summarized here from [29]–[31].

Conventional Nyquist-rate converters need precise analog circuits for their filters and comparators, and can be very sensitive to noise and interference [29]. Furthermore, a high-order analog antialiasing filter is required at the input of the converter to smooth the out-of-band components before they alias in the signal band as a consequence of the sampling process. Finely matched capacitors need to be used to achieve high precision conversion, which leads to large capacitive loads and, in turn, increased power dissipation, circuit area, and cost.

Extraordinary efforts have been put in optimizing the power efficiency of these converters, using simplified analog circuits and digitally assisted A/D architectures [41]. However, they are often difficult to integrate in fine-line very-large-scale integration (VLSI) technologies [29], focused on providing high-speed digital processing rather than accurate analog circuits. Oversampling conversion, on the other hand, can be implemented using relatively high-tolerance analog components, and moves the resource requirement toward the digital domain. The technology scaling continuously experienced by CMOS processes makes it convenient from a power dissipation and circuit area perspectives to concentrate the challenging hardware requirements in the digital section. Furthermore, the high-speed conversion removes the need for the sharp antialiasing analog filter, and noise and interference are attenuated in the digital domain before the signal is downsampled to the Nyquist rate. The interconnection complexity between the ADC and the following processing modules is also reduced, as the signals are converted in single-bit strings. For these reasons, $\Sigma\Delta$ converters well suit applications that require high-integration, low-cost, and densely packed circuit designs by taking advantage of fine-line VLSI technologies [29]. Finally, the use of oversampling converters also simplifies the beamformer architecture due to the inherently high sampling frequency that avoids temporal interpolation on the RF data.

This paper demonstrated that single-bit $\Sigma\Delta$ converters can be employed in a handheld setup maintaining the image quality. Further studies will investigate whether a power dissipation below 3 W can be attained for this system.

References

[1] S. Sippel, K. Muruganandan, A. Levine, and S. Shah, "Review article: Use of ultrasound in the developing world," *Int. J. Emerg. Med.*, vol. 4, p. 1, Dec. 2011.

[2] D. Adler, K. Mgalula, D. Price, and O. Taylor, "Introduction of a portable ultrasound unit into the health services of the Lugufu refugee camp, Kigoma District, Tanzania," *Int. J. Emergency Med.*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 261–266, Dec. 2008.

[3] C. Prinz and J.-U. Voigt, "Diagnostic accuracy of a hand-held ultrasound scanner in routine patients referred for echocardiography," *J. Amer. Soc. Echocardiograp.*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 111–116, 2011.

[4] M. Mehta *et al.*, "Handheld ultrasound versus physical examination in patients referred for transthoracic echocardiography for a suspected cardiac condition," *JACC, Cardiovascular Imag.*, vol. 7, no. 10, pp. 983–990, 2014.

[5] M. I. Fuller, K. Ranganathan, S. Zhou, T. N. Blalock, J. A. Hossack, and W. F. Walker, "Experimental system prototype of a portable, low-cost, C-scan ultrasound imaging device," *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.*, vol. 55, no. 2, pp. 519–530, Feb. 2008.

[6] M. I. Fuller, K. Owen, T. N. Blalock, J. A. Hossack, and W. F. Walker, "Real time imaging with the sonic window: A pocket-sized, C-scan, medical ultrasound device," in *Proc. IEEE Ultrason. Symp.*, Sep. 2009, pp. 196–199.

[7] M. Poland and M. Wilson, "Light weight wireless ultrasound probe," U.S. Patent 2010 0 168 576 A1, Jul. 1, 2010.

[8] J. D. Larson, "2-D phased array ultrasound imaging system with distributed phasing," U.S. Patent 5 229 933, Jul. 1993.

[9] *Datasheet—ACUSON Freestyle Ultrasound System—Release 3.5*, Siemens Medical Solutions USA, Inc., Mountain View, CA, USA, 2014.

[10] M. C. Hemmsen *et al.*, "Implementation of synthetic aperture imaging on a hand-held device," in *Proc. IEEE Ultrason. Symp.*, Sep. 2014, pp. 2177–2180.
[11] M. C. Hemmsen, L. Lassen, T. Kjeldsen, J. Mosegaard, and J. A. Jensen, "Implementation of real-time duplex synthetic aperture ultrasonography," in *Proc. IEEE Ultrason. Symp.*, Oct. 2015, pp. 1–4.
[12] J. Kortbek, J. A. Jensen, and K. L. Gammelmark, "Synthetic aperture sequential beamforming," in *Proc. IEEE Ultrason. Symp.*, Nov. 2008, pp. 966–969.
[13] J. Kortbek, J. A. Jensen, and K. L. Gammelmark, "Sequential beamforming for synthetic aperture imaging," *Ultrasonics*, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 1–16, 2013.
[14] J. T. Ylitalo and H. Ermert, "Ultrasound synthetic aperture imaging: Monostatic approach," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 41, no. 3, pp. 333–339, May 1994.
[15] M. Karaman, P.-C. Li, and M. O'Donnell, "Synthetic aperture imaging for small scale systems," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 429–442, May 1995.
[16] S. I. Nikolov, "Synthetic aperture tissue and flow ultrasound imaging," Ph.D. dissertation, Dept. Ørsted DTU, Tech. Univ. Denmark, Kongens Lyngby, Denmark, 2001.
[17] J. A. Jensen, S. I. Nikolov, K. L. Gammelmark, and M. H. Pedersen, "Synthetic aperture ultrasound imaging," *Ultrasonics*, vol. 44, pp. e5–e15, Dec. 2006.
[18] C. H. Frazier and W. D. O'Brien, "Synthetic aperture techniques with a virtual source element," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 45, no. 1, pp. 196–207, Jan. 1998.
[19] S. Nikolov and J. A. Jensen, "Virtual ultrasound sources in high-resolution ultrasound imaging," *Proc. SPIE*, vol. 4687, pp. 395–405, Apr. 2002.
[20] M.-H. Bae and M.-K. Jeong, "A study of synthetic-aperture imaging with virtual source elements in B-mode ultrasound imaging systems," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 47, no. 6, pp. 1510–1519, Nov. 2000.
[21] M. C. Hemmsen, J. M. Hansen, and J. A. Jensen, "Synthetic aperture sequential beamformation applied to medical imaging," in *Proc. 9th EUSAR*, Apr. 2012, pp. 34–37.
[22] M. C. Hemmsen *et al.*, "*In vivo* evaluation of synthetic aperture sequential beamforming," *Ultrasound Med. Biol.*, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 708–716, 2012.
[23] T. Di Ianni, M. C. Hemmsen, J. Bagge, H. Jensen, N. Vardi, and J. A. Jensen, "Analog gradient beamformer for a wireless ultrasound scanner," *Proc. SPIE*, vol. 9790, pp. 979010-1–979010-8, Apr. 2016.
[24] *Information for Manufacturers Seeking Marketing Clearance of Diagnostic Ultrasound Systems and Transducers*, Center for Devices and Radiological Health, United States Food and Drug Administration, Rockville, MD, USA, 2008.
[25] "Medical electrical equipment—Part 2–37: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring equipment," International Electrotechnical Commision, Tech. Rep. 60601-2-37, 2015.
[26] A. Carroll and G. Heiser, "An analysis of power consumption in a smartphone," in *Proc. USENIX Annu. Tech. Conf.*, 2010, p. 21.
[27] R. H. Walden, "Analog-to-digital converter survey and analysis," *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 539–550, Apr. 1999.
[28] A. V. Oppenheim and R. W. Schafer, *Discrete-Time Signal Processing*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, USA: Prentice-Hall, 1989.
[29] S. R. Norsworthy, R. Schreier, and G. C. Temes, *Delta-Sigma Data Converters: Theory, Design, and Simulation*. New York, NY, USA: Wiley, 1996.
[30] J. Candy and G. Temes, "Oversampling methods for A/D and D/A conversion," in *Oversampling Delta-Sigma Data Converters*. Piscataway, NJ, USA: IEEE Press, 1992.
[31] P. M. Aziz, H. V. Sorensen, and J. van der Spiegel, "An overview of sigma-delta converters," *IEEE Signal Process. Mag.*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 61–84, Jan. 1996.
[32] F. Gerfers and M. Ortmanns, *Continuous-Time Sigma-Delta A/D Conversion*. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer, 2006.
[33] S. Holm and K. Kristoffersen, "Analysis of worst-case phase quantization sidelobes in focused beamforming," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 39, no. 5, pp. 593–599, Sep. 1992.
[34] R. Mucci, "A comparison of efficient beamforming algorithms," *IEEE Trans. Acoust., Speech, Signal Process.*, vol. ASSP-32, no. 3, pp. 548–558, Jun. 1984.
[35] J. M. Hansen, M. C. Hemmsen, and J. A. Jensen, "An object-oriented multi-threaded software beamformation toolbox," *Proc. SPIE*, vol. 7968, pp. 79680Y-1–79680Y-9, Mar. 2011.
[36] J. A. Jensen and N. B. Svendsen, "Calculation of pressure fields from arbitrarily shaped, apodized, and excited ultrasound transducers," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 262–267, Mar. 1992.
[37] J. A. Jensen, "Field: A program for simulating ultrasound systems," in *Proc. 10th Nordicbaltic Conf. Biomed. Imag.*, vol. 4. 1996, pp. 351–353.
[38] R. W. Adams, P. F. Ferguson, A. Ganesan, S. Vincelette, A. Volpe, and R. Libert, "Theory and practical implementation of a fifth-order sigma-delta A/D converter," *J. Audio Eng. Soc.*, vol. 39, nos. 7–8, pp. 515–528, 1991.
[39] E. Hogenauer, "An economical class of digital filters for decimation and interpolation," *IEEE Trans. Acoust., Speech, Signal Process.*, vol. ASSP-29, no. 2, pp. 155–162, Apr. 1981.
[40] K. Ranganathan and W. F. Walker, "Cystic resolution: A performance metric for ultrasound imaging systems," *IEEE Trans. Ultrason., Ferroelectr., Freq. Control*, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 782–792, Apr. 2007.
[41] B. Murmann, "A/D converter trends: Power dissipation, scaling and digitally assisted architectures," in *Proc. IEEE Custom Integr. Circuits Conf.*, Sep. 2008, pp. 105–112.

Tommaso Di Ianni received the M.Sc. degree in electronic engineering from the University of Bologna, Bologna, Italy, in 2014. He is currently pursuing the Ph.D. degree in biomedical engineering with the Center for Fast Ultrasound Imaging, Technical University of Denmark, Kongens Lyngby, Denmark, where he works on the development of new technologies for portable ultrasound imaging.

His current research interests include signal processing for medical imaging, estimation of blood flow velocities, synthetic aperture imaging, and compressed sampling.

Martin Christian Hemmsen received the M.Sc. degree in electrical engineering and the Ph.D. degree from the Technical University of Denmark (DTU), Kongens Lyngby, Denmark, in 2008 and 2011, respectively.

He is currently an Associate Professor of Biomedical Engineering with the Department of Electrical Engineering, DTU. His current research interests include simulation of ultrasound imaging, synthetic aperture imaging, innovation of handheld ultrasound imaging systems, and image perception and quality assessment.

Pere Llimós Muntal received the B.Sc. and M.Sc. combined degree in industrial engineering with a minor in electronics from the School of Industrial Engineering of Barcelona, which is part of the Polytechnic University of Catalonia, Barcelona, Spain, in 2012. He coursed his last year of his M.Sc., including his master's thesis in digital integrated circuit design, with the Technical University of Denmark, Kongens Lyngby, Denmark, as part of an international exchange program. He is currently pursuing the Ph.D. degree in analog integrated circuit design with the Technical University of Denmark, working with transmitting and receiving circuitry for portable ultrasound scanners.

His current research interests include high-voltage transmitting circuitry and low-voltage receiving circuitry for ultrasonic transducer interfaces and continuous-time sigma delta A/D converters.

Ivan Harald Holger Jørgensen received the M.Sc. degree in digital signal processing and the Ph.D. degree in integrated analog electronics for sensor systems from the Technical University of Denmark, Kongens Lyngby, Denmark, in 1993 and 1997, respectively.

After receiving the Ph.D. degree, he was with Oticon AS, an employment that lasted for 15 years. For the first five years of the employment, he worked with all aspects of low-voltage and low-power integrated electronics for hearing aids with special focus on analog-to-digital converters, digital-to-analog converters, and system design. For the last ten years of his employment with Oticon AS, he held various management roles ranging from Competence Manager and Systems Manager to Director with the responsibility of a group of more than 20 people and several IC projects. In 2012, he was an Associate Professor with the Technical University of Denmark. He has authored 14 publications mainly related to low-voltage and low-power integrated data converters, and holds seven patents either pending or granted. His current research interests include the field of integrated sound systems, i.e., preamplifiers, analog-to-digital converters, digital-to-analog converters for audio and ultrasound applications, and integrated high-frequency power converters.

Jørgen Arendt Jensen (M'93–SM'02–F'12) received the Master of Science degree in electrical engineering in 1985 and the Ph.D. degree in 1989, both from the Technical University of Denmark. He received the Dr.Techn. degree from the university in 1996.

Since 1993, he has been Full Professor of Biomedical Signal Processing with the Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark and head of the Center for Fast Ultrasound Imaging since its inauguration in 1998. He has published more than 450 journal and conference papers on signal processing and medical ultrasound and the book *Estimation of Blood Velocities Using Ultrasound* (Cambridge Univ. Press), 1996. He is also the developer and maintainer of the Field II simulation program. He has been a visiting scientist at Duke University, Stanford University, and the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. He was head of the Biomedical Engineering group from 2007 to 2010. In 2003, he was one of the founders of the biomedical engineering program in Medicine and Technology, which is a joint degree program between the Technical University of Denmark and the Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences at the University of Copenhagen. The degree is one of the most sought-after engineering degrees in Denmark. He was chairman of the study board from 2003 to 2010 and Adjunct Professor with the University of Copenhagen from 2005 to 2010. He has given a number of short courses on simulation, synthetic aperture imaging, and flow estimation at international scientific conferences and teaches biomedical signal processing and medical imaging at the Technical University of Denmark. His research is centered around simulation of ultrasound imaging, synthetic aperture imaging, vector blood flow estimation, and construction of ultrasound research systems.

Dr. Jensen has given more than 60 invited talks at international meetings and received several awards for his research.

J

A 10MHz Bandwidth Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma Modulator for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

IEEE Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS 2016)

A 10 MHz Bandwidth Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma Modulator for Portable Ultrasound Scanners

Pere Llimós Muntal, Ivan H.H. Jørgensen and Erik Bruun
Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk, eb@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—A fourth-order 1-bit continuous-time delta-sigma modulator designed in a 65 nm process for portable ultrasound scanners is presented in this paper. The loop filter consists of RC-integrators, with programmable capacitor arrays and resistors, and the quantizer is implemented with a high-speed clocked comparator and a pull-down clocked latch. The feedback signal is generated with voltage DACs based on transmission gates. Using this implementation, a small and low-power solution required for portable ultrasound scanner applications is achieved. The modulator has a bandwidth of 10 MHz with an oversampling ratio of 16 leading to an operating frequency of 320 MHz. The design occupies an area of 0.0175 mm^2 and achieves a SNR of 45 dB consuming 489 µA at a supply voltage of 1.2 V; the resulting FoM is 197 fJ/conversion. The results are based on simulations with extracted parasitics including process and mismatch variations.**

I. Introduction

Ultrasound scanning is a widely used technique in medical applications due to its operating simplicity, non-invasive nature, live imaging capabilities and extended diagnosis range. However, the commonly used static ultrasound scanners are expensive, large and have no power consumption limitations since they are plugged into the AC mains. Due to its virtually unlimited supply power, the electronics of a static scanner are generic discrete components which are typically over-designed and consume a high amount of power for a handheld device.

In the last decade portable ultrasound scanners has emerged in the market and research on their implementation has increased since they suppose a price, size and power consumption reduction. There are several challenges in the design of a portable ultrasound scanner. Firstly, due to the reduced size, the maximum power dissipation on an ultrasound scanner is 2 W. Secondly, since the device is USB or battery supplied, the maximum power consumption of the electronics is limited, which obsoletes the usage of generic discrete components. An application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) solution is required to custom design the electronics and minimize the power consumption. Implementing the electronics using ASICs leads to the best signal-to-noise ratio for a specific power budget, which directly translates into the best picture quality achievable for that power budget.

An ultrasound scanner comprises several channels, and each of them consist of a transducer, a transmitting circuit (Tx) and a receiving circuit (Rx). The Tx excites the transducer with high-voltage signals in order to generate ultrasound waves. The Rx amplifies, delays and digitizes the signal induced in the transducer by the reflected waves. The most power consuming part of each channel is the Rx, and a large part of this power consumption comes from the analog-to-digital converter (ADC). Consequently, the ADC design is a very critical part in order to achieve an overall power consumption reduction. The topology and specifications of the ADC depend on system level considerations.

TABLE I. Continuous-Time $\Delta\Sigma$ Modulator Specifications

SNR [dB]	BW [MHz]	OSR	V_{SS}/V_{DD} [V]	V_{cm} [V]	$V_{d,in}$ [V]
42	10	16	0 / 1.2	0.6	+/-0.6

In this paper the design and implementation of an integrated fully-differential continuous-time $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator (CTDSM) for a 64-channel portable ultrasound scanner based on capacitive micromachined ultrasonic transducers (CMUTs) is presented. Each channel contains one CTDSM with relaxed requirements due to the in-handle pre-beamforming of the scanner. The circuit is designed and implemented in a 65 nm process.

II. CTDSM topology and specifications

In [1] the 64-channel system based on CMUTs was studied and the most adequate topology and specifications were derived. A fourth-order 1-bit CTDSM with optimal zero placing topology was chosen. A summary of signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), bandwidth (BW), oversampling ratio (OSR), supply voltages (V_{SS}/V_{DD}), common mode level (V_{cm}) and maximum differential input voltage ($V_{d,in}$) is shown in Table I. The relaxed SNR requirements for the ADC is possible due to the in-handle pre-beamforming of the 64-channels.

Due to the low SNR of the specifications, the thermal noise was found to be negligible compared to the inherent quantization noise, which is rare in CTDSM design. Typically, the modulator is designed with a signal to quantization noise ratio (SQNR) 10-12 dB higher than the desired SNR in order to give margin for the thermal noise introduced by the circuitry and the non idealities. This limits the options, and sets some constrains on the design. In this paper, the thermal noise can be neglected which, as it is can be seen later, affects significantly the design choices and implementation of the CTDSM.

The block level structure of the CTDSM designed is shown in Fig. 1. The signal is modulated with four RC-integrators based on an operational transconductance amplifier (OTA). The integrators are grouped in pairs in order to create two resonators which optimally place two zeros in the transfer function to improve the SNR. The quantizer is implemented with a high-speed clocked comparator and a pull-down clocked latch. The feedback signal is generated with voltage digital-to-analog converters (DACs).

978-1-5090-1095-0/16/$31.00

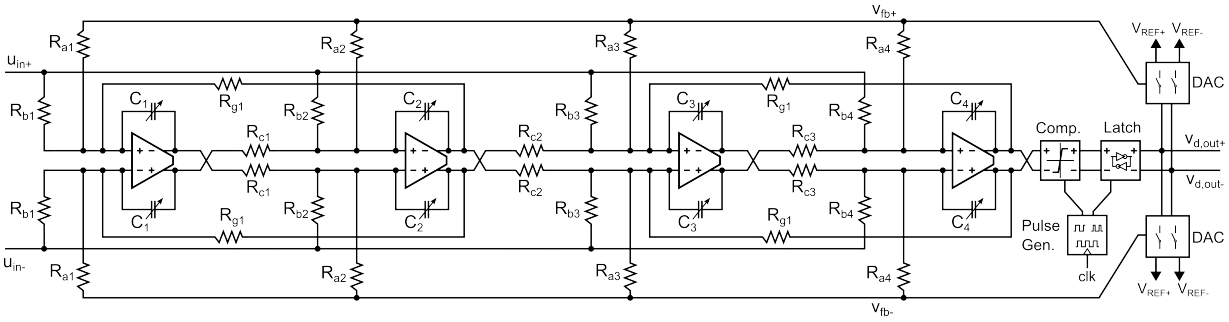


Fig. 1. Structure of the fourth-order 1-bit continuous-time $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator with two resonators for optimal zero placing.

III. Block design

In this section, the design of each block of the CTDSM is shown. In each subsection, the specifications, topology and design choices of the block are discussed. The main target of the circuitry is to lower the power consumption and area, hence all the blocks are designed to fit that target. Note that in all schematics the bulks of the PMOS and NMOS transistors are connected to the positive supply (V_{DD}) and negative supply (V_{SS}) respectively if it is not indicated otherwise.

A. Operational Transconductance Amplifier

The specifications for the OTA are a gain of (A_v) 40 dB, a gain-bandwidth of (GBW) 1.32 GHz, phase margin of (PM) 35° and a slew rate of (SR) 120 V/µs. The load of the OTA is the integrating capacitor of 100 fF. The most limiting factor is the GBW and it needs to be achieved with the minimum current possible. The symmetrical OTA topology shown in Fig. 2 has a very high current-to-GBW ratio, and since it is perfectly symmetrical it has good matching, low offset and high output swing. Cascoded transistors M_{8a}/M_{8b} and M_{9a}/M_{9b} had to be added to boost the gain. The main disadvantage of symmetrical OTAs is the high levels of thermal noise, however, as it was stated before, due to the low SNR required, the thermal noise is not a limiting factor. The bias current in the inner branch is generated by M_6 and is mirrored five times larger with the current mirror formed by M_{2a}/M_{2b} and M_{3a}/M_{3b}. The common-mode feedback (CMFB) consists of M_{4a}/M_{4b} and M_5, which detect the output level and adjust the current in the outer branches to compensate it. The OTA was simulated in the corners including mismatch and the performance obtained is shown in Table II. The nominal value (in the typical corner) and the maximum and minimum value across all the corners and mismatch simulations are noted. All the specifications are satisfied even in the worst case of each parameter.

TABLE II. Symmetrical OTA Performance

	A_v [dB]	GBW [GHz]	PM [°]	SR [V/µs]
Nom.	46.3	1.41	40.6	267
Min.	45.9	1.35	39.5	256
Max.	46.6	1.44	41.6	277

B. Programmable capacitor array

Due to process corners and other variations, the value of the resistors and capacitors can range up to +/-20%, therefore the coefficients of the modulator, which depend inversely on the RC product can highly vary. In order to compensate for these variations, the integrating capacitors are implemented as programmable capacitor array so that the capacitance value can be adjusted. The schematic of the array can be seen in Fig. 3. The bits b_n control whether the corresponding capacitor C_n is connected to the input/output of the OTA or if it is disconnected and shorted to ground. In this design three control bits (n = 1,2,3) are used, leading to eight possible capacitor values combining C_0, C_1, C_2 and C_3. The extra control bit, rst, works as a reset signal of the CTDSM by shorting the input/output of the OTAs.

C. High-speed clocked comparator

Sampling frequency of the modulator is 320 MHz therefore a very fast comparator is needed. Furthermore, in order to

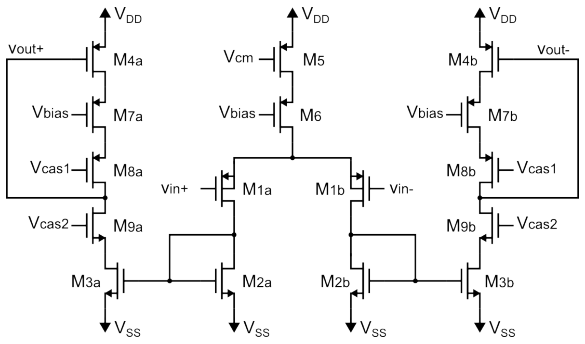


Fig. 2. Symmetrical OTA schematic with cascodes and CMFB.

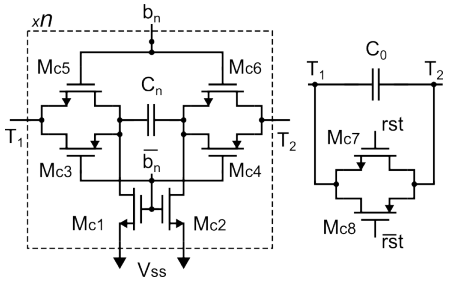


Fig. 3. Capacitor array schematic. In this design n = 3.

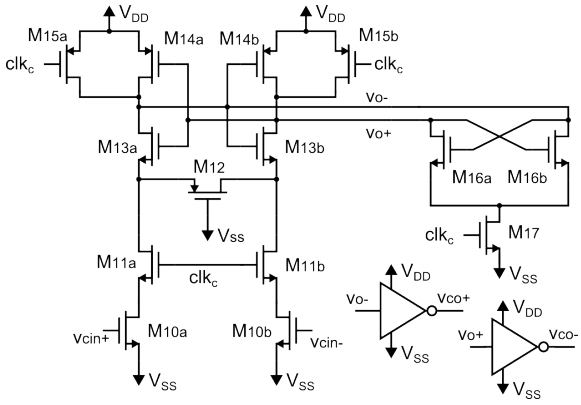


Fig. 4. Comparator schematic.

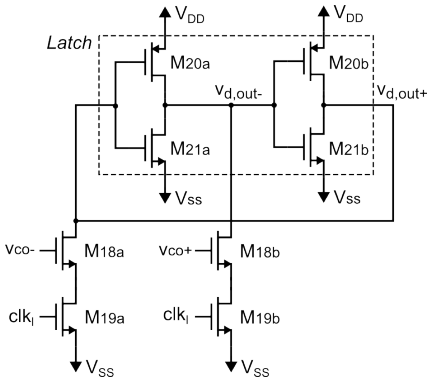


Fig. 5. Latch schematic.

get consistent comparisons with the same starting state, the comparator needs to be reset every cycle. The topology used is the one suggested in [2], and it is shown in Fig. 4. The comparator has two different phases. Firstly, when the clock clk_c is low, the comparator is disabled and both outputs v_{o+} and v_{o-} are pulled up to V_{DD}. Secondly, when clk_c is high, the starting state of the comparator is unstable since both v_{o+} and v_{o-} are high. A small differential signal in the input pair of the comparator, M_{10a}/M_{10b} will pull down either v_{o+} or v_{o-} through the two positive feedback paths formed by M_{13a}/M_{13b} and M_{16a}/M_{16b}. M_{14a}/M_{14b} are sized significantly bigger than the rest of the transistors so that once the circuit is flipped to one side, the input signal can not change the state allowing only one comparison per reset cycle. Two inverters are added at the outputs of the comparator so that the v_{o+} and v_{o-} are equally loaded. Consequently, the consistency and symmetry of the output signals of the comparator is increased.

D. Pull-down clocked latch

Even though the comparator is symmetric and equally loaded, the input amplitude of its differential input signal determines the comparison time. The comparator takes more time to compare small differential signals, and is quicker at deciding for larger differential signals. This would create inconsistencies in the feedback signals of the modulator, which would decrease its SNR, hence a pull-down clocked latch is needed. The latch provides a time consistent output independently of the comparator behavior. Firstly, clk_c enables the comparator and after a decision time, clk_l enables the latch passing the comparator decision to the outputs of the CTDSM $v_{d,out+}$ and $v_{d,out-}$. The outputs are consistently generated on the rising edge of clk_l, hence any effects of the differential input of the comparator are effectively neutralized.

The schematic of the pull-down clocked latch can be seen in Fig. 5. It consists of a latch formed by M_{20a}/M_{20b} and M_{21a}/M_{21b} and two pull down branches composed of M_{18a}/M_{18b} and M_{19a}/M_{19b}. When the clock clk_l is low, both branches are disconnected, and the latch maintains its state. When clk_l is high, one of the branches pulls down one of the nodes of the latch forcing a state. The pulling strength of both branches is consistent every cycle since v_{co+} and v_{co-} are always either V_{DD} or V_{SS} when the latch is enabled.

E. Pulse generator

In order to control both the comparator and the latch the enabling pulses clk_c and clk_l need to be generated. There are three states per cycle, the comparison time (t_c), the latch time (t_l) and the reset time (t_r). In t_c, only the comparator is enabled. During t_l, both the comparator and latch are enabled. Finally, in t_r, both comparator and latch are disabled. It is important to notice that the comparator can stay enabled during the latch time since M_{14a}/M_{14b} are designed to be very strong, hence the comparator inputs can not flip its output. This allows for a way simpler and more robust control scheme where it is not critical to turn off the comparator before the output is latched. The pulse generator is implemented with a simple inverter delay line, an AND gate and some control transmission gates generating clk_c and clk_l. This simple design is low in current consumption and resistant to process and mismatch variations since, even though t_c, t_l and t_r can vary, these states can not overlap due to its inherent structure.

The loop delay of this CDTSM is largely dominated by t_c, which comes determined by the delay of the inverters and the AND gate. The layout of this block affects the unit delay of an inverter, therefore all the timing simulations need to be done with extracted parasitics. Following the specifications found in [1], the loop delay can not be higher than 300 ps. Simulations with extracted parastics including corners and mismatch variations show that the total loop delay vary from 210 ps to 298 ps with a nominal value of 252 ps.

F. Voltage feedback DAC

The two DACs of the system are chosen to be implemented as simple voltage DACs for simplicity, easiness of matching and area reduction. They consist of a PMOS and NMOS connected as a transmission gate that connect the feedback nodes v_{fb+} / v_{fb-} to either V_{REF+} (1.1 V) or V_{REF-} (0.1 V) depending on the gate signals $v_{d,out+}$ and $v_{d,out-}$ (see Fig. 1). These transmission gates need to be fast, therefore small transistors should be used. Furthermore, in order to obtain consistent, symmetric feedback pulses, both DACs should have a good matching, hence several minimum size unit transistors are used in each MOSFET device.

IV. CTDSM PERFORMANCE AND DISCUSSION

After the assembly of all the blocks, the layout of the full CTDSM, with a total area of 0.0175 mm^2 is shown in Fig. 6. The area distribution is as follows: OTAs, including its bias circuit, occupy 3100 µm^2 (17.7%), the capacitor arrays 7600 µm^2 (43.4%), the resistors 6300 µm^2 (36%), and the comparator, latch, pulse generator and DACs combined occupy 500 µm^2 (2.9%). It can be seen that the majority of the area is occupied by the loop filter (OTAs, capacitor array and resistors), and the area of the quantizer (comparator, latch and pulse generator) and DACs are significantly smaller.

The performance of the full CTDSM with extracted parasitics is shown in Fig. 7. Small integrating capacitors were chosen to lower power consumption, which lead to large noisy resistors, and minimum current was used in the OTAs, which leads to the worst case for thermal noise. However, as it can be seen in Fig. 7, the circuit is still inherently dominated by quantization noise which is very uncommon in CTDSM design. Due to the low impact of the thermal noise, all the tradeoffs of the design have been biased towards low current consumption instead of noise performance.

The nominal SNR and current consumption simulated with extracted parasitics are 45 dB and 489 µA respectively, and even across the corners, the design falls within specifications. From the total current, 443 µA are spent on the OTAs (90.6%), 22 µA are spent on the quantizer (4.5%) and 24 µA are spent in the DACs (4.9%). The current consumption is clearly dominated by the loop filter, mainly in the OTAs. The supply voltage is 1.2 V, hence the power consumption of the CTDSM results in 0.587 mW. The CTDSM has been sent to fabrication in a 65 nm process and it has been recently received. Preliminary measurements on the integrated circuit suggest promising results. Further complete measurements will be done in order to test the performance of the CTDSM and the results will be shown at the conference.

For the purpose of comparing the design with other converters, the commonly used figure of merit (FoM) of energy per conversion is used (1). Using the results of the simulated performance with parasitic extraction, the calculated FoM of the design is 197 fJ/conversion. A performance comparison between this design and other CTDSM with similar specifications is shown in Table III. As it can be seen, this design achieves a comparatively low FoM using a very small die area and low power consumption which enables channel scalability, a necessary factor for portable ultrasound scanners.

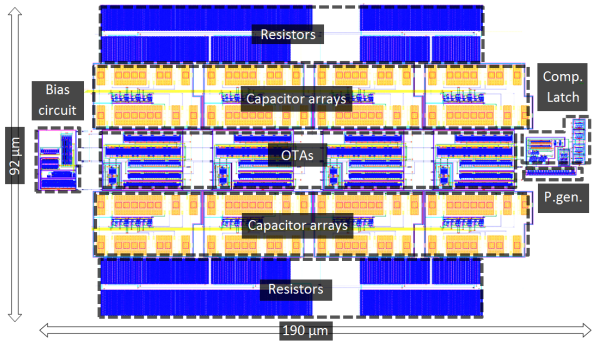


Fig. 6. Layout of the CTDSM designed.

TABLE III. CTDSM COMPARISON

	This work	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]	[7]
SNR [dB]	45	54.5	44	64.5	67.9	70
BW [MHz]	10	5	20	20	10	10
Fs [MHz]	320	200	522	640	320	300
Area [mm^2]	0.0175	-	-	0.072	0.39	0.051
Power [mW]	0.587	3.4	11.6	11	4.8	2.57
FoM [fJ/c.]	197	360	1900	225	230	50

$$FoM = \frac{P}{2 \cdot BW \cdot 2^{\frac{SNR-1.76dB}{6.02dB}}} \quad (1)$$

In order to put in perspective the power consumption of the CTDSM in the total power budget of the portable ultrasound scanner the full system is considered. A 64-channel portable ultrasound scanner, containing 64 ADCs, has an approximate power budget of 2 W. Using 64 of the designed CTDSM, only a power consumption of 37.6 mW, which correspond to a 1.9% of the total budget would be needed.

V. CONCLUSIONS

In this paper a fourth-order 1-bit continuous-time $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator designed in a 65 nm process for portable ultrasound scanners is presented. The modulator has a BW of 10 MHz, an OSR of 16 and optimal zero placing. The aim of the design is to minimize the power consumption and area of the design because of the power budget and size of a portable ultrasound scanner. Due to the low SNR specifications, the design is inherently dominated by quantization noise, which is very uncommon for CTDSM. OTA based RC-integrators are used, and the quantizer is composed of a high-speed clocked comparator and a pull-down clocked latch which are both controlled by a clock generator. Voltage DACs are utilized for the feedback paths. The design is robust to process and mismatch variations and it occupies a die area of 0.0175 mm^2. The simulated SNR and power consumption with extracted parasitics obtained are 45 dB and 489 µA for a 1.2 V supply; the resulting FoM is 197 fJ/conversion. The modulator has been sent to fabrication and measurements will be performed on the packaged die to assess its performance.

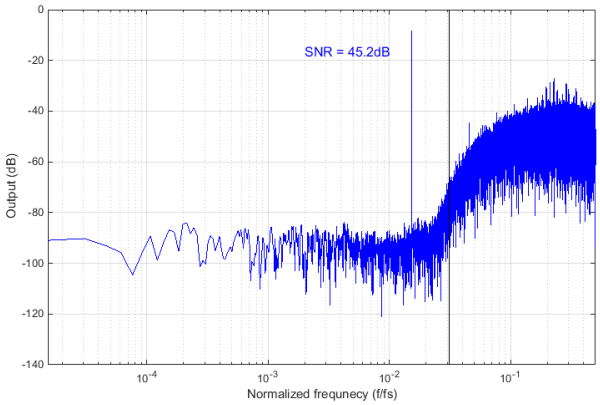


Fig. 7. Simulated FFT of the output of the CTDSM with extracted parasitics.

REFERENCES

[1] P. Llimós Muntal, K. Færch, I. H.H. Jørgensen and E. Bruun, "System level design of a continuous-time delta-sigma modulator for portable ultrasound scanners" in *Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS)*, 2015.

[2] Vijay U.K. and A. Bharadwaj, "Continuous Time Sigma Delta Modulator Employing a Novel Comparator Architecture" in *20th International Conference on VLSI Design (VLSID'07)*, pp.919-924, 2007.

[3] P. Song, KT. Tiew, Y. Lam and L.M. Koh, "A CMOS 3.4 mW 200 MHz continuous-time delta-sigma modulator with 61.5 dB dynamic range and 5 MHz bandwidth for ultrasound application" in *Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp.152-155, 2007.

[4] Y-K. Cho, S.J. Lee, S.H. Jang, B.H. Park; J.H. Jung and K.C. Lee, "20-MHz Bandwidth Continuous-Time Delta-Sigma Modulator for EPWM Transmitter" in *International Symposium on Wireless Communication Systems (ISWCS)*, pp.885-889, 2012.

[5] X. Liu, M. Andersson, M. Anderson, L. Sundström and P. Andreani, "An 11mW Continuous Time Delta-Sigma Modulator with 20 MHz Bandwidth in 65nm CMOS" in *International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS)*, pp.2337-2340, 2014.

[6] Y. Xu, Z. Zhang, B. Chi, Q. Liu, X. Zhang and Z. Wang, "Dual-mode 10MHz BW 4.8/6.3mW Reconfigurable Lowpass/Complex Bandpass CT $\Delta\Sigma$ Modulator with 65.8/74.2dB DR for a Zero/Low-IF SDR Receiver" in *Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*, pp.313-316, 2014.

[7] K. Matsukawa, K. Obata, Y. Mitani and S. Dosho, "A 10 MHz BW 50 fJ/conv. Continuous Time $\Delta\Sigma$ Modulator with High-order Single Opamp Integrator using Optimization-based Design Method" in *2012 Symposium on VLSI Circuits (VLSIC)*, pp.160-161, 2012.

Capacitor-Free, Low Drop-Out Linear Regulator in a 180 nm CMOS for Hearing Aids

IEEE Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS 2016)

Capacitor-Free, Low Drop-Out Linear Regulator in a 180 nm CMOS for Hearing Aids

Yoni Yosef-Hay, Pere Llimós Muntal, Dennis Øland Larsen and Ivan H.H. Jørgensen
Department of Electrical Engineering
Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark
s154607@student.dtu.dk, plmu@elektro.dtu.dk, deno@elektro.dtu.dk, ihhj@elektro.dtu.dk

***Abstract*—This paper presents a capacitor-free low dropout (LDO) linear regulator based on a new dual loop topology. The regulator utilizes the feedback loops to satisfy the challenges for hearing aid devices, which include fast transient performance and small voltage spikes under rapid load-current changes. The proposed design works without the need of an off-chip discrete capacitor connected at the output and operates with 0-100 pF capacitive load. The design has been implemented in a 0.18 µm CMOS process. The proposed regulator has a low component count and is suitable for system-on-chip integration. It regulates the output voltage at 0.9 V from 1.0 V - 1.4 V supply. A current step load from 250-500 µA with an edge time (rise and fall time) of 1 ns results at ΔV_{out} of 64 mV with a settling time of 3 µs when C_L = 0. The power supply rejection ratio (PSRR) at 1 kHz is 63 dB.**

I. Introduction

Linear voltage regulators are important components in today's integrated circuits. For on chip power management, where multiple supply voltages are used, low drop-out (LDO) voltage regulator play an important role. Improving power management will help to extend the battery life and could increase the use of portable devices. As the industry is pushing towards complete system-on-chip (SoC) design solutions, including improving power management, LDO voltage regulators play an important role. Linear regulators have some advantages over switch mode power supplies as they provide lower output noise, less electromagnetic emission, high PSRR and are easy to integrate on-chip within a small area while maintaining an accurate output voltage.

In portable devices such as hearing aids there is a strict requirement on area consumption. The number of discrete components must be minimized, as the electronics must fit in the ear canal. Implementing a capacitor free LDO regulator will help to reduce the overall size by eliminating the large output capacitor and increase the reliability of the system. On the other hand, for a voltage regulator without a on-chip capacitor (usually referred as capacitor-free or capacitor-less) the designer has to design a stable circuit without a large capacitor that sets the dominate pole. In this application the estimated capacitance of load circuitry is between 0-100 pF. The absence of an output capacitor gives rise to issues in the transient response, ΔV_{out} (undershoot and overshoot) that will be larger and there will be an increase of the recovery time (settling time). Moreover a large output capacitor ensures stability as it will set the dominant pole and acts as a supply for the frequency components of the current load, I_L, outside the bandwidth of the regulator.

Removing the external capacitor requires to overcome the transient response and stability issues mentioned. There have been a number of capacitor-free topologies suggested in earlier articles. This previous research mainly focus on improving the transient performance [1] - [2]. One approach is to use active feedback and slew-rate enhancement circuit [3]. Another approach is a LDO structure with a three-stage amplifier and damping-factor-control frequency compensation [1] or utilizing voltage spike detection [4]. All those approaches and others result in a rather complex design, large area and normally high quiescent current.

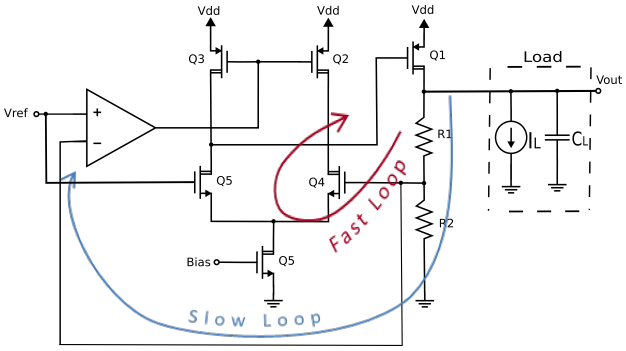


Figure 1. Functional diagram of the proposed LDO linear voltage regulator

Some voltage regulator use NMOS as pass device. Those designs can be smaller in size due to the higher charge carrier mobility in NMOS devices, thus enabling the same drain current with a smaller area. A PMOS pass element reduce the minimum required voltage drop across it. The advantage of using PMOS as pass transistor is that the supply voltage does not need to be significantly higher than the output voltage. Smaller voltage headroom results in less power dissipation, essential for devices like hearing aids.

In this paper, Section II presents the circuit description and introduces the two regulation loops and its design details. Section III discusses the simulation results. Discussion of performance comparison with former work are presented in Section IV. Finally, the conclusions of this paper are given.

978-1-5090-1095-0/16/$31.00 ©2016 European Union

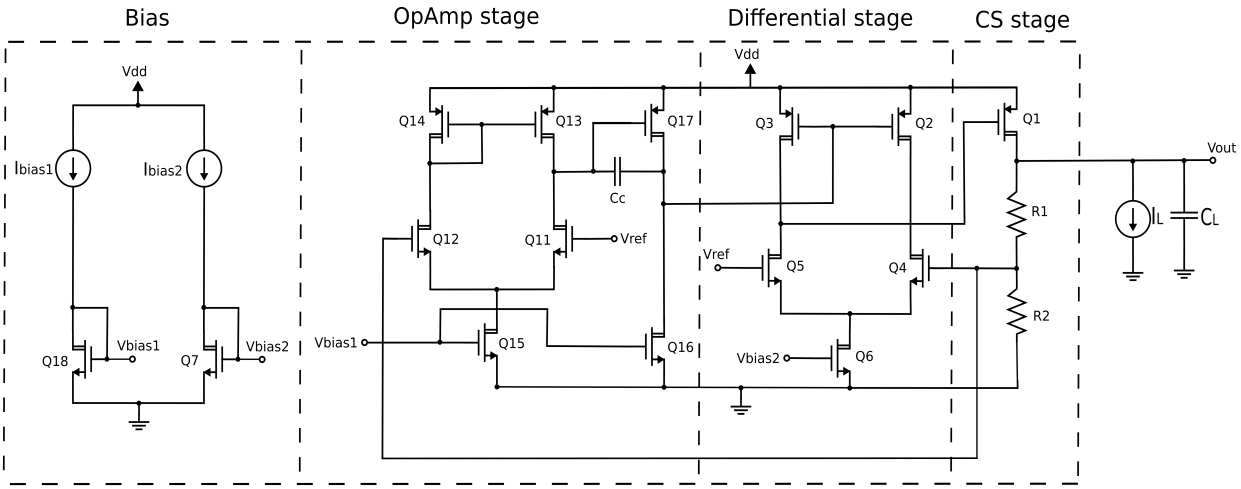


Figure 2. Full schematic of the proposed LDO linear regulator

II. Circuit Description

The new design proposed in this work is based on a principle similar to [5], employing two control loops and an PMOS pass transistor configured as a common source (CS) amplifier. Refer to Fig. 1 for the circuit diagram of the proposed regulator. The design specifications target the following parameters. The regulator is supplied by nominal voltage of 1.2 V and outputs a voltage of 900 mV. The load current, I_L, is 250-500 µA which is stepped with a 1 ns rise and fall time. ΔV_{out} is 64 mV during current step load and the circuit consumes 10.3 µA quiescent current. The capacitance C_L represents the load of up to 100 pF.

The fast loop consists of a differential amplifier stage, driving the common source (CS) amplifier, which include the pass transistor (Q1) and 2 resistors. The PMOS transistors in the differential stage (Q2 and Q3) are controlled by the slow loop containing the operational amplifier. The proposed design does not contain any large passive devices and has a low count of transistors. The simplicity allows for easy and area efficient implementation, while demonstrating good performance. Moreover, reaching stability is simpler compared to other designs due to the low number of poles and zeros. The following sections describe the two control loops in detail. The circuit was biased from two different current sources for debugging proposes. The full circuit diagram can be found in Fig. 2.

A. Principle of Operation of the Fast Loop

The fast loop directly regulates the gate of the pass transistor. Its purpose is to suppress the spikes in the output voltage, V_{out}, which is due to a step in the load. The overall performance of the regulator is impacted by the amplitude of the voltage spikes and the recovery time. By assuming the fast loop constitutes an underdamped system, the gain bandwidth product (GBWP) of the open loop gain will be inversely proportional to the settling time T_s. Therefore we will design the fast loop to have large GBWP. There is a trade-off between the circuit quiescent current in the fast loop stage, to the GBWP of the loop. As can be seen in Fig. 1, this loop starts at the gate of Q4 and ends at the drain of Q1.

The open loop transfer function, $A_{OL}(s)$, is described in (1). In order to analyze the loop, the equation was divided into two parts, CS stage ($H_1(s)$) described in (2) and differential stage ($H_2(s)$) described in (5). From the analysis of the transfer function it can be realized that the parasitic capacitance and resistance of the pass transistor (Q1) dominate the poles ω_{p1} (3) and ω_{pa} (6). The gate-source capacitance is C_{gs1} and C_{gd1} is the gate-drain capacitance of Q1. The output resistance is represented by r_{ds1} and g_{m1} is the transconductance of Q1. The analysis was done with a load capacitance C_L to understand its impact on the system, therefore in the zero load case C_t = C_{gd1}. In this work the maximum value of the load capacitance was 100 pF as expected in hearing aids.

$$A_{OL}(s) = H_1(s)H_2(s) \tag{1}$$

$$H_1(s) = -g_{m1}R_t\frac{1}{(1+\frac{s}{\omega_{p1}})(1+\frac{s}{\omega_{p2}})} \tag{2}$$

$$\omega_{p1} = \frac{1}{C_tR_t + R_t(C_{gs1} + g_{m1}R_sC_{gd1})} \tag{3}$$

$$\omega_{p2} = \frac{1}{R_t(R_sg_{m1}C_{gd1} + C_{gs1})} + \frac{1}{C_tR_t} \tag{4}$$

$$Where: R_t = r_{ds1}\|(R_1 + R_2); C_t = C_L + C_{gd1}$$

The differential stage and common source stage set the gain of the fast loop. By maximizing g_{m1} we can achieve higher gain for the CS stage. The poles and zeros were selected in the design of the fast loop to achieve high GBWP. The

high W/L ratio of Q1 will introduce a large gate capacitance which on one hand, will dominate the frequency response of the fast loop. On the other hand, a large pass transistor will also cause high parasitic capacitances which will impact the regulator performance. This big capacitance will also push the non-dominate poles down in frequency and potentially closer together, and therefore at some point compromise the system stability.

$$H_2(s) = -g_{m5}R_{diff}\frac{(1+\frac{s}{\omega_z})}{(1+\frac{s}{\omega_{pa}})(1+\frac{s}{\omega_{pb}})} \tag{5}$$

$$\omega_{pa} \approx \frac{1}{R_{diff}C_{gd1}} \tag{6}$$

$$\omega_{pb} \approx \frac{g_{m5}}{C_g} \tag{7}$$

$$\omega_z \approx \frac{2g_{m5}}{C_g} \tag{8}$$

$$Where: C_g = C_{gs3} + C_{gs2}; R_{diff} = r_{ds3} \| r_{ds5}$$

The resistors R_1 and R_2 bias Q1. Moreover they are used to set the gate voltage of Q4 and keep the transistor in saturation. The quiescent current in the differential stage should be minimized. By choosing W/L as mentioned for Q1 the output capacitor of this stage will mainly be the pass transistor gate capacitance, C_{g1}, which will be larger than the capacitances at the other nodes. The differential stage gain that is set mainly by the output resistance of transistors Q3 and Q5. Another aspect is the power supply rejection ratio which can be increased by using larger length for transistors Q2-Q5. The loop gain of the fast loop is defined by

$$L(s) \approx A_{OL}(s)\frac{R_2}{R_1+R_2} \tag{9}$$

When current step loads are applied, ringing can occur on the output of the regulator due to low phase margin of the loop response. Therefore it is desirable to keep the phase margin of L(s) above 75 degrees at maximum expected load capacitance.

B. Principle of Operation of the Slow Loop

The role of the slow loop is to control the gate voltage of transistors Q2 and Q3 and thereby stabilize the DC level at V_{out}. A two stage operational amplifier (OpAmp) with Miller capacitor has been utilized for this function. The slow loop is designed to consume a low quiescent current and therefore will have low power consumption. Transistors Q11 to Q18 and the miller compensation capacitor constitute the OpAmp as can be seen in Fig. 2. The slow loop starts at the gate of Q12, then through the OpAmp, proceed from the gate to the drain of Q3 and then from the gate to the drain of Q1. In order not to degrade the frequency response of the fast loop, this OpAmp has a unity gain frequency approximately two decades below that of the fast loop, Therefore the dominate pole of the OpAmp was placed at a low frequency, at 100 Hz as can be seen at Fig. 3. Moreover, the loop has to be stable to maintain the stable operation of the whole system.

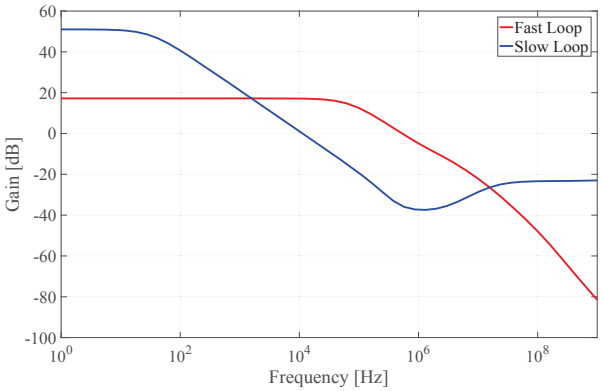


Figure 3. Simulated open loop frequency response of the slow and fast loops, without extracted parasitics. C_L = 0 and I_L = 0

When the steps in I_L occur the OpAmp must be able to drive the gate of Q2 and Q3 without slewing the transient. Therefore, the common source stage of the OpAmp must provide a sufficiently large drain current, I_{D16}. The required I_{D16} can be reduced by choosing a lower W/L for transistors Q2 and Q3 to reduce the parasitic capacitance related to the gate. When designing the OpAmp for the slow loop choosing trade-off are needed between the GBWP of the differential stage, V_{gs}, the transistor dimensions of Q2 and Q3 and the necessary I_{D16} to reduce slewing.

Table I
DEVICE DIMENSIONS AND DRAIN CURRENT

Device	Width [µm]	Length [µm]	I_Q [µA]	g_m [µA/V]
Q1	4000	0.18	1.0	6532
Q2,Q3	4	1	4.128	43.98
Q4,Q5	30	1	4.128	112.92
Q6	4	2	8.256	89.78
Q7	1	2	2.0	22.24
Q11,Q12	64	1	0.0157	0.445
Q13,Q14	2	8	0.0157	0.316
Q15	2	1	0.0315	0.855
Q16	64	1	1.021	27.8
Q17	32	1	1.021	23.46
Q18	64	1	1.021	27.04

The design compromises of the slow and fast loop discussed above lead to the device dimensions, quiescent currents and transconductance presented in Table I. The total quiescent current is 10.3 µA. A value of 4 pF was chosen for C_C.

III. SIMULATION RESULTS

The proposed capacitor-free LDO linear voltage regulator has been implemented in a 180 nm CMOS process. The presented results are based on the post layout simulation. The bias current in the CS stage was 1.0 µA, current of 8.256 µA was distributed at the differential stage and 1.05 µA to the

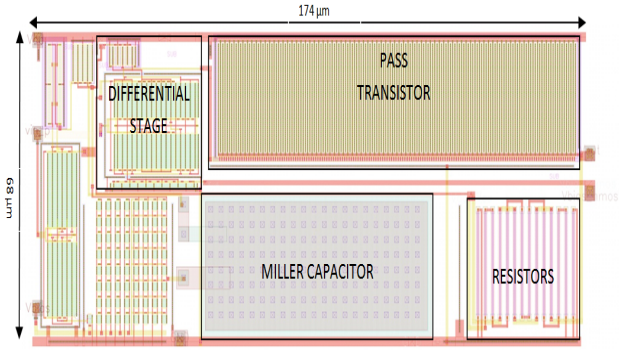


Figure 4. Screenshot of the layout of the proposed LDO linear regulator

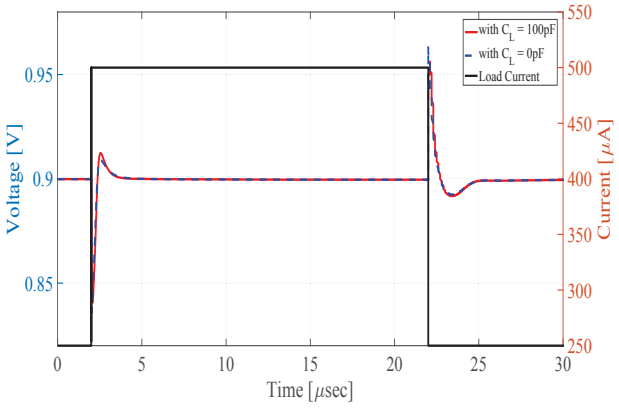


Figure 5. Post layout transient response simulation of the complete circuit

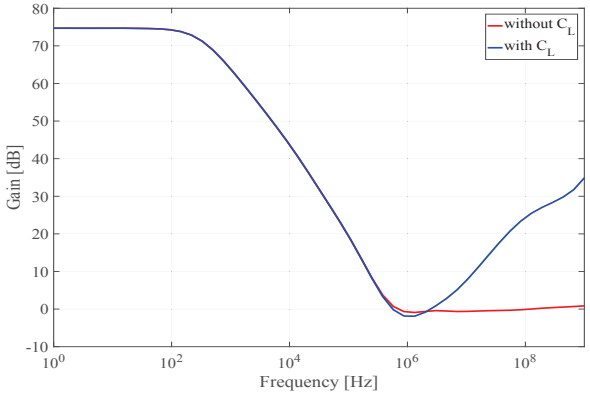


Figure 6. Power Supply Rejection Ratio

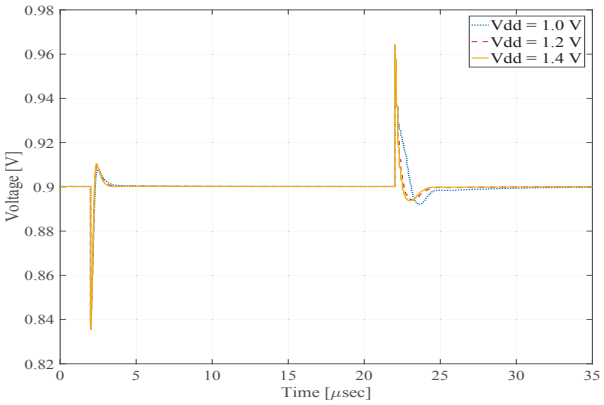


Figure 7. Transient response simulation of the complete circuit with different supply voltages

OpAmp, giving a total quiescent current consumption of 10.3 µA.

The layout is presented in Fig. 4 and has been designed with measures 174 µm x 68 µm. Common centroid matching and dummy devices have been used. The pass transistor Q1, differential stage, resistors and the compensating capacitor can be seen in the layout figure.

Post-layout simulation has been performed. Fig. 3 shows the open loop frequency response of the slow and fast loops at C_L = 0 and zero load current. The slow loop unity gain frequency is approximately two decades below that of the fast loop as we required. The PSRR is shown in Fig. 6, its dc values with and without the load capacitor is 63 dB at 1 kHz, under the typical case.

The transient response of the capacitor-free LDO voltage regulator for a current step of 0 - 250 µA with a rise and fall time of 1 ns is shown in Fig. 5. The simulation was preformed with and without C_L. ΔV_{out} without a load capacitance is 64 mV, while for C_L = 100 pF the spikes reach 56 mV. It should be noted that a smaller current step or lager edge time will decrease the spikes. Fig. 7 presents the transient analysis with different voltage supplies. The design was sent for fabrication, we expect to present result at the conference.

IV. Performance Comparison

The presented theory and results of the proposed LDO linear voltage regulator show that external capacitor can be replaced by the design proposed. This design is suitable to supply low current to internal circuitry like needed in hearing aids. The design is simple to implement, with small area, which makes it ideal for a system-on chip. Simulations show good performance when compared with known capacitor-free topologies. For the purpose of comparison with other regulators we define a figure of merit (FOM) from [2]. This is used for standardized comparison in capacitor-free regulators as in the table. For this parameter, the smaller the FOM, the better the transient response of the regulator.

$$FOM = K\frac{\Delta V_{OUT,pp} I_Q}{\Delta I_{out}} \tag{10}$$

Where, $\Delta V_{OUT,pp}$ is the sum of the undershoot and overshoot and K is the edge time ratio which is defined by

$$K = \frac{\Delta\text{t used in the measurement}}{\text{smallest } \Delta\text{t among the designs for comparison}}$$

Table II
COMPARISON OF EXISTING WORK

	Units	[1]	[6]	[3]	[4]	[2]	[7]	[8]	[9]	This Work*
Year		2003	2007	2009	2010	2010	2013	2015	2016	2016
Technology	[μm]	0.6	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.09	0.11	0.18	0.5	0.18
V_{in}	[V]	1.5 - 4.5	3.0 - 4.2	1.8 - 4.5	0.95 - 1.4	0.75 - 1.2	1.8 - 3.8	1.4 - 1.8	2.3 - 5.5	1.0 - 1.4
V_{out}	[V]	1.3	2.8	1.6	0.7 - 1.2	0.5 - 1	1.2	1.2	1.2 - 5.4	0.9
I_{out}(max)	[mA]	100	50	100	100	100	200	100	150	0.5
$I_{quiescent}$	[μA]	38	65	20	43	8	41.5	141	40	10.3
$V_{dropout}$	[mV]	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	100	100
Undershoot	[mV]	120	90	78	70	73	385	110	96	64
Overshoot	[mV]	90	90	97	70	114	200	85	120	64
$\Delta V_{OUT,pp}$	[mV]	210	180	175	140	187	585	195	216	128
ΔI_{out}	[mA]	90	50	90	99	97	199.5	99.99	150	0.25
Settling time	[μs]	2	15	9	3	5	0.65	30	3	3
Compensation cap	[pF]	12	21	7	6	7	3.2	9	29	4
$Cout$	[pF]	10000	100	100	100	50	40	100	470	100
PSRR @ 1 kHz	[dB]	-60	-57	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	-57	-63
Edge time ΔT	[μs]	0.5	1	1	1	0.1	0.5	1	1	0.001
Edge time ratio K		500	1000	1000	1000	100	500	1000	1000	1
FOM	[mV]	44.33	234.0	38.89	60.81	1.54	60.85	274.9	57.6	5.27
Active Area	[mm^2]	0.307	0.12	0.145	0.16	0.019	0.11	0.07	0.279	0.012

* Post layout simulation results of this work is compared to the measurement results of the other designs

The unit of the FOM is volt as noted in Table II. The K factor depends on the designs considered for comparison, because the edge time of our work is the smallest, it K factor is equal to 1.

The performance comparison between the proposed design and some selected published LDOs is shown in Table II. The FOM of the proposed design when comparing to similar designs is the second lowest. Our design has the smallest chip area, with the second lowest quiescent current of 10.3 μA while the load capacitance can be as large as 100 pF. Not only does the proposed regulator consume low power, but it provides a low dropout voltage and fast settling time.

Table III present the results for the typical and worst case corners. Although the spikes and settling time has increased from the typical case the results are still quite similar.

Table III
SUMMARY OF $\Delta V_{OUT,pp}$, SETTLING TIME AND FOM UNDER TYPICAL AND WORST CASE WITH C_L=0

Case	Typical	Worst
$\Delta V_{OUT,pp}$	128 mV	140 mV
Settling time	3 μs	4.5 μs
FOM	5.27 mV	5.768 mV

V. CONCLUSION

We have demonstrated a new capacitor-free low-dropout linear regulator for hearing aids in 180-nm CMOS technology. The structure, post layout simulation and performance comparing have been provided. The proposed regulator has proven a good transient performance. The internal compensating capacitor is as small as 4 pF and the chip total area is 0.012 mm^2. The LDO voltage regulator can operate with supply voltage between 1.0 - 1.4 V while having a quiescent current of 10.3 μA and small ΔV_{out} due to the two regulation loops. The achieved specification of the proposed LDO makes it suitable for hearing aids and similar SoC applications.

REFERENCES

[1] K. N. Leung and P. K. Mok, "A capacitor-free CMOS low-dropout regulator with damping-factor-control frequency compensation," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 38, no. 10, pp. 1691–1702, 2003.

[2] J. Guo and K. N. Leung, "A 6-w chip-area-efficient output-capacitorless ldo in 90-nm cmos technology," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 45, no. 9, pp. 1896–1905, 2010.

[3] E. N. Ho and P. K. Mok, "A capacitor-less CMOS active feedback low-dropout regulator with slew-rate enhancement for portable on-chip application," *Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 57, no. 2, pp. 80–84, 2010.

[4] P. Y. Or and K. N. Leung, "An output-capacitorless low-dropout regulator with direct voltage-spike detection," *Solid-State Circuits, IEEE Journal of*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 458–466, 2010.

[5] A. N. Deleuran, N. Lindbjerg, M. K. Pedersen, P. L. Muntal, and I. H. H. Jorgensen, "A capacitor-free, fast transient response linear voltage regulator in a 180nm CMOS," in *Nordic Circuits and Systems Conference (NORCAS): NORCHIP & International Symposium on System-on-Chip (SoC), 2015*. IEEE, 2015, pp. 1–4.

[6] R. J. Milliken, J. Silva-Martínez, and E. Sánchez-Sinencio, "Full on-chip CMOS low-dropout voltage regulator," *Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 54, no. 9, pp. 1879–1890, 2007.

[7] Y.-I. Kim and S.-s. Lee, "A capacitorless LDO regulator with fast feedback technique and low-quiescent current error amplifier," *Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 60, no. 6, pp. 326–330, 2013.

[8] A. Maity and A. Patra, "Tradeoffs aware design procedure for an adaptively biased capacitorless low dropout regulator using nested miller compensation," *Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 369–380, 2016.

[9] S.-W. Hong and G.-H. Cho, "High-gain wide-bandwidth capacitor-less low-dropout regulator (LDO) for mobile applications utilizing frequency response of multiple feedback loops," *Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 46–57, 2016.

www.ele.elektro.dtu.dk

Technical University of Denmark
Department of Electrical Engineering
Elektrovej building 325
DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby
Denmark
Tel: (+45) 45 25 38 00
Fax: (+45) 45 88 01 17
Email: hw@elektro.dtu.dk